



**2018 Amendment to the 2004 Whiteface Mountain  
Unit Management Plan  
and  
Final Generic Environmental Impact Statement**



**Olympic Regional  
Development Authority**

**April 2018**

**Lead Agency and Prepared by:**

*The Olympic Regional Development Authority*  
2634 Main Street, Lake Placid, New York 12946  
(518) 302-5332

Contact: Robert W. Hammond  
and

*Whiteface Mountain Ski Center*  
Route 86 Wilmington, New York 12997  
(518) 946-4201

Contact: Aaron Kellett

**In cooperation with:**

*The NYS Department of Environmental Conservation*

**and in consultation with:**

*The Adirondack Park Agency*  
Ray Brook, New York 12977

**Private Consultants:**

*The LA Group, Landscape Architecture and Engineering, P.C.*  
40 Long Alley, Saratoga Springs, New York 12866  
(518) 587-8100

Contact: Kevin Franke

Date of Acceptance of DGEIS: January 3, 2018

Date of Public Hearing: January 25, 2018

Date of Close of Comment Period: February 9, 2018

Date of Acceptance of FGEIS: April 4, 2018

Submitted: April 4, 2018

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### I. INTRODUCTION

This 2018 Unit Management Plan (UMP) Amendment for Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area has been prepared in accordance with the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan (APSLMP or SLMP), addresses changes to the 1996 UMP Update and the 2004 UMP Update and Amendment thereto, and adds several new management actions. This 2018 UMP Amendment reviews the status of the 1987, 1996, 2004 and 2006 management actions and identifies those management actions that have been completed, those that are pending, and those that are to be modified or abandoned through this 2018 UMP Amendment. Previous UMP documents are incorporated by reference into this document.

Section 816 of the Adirondack Park Agency Act directs the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) to develop, in consultation with the New York State Adirondack Park Agency (APA), UMPs for each unit of land under its jurisdiction classified in the APSLMP. Concurrent with the development of UMPs is the preparation of a Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS), which analyzes the significant impacts and alternatives related to each UMP. The Olympic Regional Development Authority (ORDA), pursuant to its enabling law and agreement with the NYSDEC for the management of Whiteface Ski Center, has prepared this UMP Amendment in cooperation with DEC and in consultation with APA.

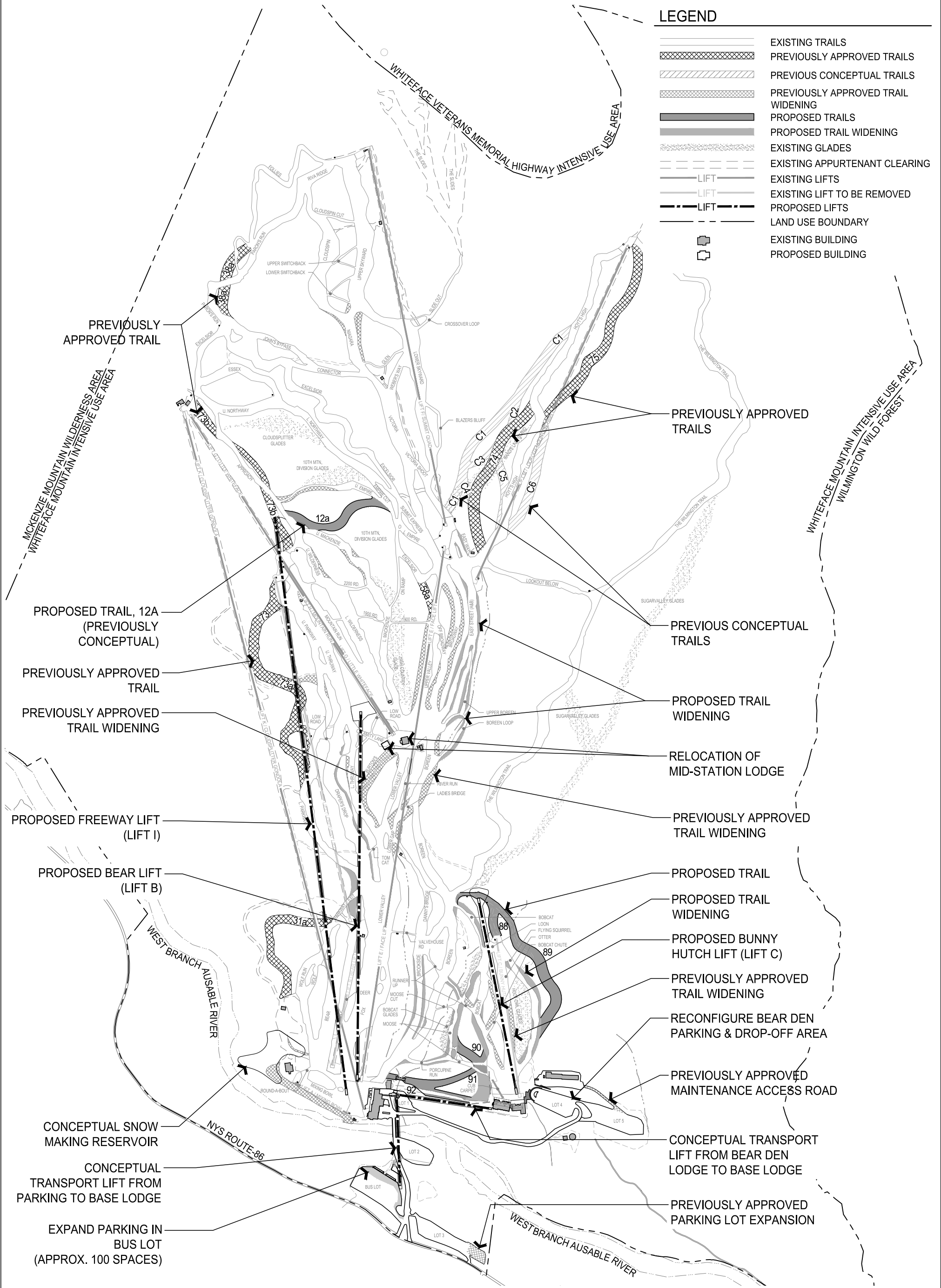
### II. 2018 UMP AMENDMENT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

New management actions are identified and analyzed in this 2018 UMP Amendment. The potential environmental impacts and the attendant proposed mitigation measures for any new or modified management actions are also identified and discussed. The potential impacts and the identified mitigation measures for the previously approved UMP management actions remain in effect and will not be repeated here, but are incorporated by reference.

The following lists the New Management Actions that are the subject of this UMP Amendment and that can be undertaken after the UMP Amendment is adopted. See **Figure ES-1**, 2018 Master Plan – Proposed & Previously Approved Actions.

#### New Downhill Trails and Lifts

- Extend Bear Den's lift (Bunny Hutch or Lift C), with related trail work
- Widen Easy Way
- Widen Brookside
- Widen Easy Street
- Widen Upper Boreen
- Widen Boreen Loop
- Widen Parkway Exit
- Widen Drapers Drop
- Construct New Intermediate Trail 12a on Little Whiteface



- Extend and Replace the Bear Lift (Lift B)
- Replace and Realign Freeway Lift (Lift I)

#### Parking and Vehicular Circulation

- Create additional parking
- Create a formal drop-off area at Bear Den
- Construct a base area bridge behind NYSEF building to replace existing culverts
- Possible second bridge over West Branch Ausable River (Conceptual Action)

#### Pedestrian Circulation

- Install a People Mover Between Parking and Base Lodge (Conceptual Action)
- Install a Base to Base transfer lift (Conceptual Action)

#### Snowmaking

Examine options for a snowmaking reservoir (Conceptual Action)

These management actions are discussed in the context of existing resources, facilities and use (Section 2) and ORDA's Management and Policy when it comes to the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area (Section 3). The management actions themselves are described in detail in Section 4.

An introductory section (Section 1) first gives an overview of project purpose, a general facility description, the history of the ski area, a description of the UMP/GEIS process and a summary update of the status of actions contained in previous UMPs.

### III. SEQRA PROCESS

ORDA, as the Agency responsible for undertaking the actions in this 2018 UMP Amendment/FGEIS, completed a New York State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA) Full Environmental Assessment Form (FEAF) Parts 1, 2, and 3. Based on the analysis in Part 3 of the FEAF, ORDA determined that the Project may result in one or more significant adverse impacts on the environment, and this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) must be prepared to further assess the impacts and possible mitigation and to explore alternatives to avoid or reduce these impacts.

The SEQRA aspects of this document are presented as a Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS). A GEIS may be used to assess the environmental effects of a sequence of actions contemplated by a single agency or an entire program or plan having wide application (6NYCRR 617.10(a)(2) and (4)). They differ from a site specific EIS in that it applies to a group of common and related activities which have similar or related impacts. It is the intent of this GEIS to provide sufficient, site-specific information for all aspects of the UMP. In conformance with SEQRA, these related actions are being considered in this FGEIS. No additional SEQRA analyses are anticipated to be required for any new management action in this UMP Amendment, provided that such actions are carried out in accordance with the

recommendations of this document. Conceptual actions contained in this UMP Amendment will be subject to future SEQRA analyses should they be pursued in the future.

A preliminary version of the UMP Draft Amendment/DGEIS was provided to NYSDEC and to the APA for their review on December 8, 2017. Comments from these agencies were received by ORDA, and ORDA revised the preliminary document accordingly. ORDA then declared the revised document to be complete for public review on January 3, 2018. Notice of ORDA's acceptance of the DGEIS, establishment of the public comment period, and directions for accessing this document were published in the January 10, 2018 issue of the Environmental Notice Bulletin. The Public Draft of this document was presented to the APA at their January 11, 2018 Agency meeting.

The 2018 UMP Amendment/DGEIS was open for public comment until February 9, 2018 including a SEQRA public hearing held on January 25, 2018 at 7:00 PM at the Base Lodge at Whiteface Mountain. Responses were prepared to comments received at the public hearing and to written comments submitted during the public comment period. A transcript of the public hearing, copies of written comments and responses to comments are included in this FGEIS. Also included in this FGEIS is an errata section that summarizes the changes that were made to the DGEIS when preparing this FGEIS.

Part 3 of the FEAF identified those topics for which additional information was required within the GEIS. Primary concerns include steep slope soil erosion and water quality, water quality impacts and potential impacts to the Bicknell's thrush, a species of special concern in New York State. Potential impacts and mitigation measures for these topics and a range of other topics are discussed in detail in Section 5 of this UMP/FGEIS.

Section 6 considers alternatives to the new management actions including alternative trail improvements, lift configurations, parking and circulation and appurtenances.

#### IV. CONFORMANCE WITH THE APSLMP

It is stated in Section I of the APSLMP that "In accordance with statutory mandate, all [unit management] plans will conform to the guidelines and criteria set forth in the master plan ...."

The following is from Intensive Use Area portion of Section II of the APSLMP, and includes descriptions of how this UMP amendment conforms to the stated guidelines.

##### *Guidelines for Management and Use*

##### *Basic Guidelines*

1. *The primary management guideline for Intensive Use Areas will be to provide the public opportunities for family group camping, developed swimming and boating, downhill skiing, cross country skiing under competitive or developed conditions on improved cross country ski trails, visitor information and similar outdoor recreational pursuits in a*

*setting and on a scale that are in harmony with the relatively wild and undeveloped character of the Adirondack Park.*

The Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area will continue to provide opportunities for downhill skiing and similar outdoor recreational pursuits.

There are no new management actions in this UMP Amendment that change the current setting or scale of the facilities at Whiteface Mountain. All new management actions are proposed for the interior of the existing ski area. Three existing ski lifts will be realigned and replaced, while another surface lift (Magic Carpet) will be added in the Bear Den learning area. Selective trail widening will occur on existing trails. Some limited new ski trails are proposed to be constructed in between existing ski trails in order to provide connections from the relocated/realigned lifts to existing trails.

2. *All intensive use facilities should be located, designed and managed so as to blend with the Adirondack environment and to have the minimum adverse impact possible on surrounding state lands and nearby private holdings. They will not be situated where they will aggravate problems on lands already subject to or threatened by overuse, such as the eastern portion of the High Peaks Wilderness, the Pharaoh Lake Wilderness or the St. Regis Canoe Area or where they will have a negative impact on competing private facilities. Such facilities will be adjacent to or serviceable from existing public road systems or water bodies open to motorboat use within the Park.*

All of the new management actions proposed in this UMP Amendment in the Bear Den area are located low on the mountain where they will not cause a visual impact (see UMP section V.C.I). Those improvements and structures proposed higher on the mountain, such as trail 12a, the previously approved, but not yet constructed trail 73a, and the tops of the realigned Freeway and Bear lifts will blend in with the existing on-mountain facilities. (See UMP section V.C.I, featuring a visual simulation of the built condition looking into the mountain from NYS Route 86 at the entrance driveway.)

All actions are located in the interior of the Intensive Use Area, removed from adjoining State and private lands. This UMP amendment is not proposing any significant enlargement of the ski area, so there is no potential for adversely affecting lands subject to or threatened by overuse or competing private facilities.

3. *Construction and development activities in Intensive Use Areas will:*

*-- avoid material alteration of wetlands;*

Impacts to wetlands have been avoided (see UMP section V.A.5).

*-- minimize extensive topographic alterations;*

No extensive topographic alterations are proposed (see UMP section V.A.3).

*-- limit vegetative clearing;*

Vegetative clearing will be limited and will be well within the limits established by

Article 14 of the NYS Constitution (see UMP section V.B.1).

and,

-- *preserve the scenic, natural and open space resources of the Intensive Use Area.*

See items 1 and 2 above.

4. *Day use areas will not provide for overnight camping or other overnight accommodations for the public.*

No overnight accommodations, camping or otherwise, are proposed.

5. *Priority should be given to the rehabilitation and modernization of existing Intensive Use Areas and the complete development of partially developed existing Intensive Use Areas before the construction of new facilities is considered.*

The actions contained in this UMP amendment are for the improvement and modernization of the existing Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area.

6. *Additions to the intensive use category should come either from new acquisitions or from the reclassification of appropriate wild forest areas, and only in exceptional circumstances from wilderness, primitive or canoe areas.*

No such additions are contemplated in this UMP Amendment.

7. *Any request for classification of a new acquisition or reclassification of existing lands from another land use category to an Intensive Use Area will be accompanied by a draft unit management plan for the proposed Intensive Use Area that will demonstrate how the applicable guidelines will be respected.*

No such requests are contemplated in this UMP Amendment.

8. *No new structures or improvements at any Intensive Use Area will be constructed except in conformity with a final adopted unit management plan for such area. This guideline will not prevent the ordinary maintenance, rehabilitation or minor relocation of conforming structures or improvements.*

None of the new management actions proposed in this UMP Amendment will be constructed unless and until they are included in the Final UMP Amendment adopted by NYSDEC.

9. *Since the concentrations of visitors at certain intensive use facilities often pose a threat of water pollution, the state should set an example for the private sector by installing modern sewage treatment systems with the objective of maintaining high water quality. Standards for the state should in no case be less than those for the private sector and in all cases any pit privy, leach field or seepage pit will be at least 150 feet from the mean*

*high water mark of any lake, pond, river or stream.*

No new in-ground wastewater treatment is proposed.

10. *Any new, reconstructed or relocated buildings or structures located on shorelines of lakes, ponds, rivers or major streams, other than docks, primitive tent sites not a part of a campground (which will be governed by the general guidelines for such sites set forth elsewhere in this master plan) boat launching sites, fishing and waterway access sites, boathouses, and similar water related facilities, will be set back a minimum of 150 feet from the mean high water mark and will be located so as to be reasonably screened from the water body to avoid intruding on the natural character of the shoreline and the public enjoyment and use thereof.*

No new buildings or structures are proposed near any shorelines.

## V. IMPACT ANALYSIS

### A. Geology

Bedrock is at or near the ground surface in many locations in the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area.

The intermediate trail (73), previously approved but not yet constructed between the relocated Freeway Lift and the Gondola, is in an area that is predominantly Hogback-Knoblock complex soil series. Depth to bedrock is listed as 9-14 inches for this soil series. The proposed new intermediate trail (12a) that would connect Approach to the bottom of Upper Empire is in the same soil series as well as in the Ricker-Couchsachraga-Skylight complex with bedrock listed as 9 to 15 inches. The upper lift towers and the upper lift terminal for the relocated Freeway lift will be installed in these same soils. Blasting may be required during the construction of these trails and lift components.

The summit of Whiteface Mountain is characterized as a “Unique Geological Feature” and is described in the NYSDEC Environmental Resource Mapper as “cirques” and “aretes.” A cirque is an amphitheater-like valley formed by glacial erosion. Aretes are sharp created ridges in rugged mountains. No new management actions are proposed in proximity to the Whiteface Mountain summit, so there will be no impacts to this unique geological feature.

ORDA will employ the services of a professional, licensed and insured blasting company to perform any needed blasting. Blasters in New York State are required to possess a valid NY State Department of Labor issued Explosive License and Blaster Certificate of Competence. The Explosives License permits the licensee to purchase, own, possess or transport explosives. The Blaster Certificate of Competence permits the use of explosives.

If it is determined that blasting will be required, a written blasting plan will be developed by the

blasting company and approved by ORDA prior to the commencement of blasting. In general, the blast plan will contain information about the blasting methods to be employed, measures to be taken to protect the safety of the public, and how the applicable rules and regulations will be complied with. If, during the evolution of the project, there are significant changes in the blast design, a new blast plan will be required.

See Section V.A.1 for a full description of all of the measures ORDA will implement to mitigate potential impacts from any blasting that may be required.

## B. Soils

Erosion potentials for soils in the Intensive Use Area are provided in Section 2.A.1.b. Erosion potentials are slight, moderate or severe.

Activities in areas south of the FaceLift on the slopes of Little Whiteface are in soils with severe erosion potential. To the north of Freeway, and in all lower elevation areas, soils have mostly moderate erosion potentials. The C soils at the lowest elevations such as Monadnock and Adams have slight erosion potentials.

Disturbance of areas of steep slopes during construction for ski trails, lifts, etc., can lead to an increased vulnerability of the soils to erosion. Suitable measures must be implemented to first prevent soil erosion and then, second, to make sure that any soils that are eroded are contained and prevented from causing sedimentation in receiving waters.

ORDA is familiar with implementing proper erosion and sediment control practices when undertaking construction practices at their venues that oftentimes involve construction on steep slopes. These proper practices are set forth in the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (last updated November 2016). These standards and specifications will be used to develop Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for construction activities in accordance with NYSDEC's SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharge from Construction Activity GP-0-15-002.

SWPPPs will detail those measures that will be implemented during construction to mitigate potential soil erosion and surface water sedimentation. SWPPP content will include such things as construction sequencing and phasing, temporary and permanent stabilization, structural erosion control practices and vegetative control practices. SWPPPs will include requirements for monitoring, inspections, data collection, and compliance documentation.

Section V.A.2 provides a lengthy and detailed description of mitigation measures that ORDA commonly and successfully employs during ski area construction activities that will be incorporated into pre-construction SWPPP plans and specifications, and installed, monitored and maintained during construction until soils become stabilized.

### C. Topography and Slope

Very limited grading is required for new ski trails, trail widening or ski lifts. Trails are laid out to follow natural fall lines. Lift grading is limited to the upper and lower terminals and at the tower foundations.

More significant grading will be required to create the additional 100 car parking spaces in the bus parking lot. Up to 15 feet of fill will be required to create the additional parking spaces on the west side of the lot. All of the graded area that is not actual parking lot surface will be revegetated.

Impacts associated with grading involve erosion and sediment control (see the previous section) and protection of water resources (see the following section).

### D. Water Resources

The stream crossing for Trail 89 will require installation of a bottomless arch culvert. Previously, there was a culverted crossing at this location, but those culverts were removed when the former trail was abandoned.

Trail 88 will require the removal of the existing culverted stream crossing and the installation of a longer bottomless arch culvert.

The existing “culvert 2” in the base area, which is actually 3 individual culverts next to each other, will be removed and replaced with a bridge crossing.

A skier bridge will be constructed for Trail 92 just above the NYSEF building.

Expansion of the Bus Lot may require a slight re-route of the diversion ditch previously constructed by NYSDOT.

### Mitigation Measures

- (1.) All efforts should be made to construct/reconstruct the Trail 88 and Trail 89 stream crossings when streams are not flowing.
- (2.) If natural streamflows don't allow for dry construction/reconstruction for Trails 88 and 89, then the crossings should be installed in the dry using temporary upstream damming (i.e. sandbags or similar) and a pump around.
- (3.) Any pump arounds shall be discharged to a stable streambed reach with minimal amounts of material that could become dislodged.
- (4.) If a mid-span abutment is still proposed in the construction drawings for the Trail 92

bridge, efforts shall be made to keep this (and all other bridge abutments) outside of the stream channels. Use of pre-cast abutments for bridges and arch culverts is preferred.

- (5.) No machinery shall operate from within the stream channel.
- (6.) Machinery should be regularly maintained and checked frequently for fluid leaks. Any machine found to have even a minor fluid leak shall be removed to a remote area for repairs.
- (7.) Machinery operating in the vicinity of streams shall be equipped with spill control materials including absorbent pads.
- (8.) Any concrete forms in proximity to surface waters shall be tightly sealed.
- (9.) Structural erosion controls shall be installed, inspected and maintained until areas of disturbance become fully stabilized with vegetation, stone or other materials.

#### E. Wetlands

No impacts to wetlands have been identified.

#### F. Climate and Air Quality

No new permanent sources of air emissions are proposed as part of this UMP.

Construction activities may result in localized increases in dust levels. However, areas of proposed construction are located within the interior of the intensive use areas, so no offsite areas are expected to be affected.

Many ORDA venues exist within the boundaries of State protected lands and the impact of climate change on our environment is recognized. ORDA will be a leader in environmental stewardship with consistent commitment to sustainability, responsible development practices, and continuous communication with DEC, APA, and other regulatory agencies to ensure we are taking the appropriate measures.

#### G. Vegetation

Essentially all of the new management actions proposed in this UMP Amendment will occur in the Northern Hardwood community. No management actions are proposed in areas of Spruce-Fir communities.

In summary, the following acreages of wooded areas will be affected:

- New Downhill Trails: 10.6 acres

- Widen Existing Trails: 9.2 acres
- Realign/Extend Lifts: 6.4 acres

Total: 26.2 acres

A total of 22,049 trees will be cut. Of this total, 9,466 will be between 3 and 4 inches dbh, and 12,583 will be greater than 4 inches dbh.

Tree cutting is proposed on approximately 1% of the Intensive Use Area, and falls within the capacity of the resource to absorb the impact.

All tree cutting will be done in compliance with the DEC tree cutting policy LF-91-2.

No rare, threatened or endangered plant species will be impacted.

Only areas absolutely necessary for construction of ski trails, ski lifts, and other proposed improvements will be cleared of vegetation. All other areas will be maintained in a natural state.

Erosion control measures will be used on cleared areas with disturbed soils to avoid affecting adjacent vegetation by erosion or siltation.

Upon the completion of clearing of new ski trails and ski lift corridors, they will be seeded with grass mixtures to promote rapid revegetation. Areas disturbed for any other improvements will also be landscaped and revegetated as soon as practicable.

Plants used to revegetate disturbed areas and planted as part of landscaping will be species indigenous to the region.

Continue to train staff working at Whiteface Mountain unit to identify and document the location of key invasive plant species.

Work toward a complete comprehensive inventory of the presence and extent of invasive plants in the unit.

Eliminate any identified populations of invasive plant species that are discovered in the unit. These actions may be carried out by DEC personnel or by members of APIPP or other volunteers under supervision of DEC through an Adopt-a-Natural Resource Agreement.

All equipment brought onto the site for earth moving, grading or excavating shall be washed off-site with high pressure hoses and hot water prior to being brought onto the site. The contractor shall provide Certifications of Washing to the SWPPP Qualified Inspector before such equipment can be used on site. The SWPPP Qualified Inspector will have the authority to refuse the off-loading of any earthwork equipment brought onto the site that they determine to be not sufficiently cleaned.

## H. Wildlife

The actions proposed in this UMP are expected to have minimal impacts on wildlife. Proposed management actions are interspersed within the landscape of the existing developed ski trails and lifts. For the most part, new management actions are proposed at low elevations on the mountain. (See Critical Habitat below for a discussion of activities above 2,800 feet elevation and Bicknell's thrush).

Almost all of the actions proposed in this UMP will occur in the Northern Hardwood community.

Trail widening projects, including the green trails in the Bear Den area, involve existing trails. This will result in the loss of some currently treed areas along the edge of existing ski trails and will move the forest edge slightly inward.

New Trails 88 and 89 are in areas that were previously disturbed with a lift and trail before the upper terminal for the Bunny Hutch lift was moved down the mountain.

The relocation/realignment of the Bear and Freeway lifts will take place in the area that is north of the gondola line and south of the Face Lift, an area already highly dissected by existing ski trails and lift lines.

Additional parking at the bus parking lot is an expansion of the current parking lot.

The creation of the formal drop-off at Bear does not involve any impacts to wildlife habitat.

## I. Fisheries

ORDA will continue to comply with its MOU with DEC that regulates water withdrawals from the West Branch AuSable River that was developed to be protective of fisheries resources.

## J. Unique Areas

There are no unique biological areas present in the Intensive Use Area.

## K. Critical Habitat

The upper portion of the relocated Freeway Lift and the new trail 12a are proposed on lands 2,800 feet in elevation or higher. The upper portion of the previously approved, but not yet constructed, trail 73 is also located above 2,800 feet. Most of these proposed improvements or related structures are not located in spruce-fir habitat.

ORDA will continue to implement the comprehensive set of measures designed to mitigate impacts to Bicknell's thrush contained in section II.B of the 2006 UMP amendment. These

mitigation measures include, but are not limited to, prohibiting tree cutting above elevation 2,800 feet between May 15 and August 1, limiting the width of new trails above 2,800 feet to 115 to 131 feet (35-40m), and maintaining trails and lifts with feathered vegetation on wind exposed sides.

#### L. Visual Resources

The Bear Den portion of Whiteface is blocked from view from surrounding areas by intervening landforms. None of the activities in the Bear Den area will be visible from offsite.

Higher elevation activities that include the realignments of the Bear and Freeway lifts, construction of the approved, but not yet constructed, Trail 73 and possibly the new Trail 12a may be visible from three locations. These three locations are: VP2, NYS Route 86 overlooking Beaver Brook Meadow; VP5, Fox Farm Road; and VP6 NY Route 86 at the entrance to Whiteface.

A visual simulation of the built condition was created for the “worst case” view which is looking into the ski area from the entrance on NYS Route 86 (VP6). The proposed components, with the exception of Trail 12a which is not visible, are visible within the context of the existing ski area trails and lifts and do not cause a significant change in the character of the view.

#### M. Transportation

None of the proposed new management actions are intended to significantly increase the carrying capacity of Whiteface. The addition of 100 spaces to the bus lot only represents a 5% increase in the amount of available parking. The new proposed management actions will not result in significantly higher traffic generation over what currently exists.

#### N. Community Services

There will be some increase in demand for community services such as fire, EMS, police, rescue, solid waste and health care. However, Whiteface presently makes very little demand on such services and the increase in such demand is anticipated to be minimal.

#### O. Local Land Use Plans

The actions in the UMP Amendment are entirely consistent with local, regional and ORDA efforts to enhance an attractive year-round day use recreation area.

#### P. Historical and Archaeological Resources

On November 9, 2017 NYS Office of Parks Recreation and Historic Preservation issued a letter stating that the project will not impact historical or archeological resources.

## VI. ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

Section 6 of the UMP contains an analysis of alternatives to the proposed management actions. Alternatives were examined for trail improvements, lift configurations, parking and circulation improvements, and the no-action alternative. Information is provided as to why the proposed management actions are the preferred alternatives from a ski area operations standpoint, while at the same the proposed actions have avoided significant adverse environmental impacts as compared to other alternatives considered.

Whiteface Mountain  
2018 Amendment to the 2004 Unit Management Plan and  
Final Generic Environmental Impact Statement

Executive Summary

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

List of Appendices

List of Abbreviations

**SECTION I INTRODUCTION**

<b>A.</b>	<b>Project Purpose .....</b>	<b>I-1</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Brief Overview .....</b>	<b>I-2</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>General Facility Description .....</b>	<b>I-3</b>
1.	Location Description .....	I-3
2.	Property Description .....	I-3
<b>D.</b>	<b>Historical Overview .....</b>	<b>I-3</b>
1.	Constitutional Amendment .....	I-3
2.	Adirondack Mountain Authority .....	I-4
3.	Department of Environmental Conservation .....	I-4
4.	Olympic Regional Development Authority .....	I-5
5.	Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan .....	I-5
6.	1987 Constitutional Amendment .....	I-6
<b>E.</b>	<b>Description of UMP/GEIS Process .....</b>	<b>I-6</b>
<b>F.</b>	<b>Status of 2004 UMP Update and Amendment.....</b>	<b>I-8</b>

**SECTION II INVENTORY OF EXISTING RESOURCES, FACILITIES, SYSTEMS AND USE**

<b>A.</b>	<b>Inventory of Natural Resources .....</b>	<b>II-1</b>
1.	Physical Resources .....	II-1
a.	Geology .....	II-1
b.	Soils .....	II-1
c.	Topography and Slope.....	II-6
d.	Water Resources .....	II-6
e.	Wetlands .....	II-6
f.	Climate and Air Quality.....	II-7
2.	Biological Resources .....	II-8
a.	Vegetation .....	II-8
b.	Wildlife .....	II-15
c.	Fisheries.....	II-16
d.	Unique Areas.....	II-17
e.	Critical Habitat .....	II-17
3.	Visual Resources .....	II-18

<b>B.</b>	<b>Human Resources.....</b>	<b>II-19</b>
1.	Transportation .....	II-19
2.	Community Services.....	II-20
3.	Local Land Use Plans .....	II-22
4.	Historical and Archaeological Resources .....	II-25
<b>C.</b>	<b>Man-Made Facilities.....</b>	<b>II-25</b>
1.	Inventory of Constructed Facilities .....	II-25
a.	Downhill Ski Slopes .....	II-25
b.	Backcountry, Hiking and Mountain Bike Trails .....	II-30
c.	Lifts .....	II-30
d.	Parking .....	II-33
e.	Access Roads .....	II-34
f.	Buildings.....	II-34
g.	Maintenance Roads .....	II-37
h.	Visitor Services and Ski Center Operations.....	II-37
i.	Potable Water .....	II-37
j.	Snowmaking.....	II-38
k.	Water Supply for Snowmaking.....	II-39
l.	Grooming Equipment.....	II-39
m.	Sanitary Wastewater .....	II-40
n.	Drainage.....	II-40
o.	Electrical System .....	II-41
p.	Solid Waste Management.....	II-41
q.	Equipment Inventory .....	II-42
2.	Inventory of Systems .....	II-42
a.	Management.....	II-42
b.	Organization.....	II-43
c.	Operations.....	II-43
d.	Contractual Arrangements .....	II-43
<b>D.</b>	<b>Public Use of the Ski Center .....</b>	<b>II-44</b>
1.	Ski Season Use .....	II-44
2.	Non-Ski Season Use .....	II-45

### **SECTION III MANAGEMENT AND POLICY**

<b>A.</b>	<b>Orientation and Evolution of Management Philosophy.....</b>	<b>III-1</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Regulatory Issues .....</b>	<b>III-2</b>
1.	New York State Constitution Article 14 .....	III-2
2.	Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan .....	III-4
3.	2004 Unit Management Plan .....	III-6
4.	Environmental Conservation Law .....	III-6
5.	Olympic Regional Development Authority Act.....	III-6
6.	DEC - ORDA Memorandum of Understanding and Consolidation Agreement .....	III-7
7.	Other Regulations .....	III-7
<b>C.</b>	<b>Management Goals and Objectives.....</b>	<b>III-7</b>

## **SECTION IV PROPOSED MANAGEMENT ACTIONS AND PROJECTED USE**

<b>A.</b>	<b>Proposed Management Actions to be Undertaken after Acceptance and Adoption of this UMP .....</b>	<b>IV-1</b>
1.	General.....	IV-1
2.	New Downhill Trails and Lifts.....	IV-1
	a. Bear Den Lift Extension with Related Trail Work.....	IV-1
	b. Widen Easy Way .....	IV-2
	c. Widen Brookside .....	IV-2
	d. Widen Easy Street.....	IV-2
	e. Widen Upper Boreen .....	IV-2
	f. Widen Boreen Loop .....	IV-3
	g. Widen Parkway Exit.....	IV-3
	h. Widen Drapers Drop .....	IV-3
	i. New Trail 12a .....	IV-3
	j. Realign Bear Lift .....	IV-3
	k. Freeway Lift Replacement.....	IV-3
3.	Parking and Vehicular Circulation.....	IV-3
	a. Create Additional Parking .....	IV-3
	b. Create Formal Drop-Off Area at Bear Den.....	IV-4
	c. Base Area Bridge to Replace Existing Culvert .....	IV-4
4.	Examine Options for a Snowmaking Reservoir (Conceptual Action).....	IV-4
5.	People Mover Between Parking and Base Lodge (Conceptual Action) .....	IV-5
6.	Base to Base Transfer Lift (Conceptual Action) .....	IV-6
<b>B.</b>	<b>Projected Use .....</b>	<b>IV-6</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>Actions Approved in Previous UMP/EIS which are Part of the Foregoing 5-year Plan.....</b>	<b>IV-6</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Prioritization of Management Actions .....</b>	<b>IV-7</b>

## **SECTION V POTENTIAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES**

<b>A.</b>	<b>Physical Resources .....</b>	<b>V-1</b>
1.	Geology .....	V-1
2.	Soils .....	V-3
3.	Topography and Slope .....	V-9
4.	Water Resources.....	V-10
5.	Wetlands .....	V-11
6.	Climate and Air Quality .....	V-11
<b>B.</b>	<b>Biological Resources .....</b>	<b>V-12</b>
1.	Vegetation.....	V-12
2.	Wildlife .....	V-14
3.	Fisheries .....	V-14
4.	Unique Areas.....	V-15
5.	Critical Habitat .....	V-15

<b>C.</b>	<b>Human Resources.....</b>	<b>V-16</b>
1.	Visual Resources .....	<b>V-16</b>
2.	Transportation .....	<b>V-16</b>
3.	Community Services.....	<b>V-17</b>
4.	Local Land Use Plans .....	<b>V-17</b>
5.	Historical and Archaeological Resources .....	<b>V-17</b>

## **SECTION VI ALTERNATIVES**

<b>A.</b>	<b>Alternative Trail Improvements .....</b>	<b>VI-1</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Alternative Lift Configurations.....</b>	<b>VI-2</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>Alternative Parking/Circulation Improvements .....</b>	<b>VI-3</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Alternative Appurtenances.....</b>	<b>VI-4</b>
<b>E.</b>	<b>The No-Action Alternative .....</b>	<b>VI-4</b>

## **SECTION VII SUMMARY OF UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

## **SECTION VIII IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES**

## **SECTION IX GROWTH INDUCING, SECONDARY AND CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

## **SECTION X EFFECTS ON THE USE AND CONSERVATION OF ENERGY**

## **APPENDICES**

## **List of Figures**

Figure ES-1	2018 Master Plan – Proposed & Previously Approved Actions
Figure 1	Existing Conditions
Figure 2	Regional Location Map
Figure 3	Site Location Map
Figure 4	Intensive Use Area Boundary
Figure 5	Surrounding Land Use Classifications
Figure 6	Previously Approved Actions Not Yet Constructed
Figure 7	2018 Proposed Actions
Figure 8	2018 Master Plan – Proposed and Approved Actions
Figure 9	Soils Map
Figure 10	Topography
Figure 11	Slope Map
Figure 12	Surface Water and Wetlands Resources
Figure 13	Vegetation Covertypes Map
Figure 13A	NYNHP Spruce-Fir Community Mapping
Figure 14	Potential Bicknell's Thrush Habitat
Figure 15	Zone of Potential Visibility and Aesthetic Resources
Figure 16	Existing Views Into Whiteface Mountain
Figure 17	Photo Location Map
Figure 18	Whiteface Mountain Ski Trail Inventory
Figure 19	Existing Hiking and Biking Trails
Figure 20	Master Plan Enlargement (Base Area)
Figure 21	Master Plan Enlargement (Parking Area)
Figure 22	Conceptual Snowmaking Reservoir
Figure 23	Soils Map and Proposed Actions
Figure 24	Topography and Proposed Actions
Figure 25	Surface Water and Wetlands & Proposed Actions
Figure 26	Trail 92 Stream Crossing Bridge
Figure 27	Vegetation and Proposed Actions
Figure 28	Potential Bicknell's Thrush Habitat and Proposed Actions
Figure 29	Existing View NYS Route 86 at Whiteface Entrance
Figure 30	Built Conditions Simulation NYS Route 86 at Whiteface Entrance
Figure 31	View from NYS Route 86 in Jay
Figure 32	View from Fox Farm Road

## **List of Tables**

Table 1	Status of Management Actions
Table 1A	Ski Trails at Whiteface Mountain
Table 2	Soil Types
Table 3	Soil Erosion Potential
Table 4	Depth to Bedrock
Table 5	Monthly Snowfall Totals
Table 6	Flora of Whiteface Mountain Ski Area

Table 7	Town of Wilmington Land Use Classifications
Table 7A	2018 Trail and Glade Mileage Summary
Table 7B	2006 Trail and Glade Mileage Survey
Table 7C	2006 and 2018 Trail and Glade Mileage Comparison Summary
Table 8	Existing Lift Specifications
Table 9	Maintenance Facilities
Table 10	Grooming Vehicle Inventory
Table 11	Public Use Whiteface Mountain Ski Center 2007-2016
Table 12	Whiteface Mountain Off-Season Use 2007-2016
Table 13	Whiteface Mountain Tree Cutting by New Management Action Types

### **List of Appendices**

Appendix 1	ORDA-DEC Consolidation Agreement
Appendix 2	SEQRA Full Environmental Assessment Form
Appendix 3	ORDA-DEC Snowmaking Withdrawal Cooperative Agreement
Appendix 4	Wildlife at Whiteface Mountain
Appendix 5	Whiteface Mountain Ski Trail Inventory and Analysis
Appendix 6	Tree Cutting Data
Appendix 7	Letters of Record
Appendix 7A	Adirondack Sub-Alpine Bird Conservation Area
Appendix 8	DGEIS Public Hearing Transcript
Appendix 9	DGEIS Written Public Comments
Appendix 10	DGEIS Comments and Responses to Comments
Appendix 11	Errata – Narrative Summary of Changes Made to the DGEIS in the FGEIS

### **List of Abbreviations**

AADT	Average Annual Daily Traffic
ACOE	US Army Corps of Engineers
APA	NYS Adirondack Park Agency
APSLMP	Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan
CCC	Comfortable Carrying Capacity
cfs	Cubic Feet per Second
DEC	NYS Department of Environmental Conservation
ENB	Environmental Notice Bulletin
EOC	Emergency Operations Center
FEAF	Full Environmental Assessment Form
GEIS	Generic Environmental Impact Statement
Mgal	Million Gallons
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NPS	Net Promoter Score
NYNHP	New York Natural Heritage Program
NYS DOT	New York State Department of Transportation

NYSEF	New York Ski Education Foundation
NYSEG	New York State Electric and Gas
ORDA	NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority
SEQRA	NY State Environmental Quality Review Act
SPDES	State Pollution Discharge Elimination System
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
UMP	Unit Management Plan
USDA NRCS	US Department of Agriculture Natural Resource Conservation Service

## **SECTION I     INTRODUCTION**

### **A.     Project Purpose**

ORDA, the Olympic Regional Development Authority, is amending the 2004 Unit Management Plan (UMP) for Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area (Whiteface) located in the Town of Wilmington, Essex County, New York. Included in this UMP Amendment, is a Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS), which evaluates potential impacts of identified improvements along with an evaluation of viable alternatives.

Section 816 of the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan (APSLMP or SLMP) directs the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) to develop UMPs for State lands in the Adirondack Park. This UMP Amendment satisfies requirements to develop a Unit Management Plan for each unit of land classified under jurisdiction of the APSLMP in consultation with the Adirondack Park Agency (APA).

This UMP Amendment is a tool used to assess existing natural resources, facilities, lifts, ski trails, management objectives, operations and systems of Whiteface. UMP Amendments are to be used as the basis for actions that meet the projected needs of competitive year-round recreational day-use facilities. The GEIS has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA), and in compliance with Article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law. The level of site-specific information and impact analysis for the proposed management actions is sufficient to satisfy site-specific SEQRA requirements. Similarly, this document meets the standards and regulations pertaining to the APSLMP.

The GEIS meets the requirements set forth by SEQRA by analyzing the proposed new management actions and their potential to cause significant, adverse environmental impacts. The purpose of a GEIS is to produce a written document that can be used to assess the environmental implications of a broad-based action. In this case, the action involves proposed improvements within the Intensive Use Area boundaries of Whiteface. A unique feature of a GEIS is that it allows the identification and analysis of the cumulative effects of a group of actions or combination of effects from a single action. More specifically, these include the effects ranging from a single action to a group of actions regarding the proposed improvements to Whiteface in terms of ski trails, lifts, facilities and management operations system. As a GEIS, the document takes a hard look at all of the actions contemplated in this UMP. However, as individual actions are implemented, if additional permits or approvals are required, additional environmental review will occur to determine if any environmental impacts exist that have not been evaluated in this GEIS. A separate determination under SEQRA will be made for each such project or activity that requires a permit or approval. Conceptual actions in this UMP Amendment will require further SEQRA analysis if they are pursued in the future.

This UMP Amendment presents prioritized management actions to update facilities, lifts, ski trails, management, operations and systems at Whiteface. The primary objective of the UMP/GEIS is to continue the maintenance and operation of Whiteface at a constant level over the ensuing five-year management period in such a way that will contribute to stabilizing Olympic Region employment, economics, public recreation and governmental administration. Additional objectives include improving facilities that will add to intermediate and beginner terrain on the mountain, increase user safety, and enhance recreational pursuits. Many of the improvements listed in this UMP Amendment are safety-related and pertain directly to present needs of the mountain in terms of customer expectations and the safety of all levels of skiers. Primarily, the proposed improvements are designed to spread traffic out in order for skiers and riders to experience less congestion on trails, which makes it safer and more enjoyable for all.

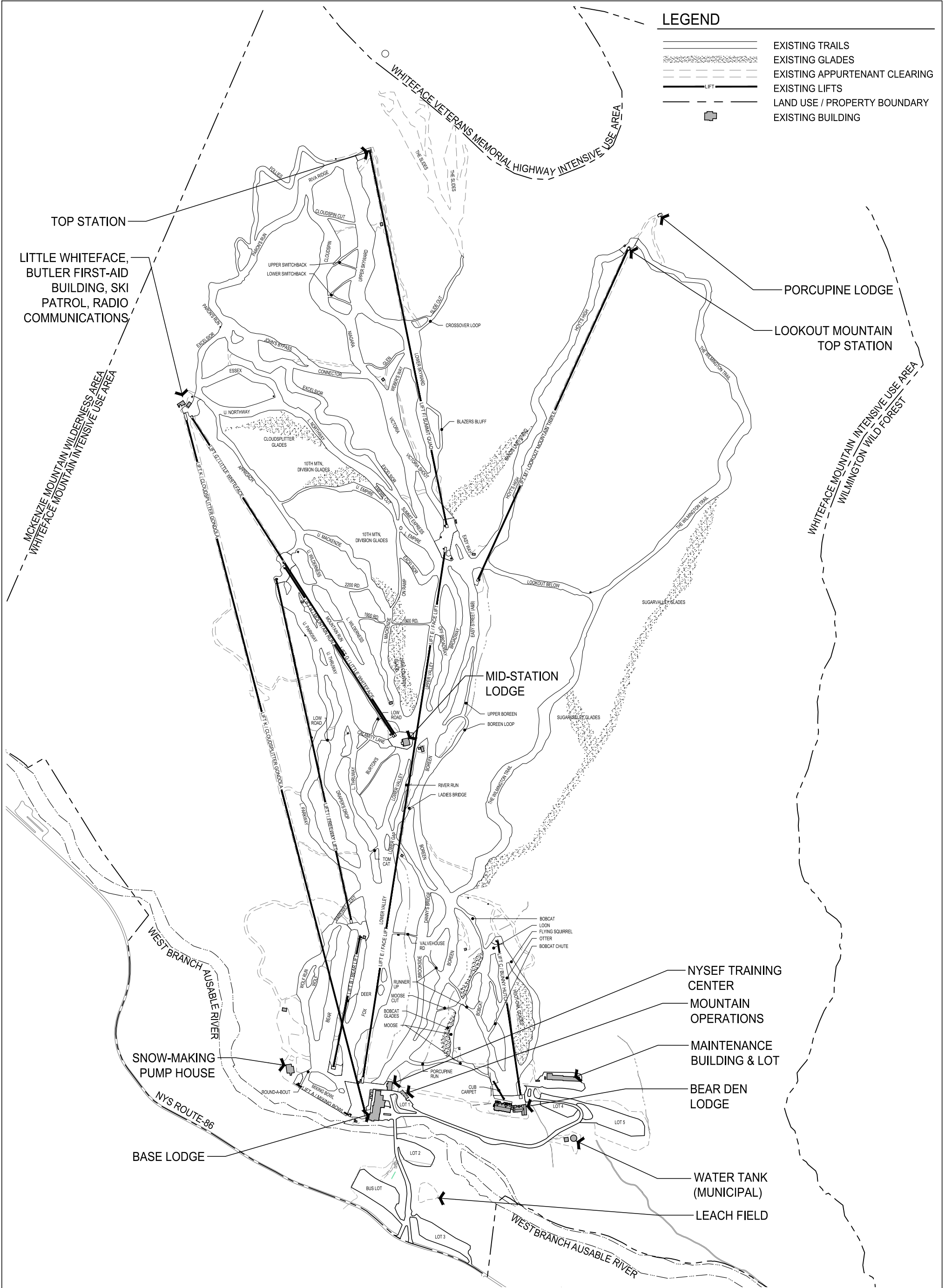
The purpose of the UMP Amendment/GEIS is to update the 2004 UMP with regards to the environmental setting, management objectives, and management actions, along with the analysis of the associated environmental impacts of those objectives and actions. This document will provide the foundation for ORDA's management decisions and capital expenditures through the year 2022.

## **B. Brief Overview**

Whiteface Mountain Ski Center (a.k.a. Whiteface, the Ski Center) is a New York State-owned facility operated by ORDA to provide the public with an intensive form of recreation for both the spectator and participant.

Host of the alpine skiing events of the 1980 Olympic Winter Games, Whiteface is located nine miles northeast of Lake Placid. Whiteface provides diverse opportunities for year-round public use including competitive and recreational downhill skiing, cross-country skiing, hiking, mountain biking and summer scenic gondola rides.

Whiteface Mountain derived its name from the white anorthositic bedrock exposed on the northern flanks and summit of the mountain. The unique topography of Whiteface is unparalleled in the northeast ski industry with the greatest vertical drop east of the Mississippi: 3,430 feet. The unique terrain accommodates all levels of skiing abilities in this natural and scenic setting. There are a total of 80 trails that are suitable for all skier ability levels from beginner to expert. Snowmaking covers approximately 99% of the trails at Whiteface, or 223 acres. Whiteface has a total of eleven lifts including one gondola, one high speed detachable quad chairlift, one fixed quad chairlift, two triple chairlifts, five double chairlifts and one surface conveyor lift. The mountain mass (Whiteface Mountain) is characterized by three separate peaks, Whiteface, Little Whiteface and Lookout, and contains separate, but interconnected, ski terrain on the lower mountain called Bear Den. See **Figure 1**, Existing Conditions.



## **C. General Facility Description**

### **1. Location Description**

Whiteface Mountain, located in the Town of Wilmington, Essex County, is approximately nine miles northeast of the Village of Lake Placid on New York State Route 86 (NYS Route 86). The Ski Center rests in the northeastern portion of the Adirondack Park approximately 2 ½ hours north of Albany and 2 hours south of Montreal (see **Figure 2**, Regional Location Map). A paved access road leads from Whiteface to Route 86. Route 86 runs northeast/southwest in this general vicinity and connects the Town of Wilmington to the heart of the Olympic Village in Lake Placid. This road also follows the general configuration of the West Branch of the Ausable River. See **Figure 3**, Site Location Map.

### **2. Property Description**

Whiteface Mountain Ski Center, as identified in the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan, is classified as an Intensive Use Area. See **Figure 4**, Intensive Use Area Boundary. The property covers a total of 2,910 acres. Approximately 8% or 242.7 acres (the slide area is an additional 35 acres) of the site has been developed for ski trails, lifts, lodge facilities, roads and parking.

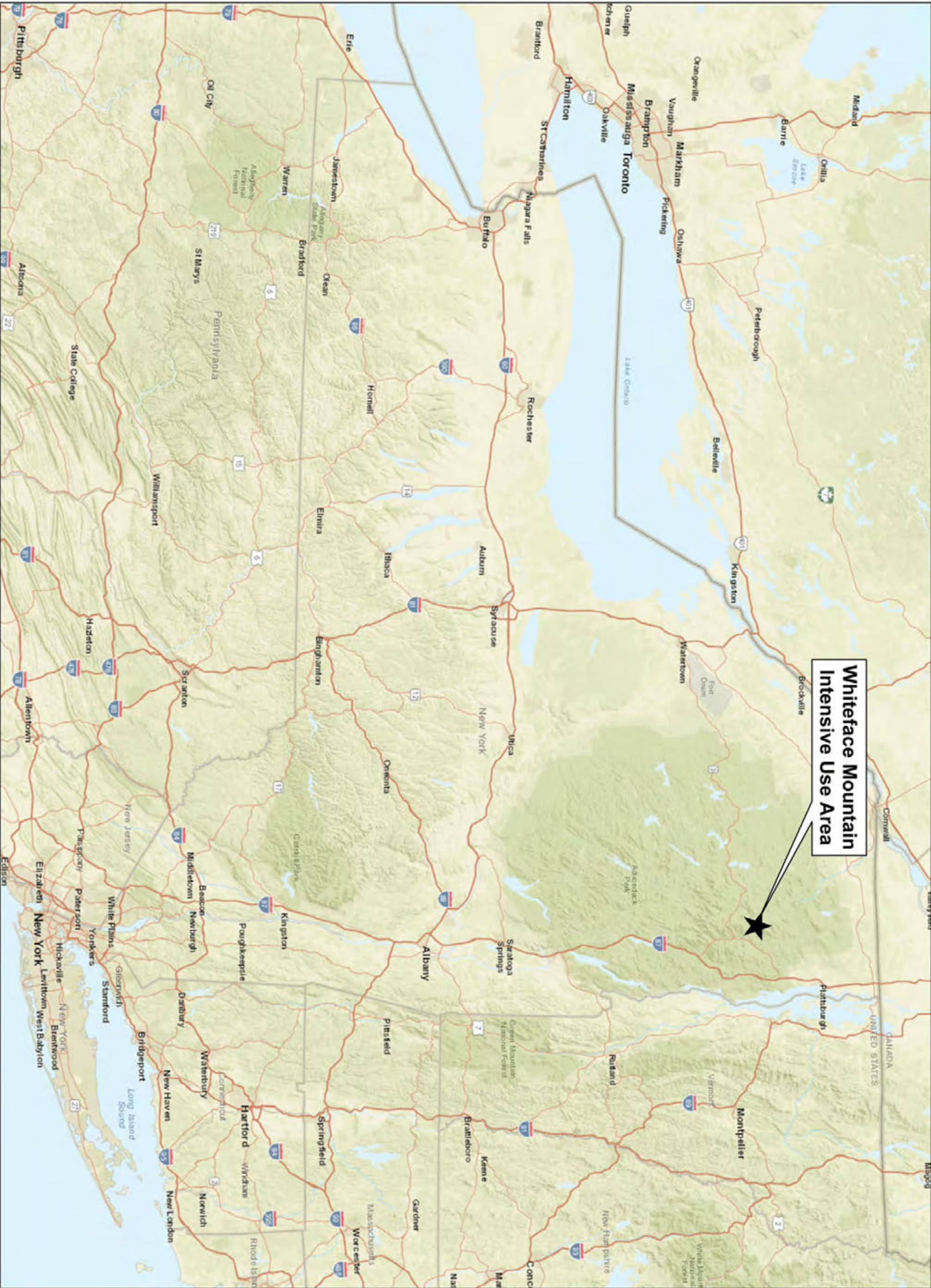
Whiteface is significant in that it is designated as Forest Preserve Land and, as such, must be managed consistent with Article 14 of the New York State Constitution. Adjacent land use classifications include State and private land. State land classified as Wild Forest is located to the north of Whiteface, while Wilderness is located to the south and west. Some private land uses adjacent to Whiteface are located toward the Hamlet of Wilmington. Such private land uses classified by the APA include Resource Management, Rural Use, Low Intensity Use, and Moderate Intensity Use. See **Figure 5**, Surrounding Land Use Classifications, that illustrates Whiteface boundaries and surrounding property.

## **D. Historical Overview**

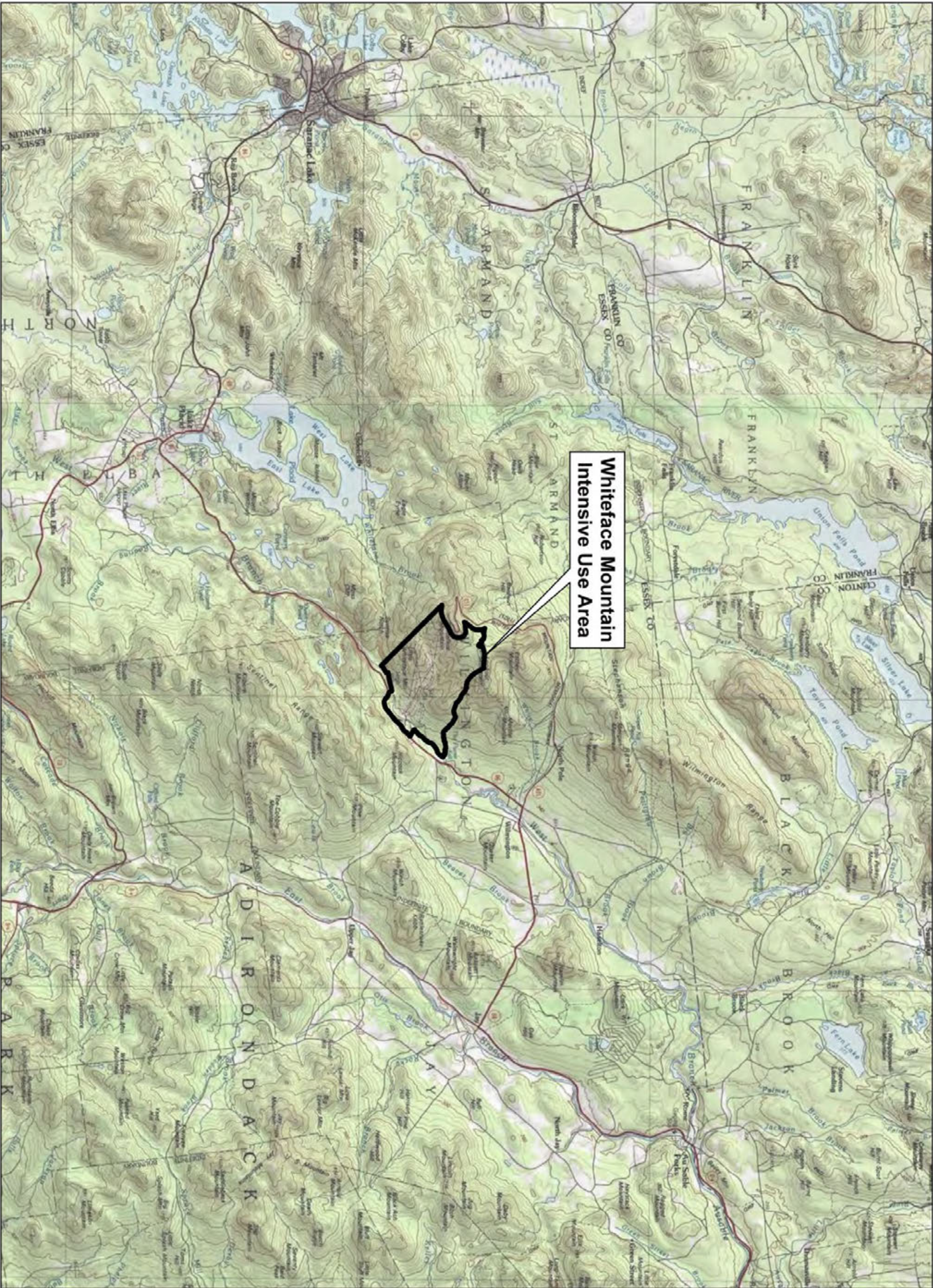
### **1. Constitutional Amendment**

Whiteface is located on NYS State Forest Preserve lands and is, therefore, governed by Article 14 of the NYS Constitution (the "forever wild" provision).

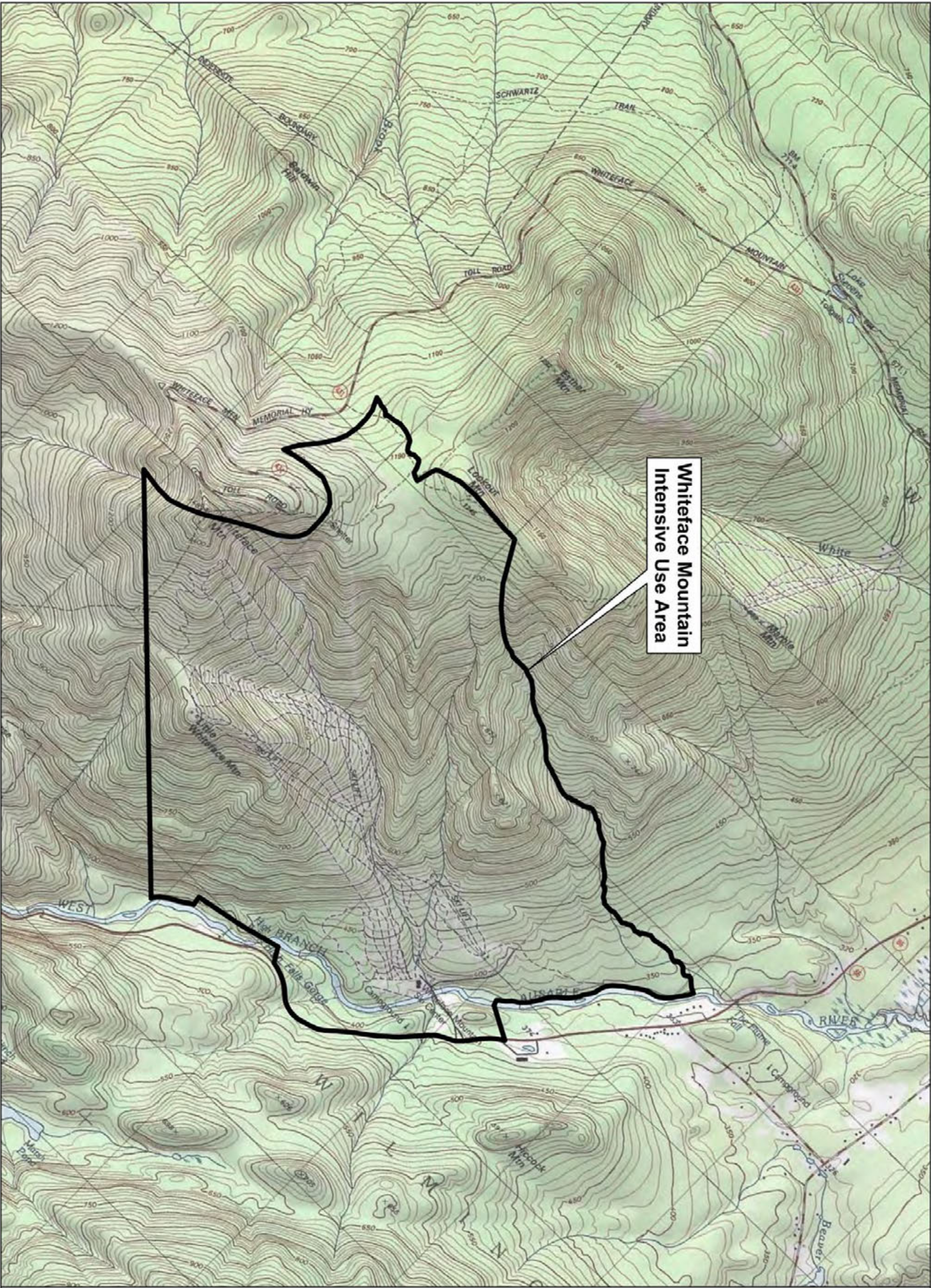
Article 14 strictly controls the use of Forest Preserve lands, allows for no alienation of these lands, and prohibits the cutting or removal of vegetation. Vegetative cutting for the ski trails at Whiteface Mountain is allowed pursuant to a specific amendment to Article 14, which allows a specified width and a specified number of linear miles for ski trails on the north, east and northwest slopes of the mountain.



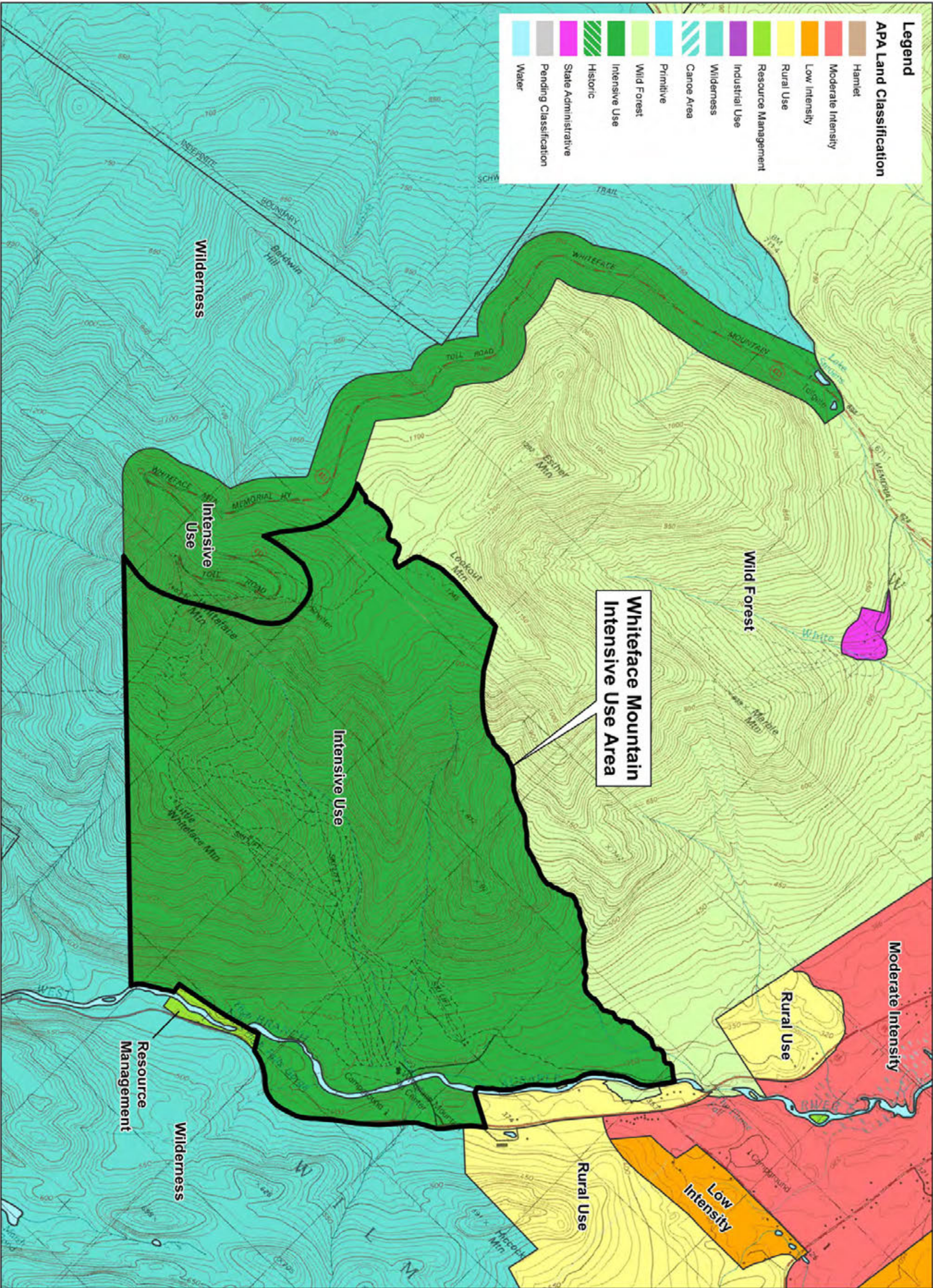
**Whiteface Mountain  
Intensive Use Area**



Whiteface Mountain  
Intensive Use Area



Whiteface Mountain  
Intensive Use Area



This amendment was approved by a State referendum in November 1941 and became effective on January 1, 1942. It allowed for the construction and maintenance of 20 miles of ski trails on the northern, eastern and northwestern slopes of Whiteface Mountain. Additional limitations included that trails be restricted to a minimum of 30 feet wide to a maximum of 80 feet wide. This was amended in 1988 to allow for up to 25 miles of trails with related amendments to allowable trail widths.

Following World War II, during the administration of Governor Dewey, development was undertaken on the northeast flank of Whiteface Mountain outside of the present-day Intensive Use Area. This site was used briefly as a ski center then was later abandoned. It currently houses the State University of New York Atmospheric Sciences Research Center.

## 2. Adirondack Mountain Authority

Governor Harriman signed into law the Main-McEwen bill in 1957 authorizing development of the ski center. Whiteface was officially opened on January 25, 1958 and dedicated to the Mountain Ski Troops of World War II. The Ski Center opened with two chairlifts and has been operating as a recreational area open to the public during seasonal recreation periods.

The Adirondack Mountain Authority built and operated the Ski Center until 1968. A 1,500-foot T-bar lift was added in 1960 with associated trails. In 1961 snowmaking was extended from mid-station to the top of lift E (#1) and a J-bar was added to the lift facilities. Further extension of snowmaking was made in 1964 on the J-bar practice slope. Another chairlift was opened in 1966 serving novice trails in the "Olympic Acres" area and lift F (#6) was completed in 1967, rising to the highest elevation (4,386 feet) of any lift in the northeast. Expansion of the Main Lodge was also completed in 1967. Another compressor was added to the snowmaking equipment in 1968 along with additional water capacity from the West Branch of the Ausable River. In 1968, operation of Whiteface was taken over by NYSDEC.

## 3. Department of Environmental Conservation

The NYS Legislature terminated the Adirondack Mountain Authority in 1968 and transferred authority of the Whiteface facilities to the NYSDEC beginning on October 1 of that year. The NYSDEC has had a long-term plan to improve its facilities at Whiteface to better accommodate the recreational skier. The facility gradually improved over the years, as funds were made available.

Whiteface has frequently been the site of major international alpine events including the 1971 pre-FISU Races and the 1972 World University Alpine events. The Canadian-American Slalom, Giant Slalom and the United States National Downhill races were held at Whiteface in 1974. The Empire Cup, the Governor's Cup and the Can-Am Finals were held in 1975 and 1976. In 1978, Whiteface hosted the Nor-Am and U.S. National Alpine Championship events.

Beginning in 1976, an extensive construction program was undertaken in order to host the Alpine Events for the XIII Olympic Winter Games. The Main Lodge was expanded and new water and sewer systems were constructed. An additional lodge was also constructed in an effort to serve the Olympic Acres area. Additional buildings were constructed which served the men's and women's downhill and slalom start and finish areas. This included the slalom area on "Mountain Run" and the common finish area for the men's and women's downhill and giant slalom runs.

Continuing the 1976 program, a new maintenance shop was built on the eastern portion of the Olympic Acres area while the existing shop was razed to improve the aesthetics of the area. A new snowmaking system was also installed to serve the trails scheduled for the Olympic events. Lift E was rebuilt as a "double-double" lift, Lift G was rebuilt, Lift F was shortened and a surface lift added to reach its former upper terminal. An additional lift, Lift I, was added to serve the new Giant Slalom "Parkway" trail.

The alpine events of the XIII Winter Olympic Games were staged at Whiteface Mountain during February 1980. Immediately prior to the 1980 XIII Winter Olympics, actions at Whiteface were thoroughly evaluated in an EIS. This EIS did not, however, address the important issue of development beyond the 1980 Winter Olympics.

#### 4. Olympic Regional Development Authority

After the 1980 (XIII) Winter Olympic Games, the New York State Legislature determined and declared in 1981 that there was an immediate need to institute a comprehensive, coordinated program of activities utilizing the optimum year-round operation, maintenance and use of Winter Olympic venues. Article Eight of the Public Authorities Law was amended in 1981 by adding Title Twenty-Eight effectuating the declared policy and creating the "New York State Olympic Regional Development Authority" (ORDA). ORDA currently operates and manages Whiteface Mountain under an agreement with the NYSDEC.

This agreement was entered into on October 4, 1982 pursuant to the Public Authorities Law, Section 2614. This agreement is now part of the 2013 DEC/ORDA Consolidation Agreement that covers Whiteface Mountain, the Whiteface Memorial Highway, Gore Mountain, and Mount Van Hoevenberg. Appendix 1 of this UMP Amendment contains a copy of this Consolidation Agreement.

#### 5. Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan

The APSLMP was adopted in 1971 and provides guidelines for the preservation, management and use of State-owned lands by State Agencies within the Adirondack Park. Whiteface Mountain is classified under the plan as an "Intensive Use Area." The plan states that the

primary management guideline for Intensive Use Areas is to provide the public opportunities for a variety of outdoor recreational pursuits in a setting and on a scale in harmony with the relatively wild and undeveloped character of the Adirondack Park. An Intensive Use Area, according to the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan, is defined as follows:

“These areas provide overnight accommodations or day use facilities for a significant number of visitors to the Park and often function as a base for use of Wild Forest, Wilderness, Primitive and Canoe Areas.”

Language in the APSLMP that pertains specifically to Whiteface Mountain states “Existing downhill ski centers at Gore and Whiteface should be modernized to the extent physical and biological resources allow. Cross-country skiing on improved cross-country ski trails may be developed at these downhill ski centers.”

#### 6. 1987 Constitutional Amendment

The number of miles of ski trails that may be constructed on the north, east and northwest slopes of Whiteface Mountain were increased by an amendment to Article 14, effective on January 1, 1988, from 20 to 25 miles. The maximum width of trails was increased from 120 to 200 feet provided that no more than 5 miles can be used in excess of 120 feet width. Currently, there are 19.82 miles of trails constructed. There are an additional 1.98 miles of trails approved in previous UMP Amendments that have not yet been constructed.

#### E. Description of UMP/GEIS Process

Section 816 of the Adirondack Park Agency Act directs the DEC to develop, in consultation with the APA, Unit Management Plans for each unit of land under its jurisdiction classified in the APSLMP. Pursuant to its enabling law and agreement with the DEC for the management of Whiteface, ORDA works with the DEC, in the consultation of the APA, to update and amend the Whiteface UMP. The original UMP for Whiteface Mountain was prepared in 1987. UMP amendments and updates for Whiteface Mountain were prepared 1996, 2004, 2006, 2013 and 2015.

Specific requirements pertaining to the development of UMPs for ORDA venues was specified in the March 9, 1981 DEC/ORDA MOU and were then expounded upon in the November 2013 DEC/ORDA Consolidation Agreement. Section 2 of the Consolidation Agreement (copy of Consolidation Agreement in **Appendix 1**) provides specifics regarding the preparation of UMPs for ORDA venues, including the following topics:

- UMP Content,
- APSLMP Compliance,
- Consultation with NYSDEC Prior to and During UMP Preparation,
- Procedural Steps for preparation of Preliminary Draft UMPs, Public Review Draft UMPs,

- and Final UMP's,
- Consultation with APA,
- APA SLMP Consistency Review,
- APA Resolution on SLMP Conformance, and
- Commissioner Approval of UMPs

The Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS) included in this document in prepared in accordance with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA, 6 NYCRR Part 617 and Implementing Regulations). In the March 8, 1991 DEC/ORDA MOU, which is now incorporated as part of the November 2013 DEC/ORDA Consolidation Agreement states that, "ORDA will normally serve as Lead Agency for State Environmental Quality Review (SEQR) and the Department and the Agency will participate in the SEQRA process as involved agencies."

ORDA, as Lead Agency, completed a SEQRA Full Environmental Assessment Form (FEAF) Parts 1, 2, and 3 (See **Appendix 2**). Based on the analysis in Part 3 of the FEAF, ORDA determined that the new management actions proposed in this UMP Amendment may result in one or more significant adverse impacts on the environment and that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) must be prepared to further assess the potential impacts and possible mitigation measure to offset potential impacts, as well as the exploration of alternatives of the new management actions need to be examined to reduce these impacts.

The SEQRA aspects of this document are presented as a Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS). A Generic EIS may be used to assess the environmental effects of a sequence of actions contemplated by a single agency or an entire program or plan having wide application (6NYCRR 617.10(a)(2) and (4)). They differ from a site specific EIS in that it applies to a group of common and related activities which have similar or related impacts. It is the intent of this GEIS to provide sufficient, site-specific information for all aspects of the UMP. In conformance with SEQRA, these related actions are being considered in this FGEIS. No additional SEQRA analyses are anticipated to be required for any management action in this UMP, provided that such actions are carried out in accordance with the recommendations of this document. Conceptual actions in this UMP Amendment will require further review under SEQRA if they are pursued in the future.

A preliminary version of the UMP Draft Amendment/DGEIS was provided to NYSDEC and to the APA for their review on December 8, 2017. Comments from these agencies were received by ORDA, and ORDA revised the preliminary document accordingly. ORDA then declared the document to be complete for public review on January 3, 2018. Notice of ORDA's acceptance of the DGEIS, establishment of the public comment period, and directions for accessing this document were published in the January 10, 2018 issue of the Environmental Notice Bulletin. The Public Draft of this document was presented to the NYS APA at their January 11, 2018 Agency meeting.

The 2018 UMP Amendment/DGEIS was open for public comment until February 9, 2018 including a SEQRA public hearing held on January 25, 2018 at 7:00 PM at the Base Lodge at Whiteface Mountain. Responses were prepared to comments received at the public hearing and to written comments submitted during the public comment period. A transcript of the public hearing, copies of written comments and responses to comments are included in this FGEIS. Also included in this FGEIS is an errata section that summarizes the changes that were made to the DGEIS when preparing this FGEIS.

Following the completion of the public comment period, ORDA, in consultation with NYSDEC and in cooperation with the APA, prepared this FGEIS in accordance with the requirements of SEQRA.

This proposed final UMP Amendment/FGEIS is available online at <http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/90459.html>. Hard copies of the document are available at ORDA offices in Lake Placid and Wilmington Town Hall. CD copies are available upon request.

This proposed final UMP Amendment/FGEIS will be presented to the APA at their March 8, 2018 meeting for a first reading.

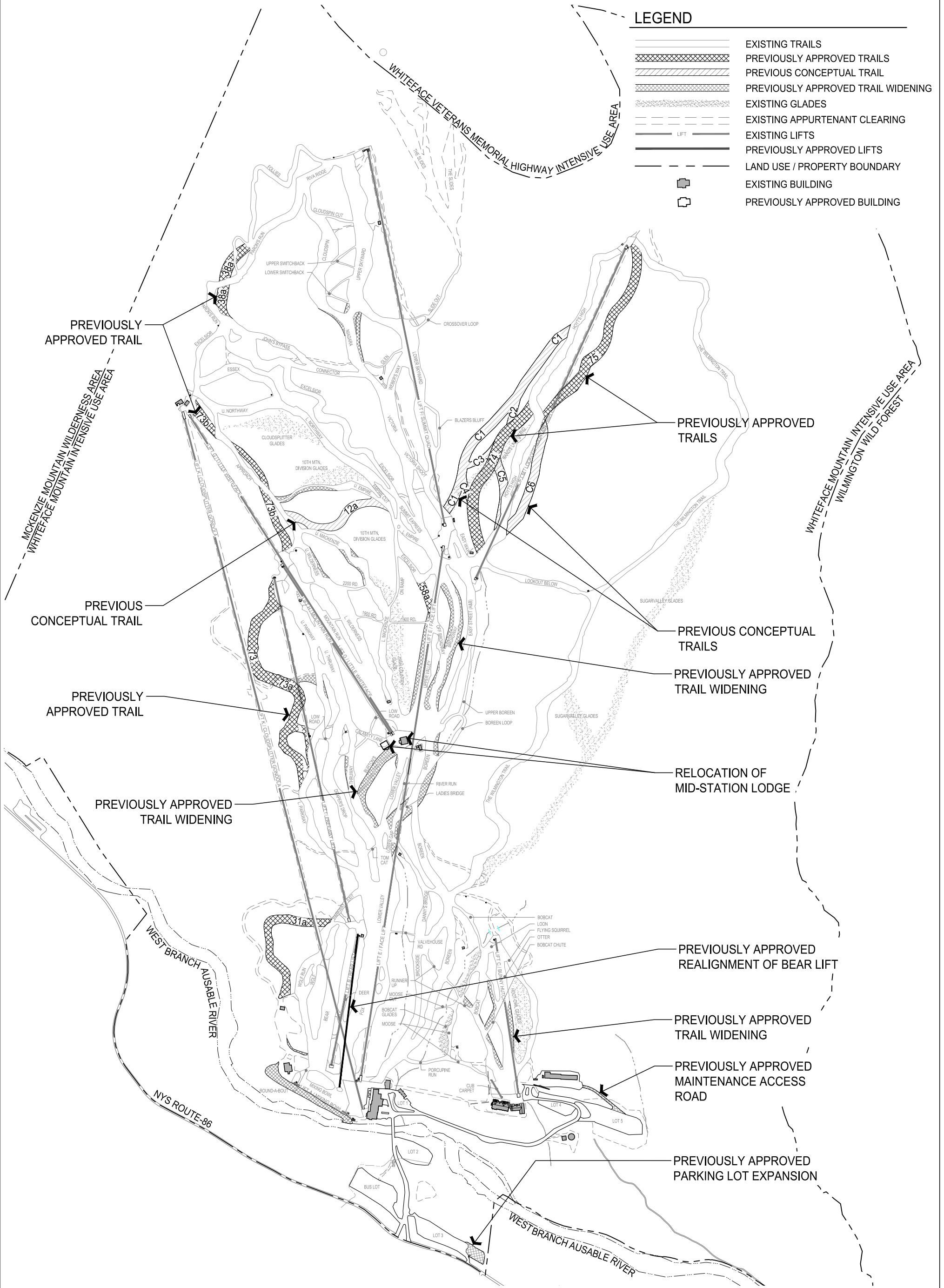
#### **F. Status of 2004 UMP Update and Amendment**

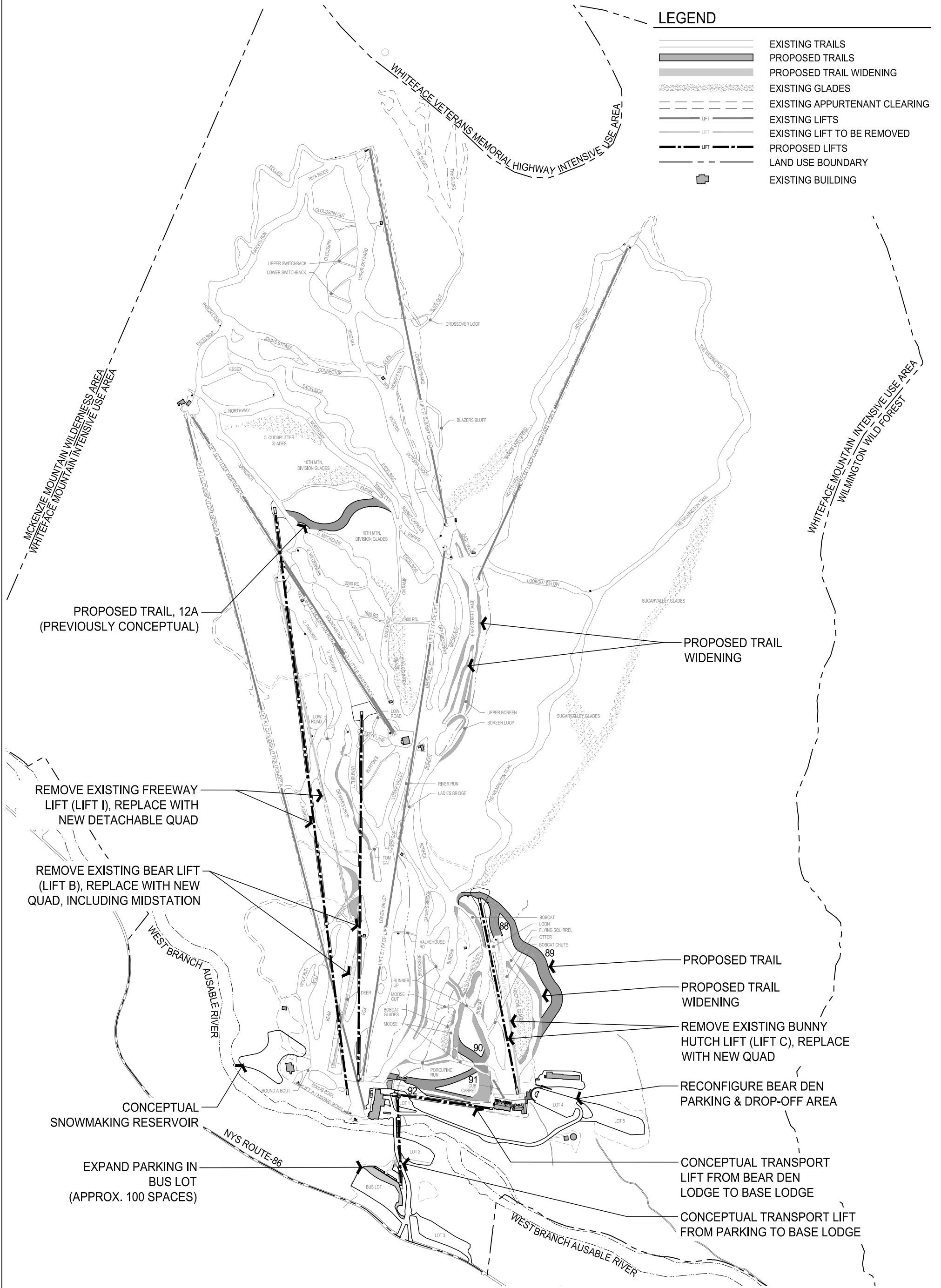
**Figure 6**, Previously Approved Actions, Not Yet Constructed, shows the locations of the previously approved actions in the Table below that have not yet been constructed.

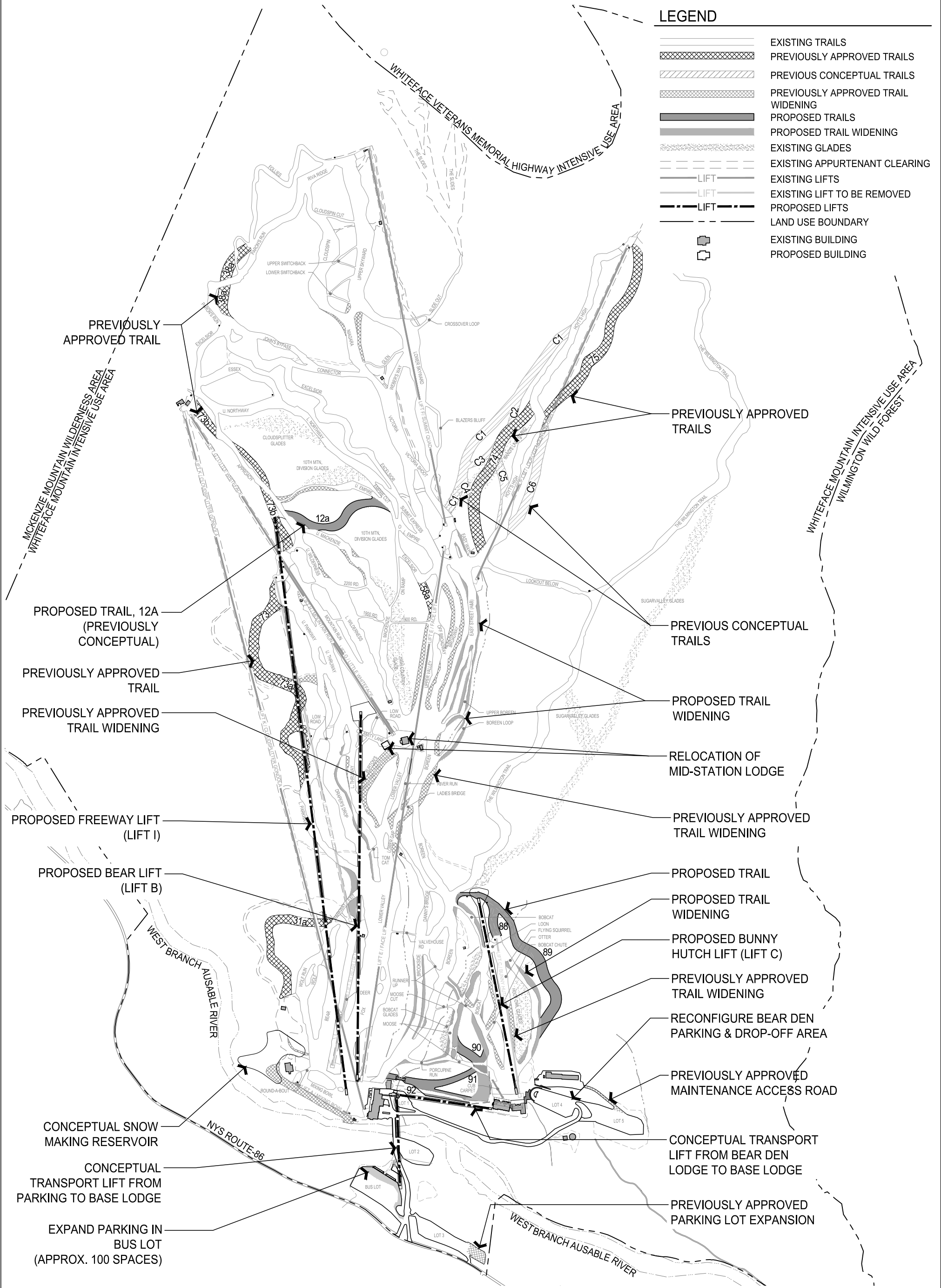
**Figure 7**, 2018 Proposed Actions, shows those the locations of the New Management Actions in the Table below that are proposed in this UMP Amendment.

**Figure 8** is a combination of these two previous figures and is the 2018 Master Plan – Proposed and Approved Actions for this UMP Amendment.

The following table provides the current status of past and present UMP management actions.







**Table 1**  
**Status of Management Actions**

Item #	Facility		Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
1	Ski Trails			
	Trail #	Trail Name		
	45	Easy Way	Widen to approximately 80' to improve beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	26	Easy Street	Widen to between 100-120' to improve beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	46	Upper Boreen	Trail is currently very narrow, less than 30' wide. Widen to between 40'-100' where adjacent terrain allows	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	82	Boreen loop	Widen up to 80' where terrain allows, to improve beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	72	Parkway Exit	Widen up to 120' to improve congestion at the bottom of Draper's Drop during race training	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	71	Draper's Drop	Widen up to 135' (40m) to meet FIS homologation standards.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	34	Bobcat	Widen to between 70-120' to improve connection from Boreen and beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	36	Flying Squirrel	Widen up to approximately 100' to improve beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	42	Runner Up	Widen narrow connector between Boreen and Moose to improve connection	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	43	Moose	Widen to between 100-120' to improve beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	37	Porcupine pass	Widen where possible to improve skiability and connection from learning area to Base area.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment

Item #	Facility		Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
	-	Learning Area	Widen learning area to accommodate new surface lift, improve fall line and expand learn to ski area and operations	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	88	New Trail	New beginner trail to service extended Lift C	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	89	New Trail	New beginner to low-intermediate trail to increase learning area terrain	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	90	New Trail	New connection from bottom of Moose to Bobcat will avoid/eliminate existing flat portion of Moose, improve beginner skiability.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	91	New Trail and Ski Bridge	Better beginner connection from Learning Area to Base Area, less steep than only existing connection. Includes Ski Bridge over stream.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	92	New Trail	Connection from Bear Den Lodge to Base Lodge	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	12a	New Trail	New Intermediate trail from Approach near Upper Mackenzie to bottom of Empire.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment, (Conceptual Action in 2004)
	<b>Previously Approved Actions - Ski Trail and Glade Construction</b>			
	5a	New Glade	A new 9.8-acre expert glade, Trail 5a, between Paron's Run (5), Excelsior (6), Connector (10) and Upper Cloudspin (1).	Conceptual Action in 2004, remains conceptual.
	74 (Upper), 75 (Lower), 77	Hoyt's High	New trails in the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006. Completed.
	76	New Trail	New trails in the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006. Constructed as a work road only, not available for skiing.
	78	The Wilmington Trail	New trails in the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006. Completed.
	79	Lookout Below	New trails in the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006. Completed.
	80	Sugar Valley Glades	New glade in the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006. Completed.

Item #	Facility		Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
	74 (Lower)	New Trail	New trail within the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006, Lower portion not yet constructed.
	75 (Upper)	New Trail	New trail within the Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006, Upper portion not yet constructed.
	4b	Blazer's Bluff	New bypass trail along Lower Skyward	Approved in 2006. Completed.
	73, 73a, 73b	New Trail	New trail (73b) from Gondola unloading to Approach, New intermediate trails (73, 73a) from Upper Parkway to Lower Parkway.	Approved under June 2001 amendment to 1996 UMP. VINS report and field study of Bicknell's Thrush for portions above 2,800 feet completed and approved in 2006 UMP Amendment. Anticipated construction in 2018 / 2019.
	86 (27a in 2004)	New Glade	A new 5.7-acre intermediate glade, 27a (now 86) between Boreen (27) and Medalist (Now Moose, 43).	Approved in 2004, Completed.
	87 (36a in 2004)	New Glade	A new glade, 36a (now 87) in the area between Otter and Flying Squirrel	Approved in 2004, Completed.
	6a	John's Bypass	New Bypass trail from Excelsior to Connector	Approved in 2004, confirmed in 2006 UMP Amendment after VINS study. Completed.
	C1-C6	New Trails	Conceptual ski trails within the Tree Island Pod, consisting of several weaving and interconnected narrow (40- 80 foot wide) expert trails.	Conceptual Action in 2004. Portion of the tree island pod that was not included as a formal action in 2006. Remains conceptual.
	31a	New Trail	A new trail (31A) to be built between Wolf (31) and Wolf Run (66).	Approved in 1996, not yet implemented.
	38a	Paron's Run (Re-Alignment)	Re-alignment of the lower section of Paron's Run	Approved in 1996, not yet implemented.
	58a	New Trail connector	Provide connection from Excelsior to Upper Valley to replace Lower Empire	Approved in 1996, not yet implemented.
	<b>Previously Approved Action - Ski Trail Widening</b>			
	81 (3a in 2006)	Niagara	Widen to 170' to meet FIS Downhill Homologation Standards.	Approved in 2006. Not yet completed
	48	Ladies Bridge	Widen to meet homologation standards	Approved in 2004, Not yet completed
	49	Lower Gap	Widen to meet homologation standards	Approved in 2004, Not yet completed
	12	Upper Empire	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Not yet completed

Item #	Facility		Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
	13	Upper Mackenzie	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Not yet completed
	15	Upper Wilderness	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Not yet completed
	18	Upper Parkway	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Completed.
	19	Lower Parkway	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Completed.
	20	Upper Thruway	Widen to meet homologation standards	Approved in 1996, Completed.
	21	Lower Thruway	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Not yet completed
	22	Upper Valley	Widen to 120' to improve skiability, relieve bottleneck.	Approved in 1996, Completed
	23	Lower Valley	Widen short section near Mid-Station	Approved in 1996, 2004, partially completed
	24	Burton's	Widen from approx. 30' to 100' to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, 2004, Not yet completed
	28	Danny's Bridge	Widen to improve skiability.	Approved in 1996, Completed.
	30	Mixing Bowl	Widen to improve beginner skiability.	Work Approved in 1996 Completed. Work approved in 2004 not yet undertaken.
	25	Broadway	Widen to meet homologation standards	Approved in 1996, 2004, Not yet completed
	27	Boreen	Widen to meet homologation standards	Approved in 1996, 2004, Not yet completed
	34	Bobcat	Widen to improve beginner skiability.	Approved in 1996, partially completed
	35	Otter	Widen to improve beginner skiability.	Approved in 1996, partially completed
	36	Flying Squirrel	Widen to improve beginner skiability.	Approved in 1996, completed.
	40	Bobcat Chute	Widen to improve beginner skiability.	Approved in 1996, not yet undertaken.
	42	Runner Up	Widen to improve beginner skiability.	Approved in 1996, not yet undertaken.
<b>2</b>	<b>Ski Lifts</b>			
	Lift B	Bear Lift	Replace existing Bear Lift with new Quad chair extending from the Base Area, with a mid-station terminal near the existing top of Bear lift, to an area west of Calamity Lane	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment

Item #	Facility		Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
			near Mid-Station Lodge.	
	Lift C	Bunny Hutch	Replace existing lift with new Quad chair, re-align and extend upper terminal uphill approximately 500'.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Lift I	Freeway Lift	Replace existing Freeway lift with new Quad chair extending from the Base area to the top of Upper Empire	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Lift J	Cub Carpet	Re-align to improve learning area.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Lift L	New surface conveyor lift	Add new beginner conveyor lift	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Lift N	Bear Den Transport Lift	Install transport lift from Bear Den Lodge to Base Lodge	Conceptual Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Lift O	Parking Lot Transport Lift	Install transport lift from the Bus Lot to Lot 1 next to Base Lodge	Conceptual Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	<b>Previously Approved Action - Lift Installation</b>			
	Lift A	Mixing Bowl	Upgrade from double chair to triple chair	Approved in 1996, not yet implemented.
	Lift B	Bear Lift	Upgrade from double chair to quad, lower base terminal	Approved in 1996, not implemented. Superseded by proposed 2018 Action.
	Lift D	Mid-Station Shuttle	Remove lift	Approved in 1996, completed.
	Lift E	Face Lift	Replace Valley Triple chair with high-speed detachable quad.	Approved in 1996, completed.
	Lift G	Little Whiteface	Replace double chair with quad.	Approved in 1996, not yet implemented.
	Lift H	Mountain Run	Replace double chair with quad.	Approved in 1996, not yet implemented.
	Lift I	Freeway Lift	Lower 60 vertical feet and shorten 500 ft.	Approved in 1996, not implemented. Superseded by proposed 2018 Action.
	Lift M	Lookout Mountain Triple	Install new lift to service proposed Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2006, completed.

Item #	Facility	Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
3	<b>Buildings</b>		
	Operations Building (Formerly NYSEF/Alpine Training Center)	Demolish Building	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Base Lodge		
		(a) Larger reception and ticket area (4,000sf.)	In Progress
		(b) Enclose existing deck area to provide additional cafeteria space (2,500 sf.)	Approved in 1996, Completed.
		(c) a second retail shop (replacing 860sf. administration space)	Approved in 1996, not yet started.
		(d) Relocation of the ski school operations (replacing 880sf. of locker and ticketing space and adding 770sf.)	Approved in 1996, Completed.
		(e) a VIP room (700sf.) and coffee shop (700sf.) to be established in the relocated ski school space	Approved in 1996, Completed.
		(f) additional rest rooms (utilizing 750sf. of the retail shop space)	Approved in 1996, Completed.
		(g) Expansion of the ski patrol/first aid space (680sf.)	Approved in 1996, not yet started.
		(h) Additional offices, storage and conference space for administration (350sf.)	Approved in 1996, not yet started.
		(i) Relocation of employee lockers/lounge space to the breezeway storage space (950sf.)	Approved in 1996, not yet started.
		(j) Expansion of employee lockers/lounge space, (336sf.)	Approved in 1996, not yet started.
		(k) Updating the computer ticketing system, creating more efficient sales points	Approved in 1996, Completed.
		(l) Updating the drop-off area to reflect the reception/ticketing area	Approved in 1996, Completed.

Item #	Facility	Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
		addition.	
	Bear Den Lodge (Formerly Easy Acres)	Renovate existing building to total 16,580 Sq. Ft., Add new building as connected addition, up to 30,920 Sq. Ft, for total floor area of 47,500 sq. ft. Total Footprint is 36,335 sq. ft.	Approved in 1996, 2004, 2006. Connected Building Addition currently under construction. Total new footprint (existing lodge plus addition) = 28,310 sq. ft. total Floor Area = 31,110 sq. ft.
	New NYSEF Training Bldg.	Construct new bldg. adjacent to Operations Bldg. and Base Lodge	Approved in 2004, Completed.
	Fox Pole Barn	Relocate Fox Pole Barn, double the size to 3,400sf.	Approved in 2004. Not yet undertaken.
	Lot 5 Pole Barn	Relocate the Lot 5 Pole Barn to the maintenance facility, double the size to 2,400sf.	Approved in 2004, Completed.
	New Maintenance Bldg	Create an additional maintenance building (1,200sf.) to accommodate two vehicle bays for equipment storage.	Approved in 2004, Completed.
	Cloudsplitter Lodge	A new on-mountain restaurant with 355 seats (13,500 sf.) is proposed at the summit of Little Whiteface.	Conceptual Action in 2004
	Operations Building (Formerly NYSEF/Alpine Training Center)	Improvements to first floor level without increasing floor space; Addition of approximately 960 sf. to the second floor plan; Addition of an approximately 940 sf. conference space to the upper level floor; Improvement to the façade.	Approved in 1996, not yet started. (Superceeded by 2018 proposed action)
	Mid Station Lodge	Relocate Mid-station Lodge approximately 150 feet to the south of its current position.	Approved in 1996. Not yet undertaken.
	Don Straight's Bldg.	Double the size of Don Straight's building to 720sf.	Approved in 1996. Not yet undertaken.

Item #	Facility		Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
4	Snowmaking			
	Water System Improvements			
			Build New Reservoir near Snowmaking Pump House	New Conceptual Action Item, 2018 UMP Amendment
			Reconfigure PH 1 Intake	Approved in 2004, Completed
			Increase System Pumping Capacity, PH 2 Water	Approved in 1996, Completed
			Electrical revisions to achieve 6,000 gpm	Approved in 1996, Completed
			Monitoring and Control Revisions	Approved in 1996, Completed
			PH 1 water pressure increase	Approved in 2004, not yet undertaken
			PH 3 Water, Electrical revisions to achieve 6,000 gpm.	Approved in 1996, not yet completed
			New snowmaking reservoir adjacent to Upper Boreen	Conceptual action in 2004
			New Pump House to service Tree Island Pod	Approved in 2004, Completed
			Pump House 1 improvements, new wet well and pump	Approved in 2006, Completed
	Air System Improvements		Replace existing rotary screw compressors	Approved in 1996, Completed
			Air to Air Aftercooler repair	Approved in 2004, Completed
			Install additional cooling water system	Approved in 1996, Completed
	Mountain Infrastructure		Piping Upgrades	Approved in 1996, Completed
			Valve House Upgrades	Approved in 1996, Completed
	Snow Guns and Hose		Fan guns and Fan support	Approved in 1996, Completed
			Tower Guns (300)	Approved in 1996, Completed
			Hose repair / replacement	Approved in 1996, Ongoing
5	Utilities			

Item #	Facility	Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
	Drainage	Replace Culvert #2 with a vehicular bridge	New Action Item, 2018 UMP Amendment
		Replace Culvert #2 with single large culvert	Approved in 2004, completed.
		Install Debris Control Structures upstream of culverts in accordance with plans	Approved in 2004, not yet implemented.
	Potable Water	Develop new source of water for Base Lodge	Now served by Town of Wilmington municipal water supply system.
		Develop new source of water for Cloudsplitter Lodge	Conceptual Action in 2004.
	Sanitary Wastewater	Develop new wastewater disposal system for the Cloudsplitter Lodge	Conceptual Action in 2004.
6	<b>Parking / Circulation</b>		
	Lot #4, Bear Den Lodge Drop Off Area	Improve circulation at Bear Den Lodge drop off area, reconfigure parking.	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Bus Lot	Expand Lot to accommodate approx. 100 additional cars	New Action Item, 2018 UMP amendment
	Maintenance and Staff Access Road	New access road from Lot 5 to Maintenance	Approved in 2006, not yet constructed
	Lot #5	Additional 350 car parking lot	Approved in 2004, Completed
	Bus Drop Off	Structure a bus drop off lane along access road on right, after bridge	Approved in 2004, not yet implemented.
	Lot #3	3-Acre expansion on North End	Approved in 1996, not undertaken. (Note: A large portion of the proposed expansion area is not within the Whiteface Intensive Use Boundary. The area within the boundary available for expansion is 0.83 acres (50-75 cars)
	Entrance and Base Lodge Arrival	Various alternatives to improve pedestrian and vehicular circulation between the Base Lodge and parking areas	Conceptual Action in 2004
	Bus Parking Lot	Built new Bus Lot	Conceptual Action in 2005

Item #	Facility	Management Action / Improvements	Current Status
7	Other Recreational Trails		
	Hiking Trails	A 0.7-mile hiking/cross country skiing/snowshoeing trail along the Ausable River on the south side of the base area; 0.5 miles of hiking trails on the north side of the Easy Acres base area; A 2.5-mile hiking loop trail to Bear Den Mountain.	Approved in 2004, completed.

Table 1A that follows is derived from Table 1 above, and provides the amounts of ski trails at Whiteface Mountain that (1) currently exist, (2) were previously approved but have not yet been constructed, and (3) are proposed in this UMP Amendment. Locations of trails are shown on **Figure 8**. Appendix 5, Trail Analysis and Inventory, provides additional detail on the information tabulated below.

**Table 1A**  
**Trail Length Data**

	Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Trail Length (LF)
<b>Existing Trails</b>			
	60	1900 Road	806
	61	2200 Road	373
	11	Approach	1,953
	32	Bear	1,609
	76	Blazers Bluff	591
	34	Bobcat	2,318
	40	Bobcat Chute	656
	27	Boreen	3,896
	82	Boreen loop	982
	25	Broadway	1,820
	68	Brookside	2,062
	24	Burton's	700
	47	Calamity Lane	375
	1	Cloudspin	1,721
	51	Cloudspin Cut	335
	10	Connector	814
	55	Crossover Loop	434
	28	Danny's Bridge	1,466
	33	Deer	977
	71	Draper's Drop	2,129
	26	Easy Street	2,140
	45	Easy Way	427
	85	Empire cut	270
	7	Essex	1,062
	6	Excelsior	5,162
	36	Flying Squirrel	1,407
	38	Follies	2,590
	84	Fox	2,128
	56	Glen	520
	77	Hoyt's High	4,048
	52	John's Bypass	727

	Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Trail Length (LF)
	48	Ladies Bridge	185
	79	Lookout Below	1,238
	41	Loon	112
	63	Low Road	572
	58	Lower Empire	300
	49	Lower Gap	138
	14	Lower Mackenzie	1,273
	9	Lower Northway	1,554
	19	Lower Parkway	2,205
	4	Lower Skyward	2,207
	54	Lower Switchback	550
	21	Lower Thruway	1,240
	23	Lower Valley	2,128
	16	Lower Wilderness	723
	30	Mixing Bowl	624
	43	Moose	1,555
	83	Moose Cut	200
	17	Mountain Run	2,115
	81	Niagara	1,135
	73	Off Broadway	285
	65	On Ramp	600
	35	Otter	1,703
	72	Parkway Exit	466
	5	Paron's Run	2,421
	37	Porcupine pass	471
	50	Riva Ridge	708
	29	River Run	1,019
	44	Round-a-Bout	586
	42	Runner Up	678
		Slide Out	775
	67	Summit Express	228

	Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Trail Length (LF)
	78	The Wilmington Trail	9,400
	64	Tom Cat	116
	46	Upper Boreen	792
	12	Upper Empire	1,517
	13	Upper Mackenzie	1,487
	8	Upper Northway	973
	18	Upper Parkway	1,934
	3	Upper Skyward	2,222
	53	Upper Switchback	550
	20	Upper Thruway	1,174
	22	Upper Valley	2,127
	15	Upper Wilderness	976
	39	Valve House Road	275
	2	Victoria	1,986
	57	Victoria Shoot	183
	59	Weber’s Way	415
	31	Wolf	1,595
	66	Wolf Run	420
	Totals (LF)		104,634
	Totals (MILAGE)		19.82
	Trails Approved, Not Yet Constructed		
	38a Lower	Approved, not yet constructed	0
	38a Upper	Approved, not yet constructed	450
	58a	Approved, not yet constructed	300
	31a	Approved, not yet constructed	1580
	73	Approved, not yet constructed	1136
	73a	Approved, not yet constructed	1540
	73b	Approved, not yet constructed	1536
	74	Approved, not yet constructed	1793
	75	Approved, not yet constructed	2145
	Totals (LF)		10,480
Totals (MILAGE)		1.98	

	Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Trail Length (LF)
<b>Trails Proposed in 2018 UMP</b>			
	88	Proposed	670
	89	Proposed	1030
	90	Proposed	408
	91	Proposed	545
	92	Proposed	970
	12a	Proposed	1060
		<b>Totals (LF)</b>	<b>4,683</b>
		<b>Totals (MILAGE)</b>	<b>0.89</b>
<b>Conceptual Trails and Glades from Previous UMP's</b>			
	C1	Conceptual Action	2,480
	C2	Conceptual Action	100
	C3	Conceptual Action	280
	C4	Conceptual Action	80
	C5	Conceptual Action	320
	C5	Conceptual Action	1,235
	5a	Conceptual Action	1,530
		<b>Totals (LF)</b>	<b>6,025</b>
		<b>Totals (MILAGE)</b>	<b>1.14</b>

<b>Summary of Totals</b>	<b>(In Miles)</b>
Total Existing Trails	19.82
Total Approved/Not Constructed Trails	1.98
<b>Total Existing and Approved Trails</b>	<b>21.80</b>
Total Proposed Trails	0.89
<b>Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails</b>	<b>22.69</b>
Constitutional Trail Mileage Limit	25.00
Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails	22.69
Total Existing Glades	2.14
<b>Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails and Glades</b>	<b>24.83</b>
Conceptual Trails and Glades from Previous UMP's	1.14

## SECTION II INVENTORY OF EXISTING RESOURCES, FACILITIES, SYSTEMS AND USE

### A. Inventory of Natural Resources

#### 1. Physical Resources

##### a. Geology

Whiteface Mountain is situated in the High Peaks Region of the Central Highlands in the Adirondack Mountains. Most of Whiteface Mountain is underlaid by anorthositic bedrock thinly mantled by a layer of gravelly and bouldery soil. The soil on the upper portion of the mountain (above approximately 2,000 feet) consists primarily of weathered fragments of bedrock (hard crystalline, anorthositic, igneous rock). There is very little glacial till and the unconsolidated deposits are very thin. The soil of the lower area consists principally of shallow glacial till, varying up to a possible thickness of ten feet, mantling the same kind of anorthositic bedrock. In the valley bottom, sandy and gravelly outwash deposits are fairly common.

A past history of landslides on the mountain necessitates careful site selection for any future development. Those areas of the mountain which have exhibited major landslides (“the slides” at Whiteface) are located within the areas of a steep walled cirque, whereas trail development lies on the outer flanks of the mountain. Within the cirque, located below the Memorial Highway, the relatively smooth rock surface has allowed slippage of the overburden. On the outer flanks, the rock surface is sufficiently irregular to hold the overburden in place.

##### b. Soils

Whiteface Mountain is characterized by poorly or incompletely developed soils. The natural fertility of the soils is low. Soils found in this area are generally much younger and less fertile than soils found in other parts of New York State. In areas of steep slopes, which occur at high elevations, the soil is two inches in depth or less. The high altitude of this area tends to retard those biochemical processes which form soil. Consequently, the soils and associated ecosystems which predominate in this area are particularly vulnerable to damage by trail construction and other human activity.

See **Figure 9, Soils Map**, for the distribution of soils on Whiteface. **Table 2, Soil Types**, lists the soils present.



**Table 2**  
**Soil Types**

Map Symbol	Soil Series Name		Map Symbol	Soil Series Name
650D	Monadnock-Adams-Colton complex, 15-35% slopes, bouldery		BvA	Burnt Vly peat, 0-1%
721F	Becket-Turnbridge complex, 35-60%, rocky, very bouldery		CwB	Croghan fine sand, 3-8%
725B	Skerry-Becket complex 3-15%, very bouldery		FnD	Fernlake loamy fine sand, 15-35%, very bouldery
931F	Mundalite-Rowasonville complex, 35-60%, rocky, very bouldery		FuA	Fluviqvents-Unifluvaqvents complex, frequently flooded, nearly level
932D	Mundalite-Ampersand complex, 15-35%, very bouldery		HrF	Hogback-Knob Lock complex, 35-60%, very rocky, very bouldery
941F	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 35-60%, very rocky very bouldery		MkC	Monadnock fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery
944F	Hogback - Knob Lock complex, 35-60%, very rocky, very bouldery		MkD	Monadnock fine sandy loam, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery
971D	Esther -Wallface complex, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery		MnD	Monadnock-Turnbridge complex, 15-35%, rocky very bouldery
992D	Wallface-Skylight complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery		MuD	Mundalite fine sandy loam, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery
993F	Santanoni-Skylight complex, 35-80% slopes, very bouldery		MwD	Mundalite Rawsonville complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery
995F	Ricker-Couchsachraga complex, 35-80%, very rocky, very bouldery		RaD	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery
998F	Rock outcrop-Ricker-Skylight complex, 35-80%, very bouldery		RaF	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 35-60%, very bouldery
AdB	Adams loamy sand, 3-8%		RpF	Rock outcrop - Knob Lock-Lyman complex, 35-60%, very bouldery
AdC	Adams loamy sand, 8-15%		SeA	Searsport peat, 0-3%
AdE	Adams loamy sand 25-45%		SnB	Sunapee fine sandy loam, 3-8%, very bouldery
AkB	Adirondack fine sandy load, 3-8%, very bouldery		SrC	Skerry fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery

BeC	Becket fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery		TuF	Turnbridge Lyman complex, 35-70%, very rocky, very bouldery
BeD	Becket fine sandy loam 15-35%, very bouldery		UIC	Udorthents, nearly level through strongly sloping
BkD	Becket-Tunbridge complex, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery			

Two of the important soil characteristics that need to be given consideration are the susceptibility of soils to erosion and the depth to bedrock in the soils at Whiteface.

Table 8 in the Soils Survey of Essex County provides data on potential hazard of forest off-road or off-trail soil erosion. This is a good measure of erosion potential of soils that become exposed during construction at Whiteface. **Table 3**, Soil Erosion Potential, rates the erosion potential of soils at Whiteface from slight to severe.

**Table 3**  
**Soil Erosion Potential**

Map Symbol	Soil Series Name	Erosion Potential	Map Symbol	Soil Series Name	Erosion Potential
650D	Monadnock-Adams-Colton complex, 15-35% slopes, bouldery	Moderate	BvA	Burnt Vly peat, 0-1%	Slight
721F	Becket-Turnbridge complex, 35-60%, rocky, very bouldery	Severe	CwB	Croghan fine sand, 3-8%	Slight
725B	Skerry-Becket complex 3-15%, very bouldery	Slight	FnD	Fernlake loamy fine sand, 15-35%, very bouldery	Moderate
931F	Mundalite-Rowasonville complex, 35-60%, rocky, very bouldery	Severe	FuA	Fluviquents-Unifluvaquents complex, frequently flooded, nearly level	Slight
932D	Mundalite-Ampersand complex, 15-35%, very bouldery	Moderate	HrF	Hogback-Knob Lock complex, 35-60%, very rocky, very bouldery	Severe
941F	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 35-60%, very rocky very bouldery	Severe	MkC	Monadnock fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery	Slight
944F	Hogback - Knob Lock complex, 35-60%, very rocky, very bouldery	Severe	MkD	Monadnock fine sandy loam, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	Moderate
971D	Esther -Wallface complex, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	Moderate	MnD	Monadnock-Turnbridge complex, 15-35%, rocky very bouldery	Moderate

992D	Wallface-Skylight complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery	Moderate	MuD	Mundalite fine sandy loam, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	Moderate
993F	Santanoni-Skylight complex, 35-80% slopes, very bouldery	Severe	MwD	Mundalite Rawsonville complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery	Moderate
995F	Ricker-Couchsachraga complex, 35-80%, very rocky, very bouldery	Severe	RaD	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery	Moderate
998F	Rock outcrop-Ricker-Skylight complex, 35-80%, very bouldery	Severe	RaF	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 35-60%, very bouldery	Severe
AdB	Adams loamy sand, 3-8%	Slight	RpF	Rock outcrop - Knob Lock-Lyman complex, 35-60%, very bouldery	Severe
AdC	Adams loamy sand, 8-15%	Slight	SeA	Searsport peat, 0-3%	Slight
AdE	Adams loamy sand 25-45%	Moderate	SnB	Sunapee fine sandy loam, 3-8%, very bouldery	Slight
AkB	Adirondack fine sandy loam, 3-8%, very bouldery	Slight	SrC	Skerry fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery	Slight
BeC	Becket fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery	Slight	TuF	Turnbridge Lyman complex, 35-70%, very rocky, very bouldery	Severe
BeD	Becket fine sandy loam 15-35%, very bouldery	Slight	UIC	Udorthents, nearly level through strongly sloping	Variable
BkD	Becket-Tunbridge complex, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	Moderate			

Construction activities that require excavation in areas of soils with shallow depth to bedrock can require blasting of the underlying bedrock. Generally speaking, the soils at lower elevation in the Intensive Use Area have deeper bedrock. The following are the depths at which bedrock is typically present in the soils at Whiteface.

**Table 4**  
**Depth to Bedrock**

Map Symbol	Soil Series Name	Bedrock Depth (in.)	Map Symbol	Soil Series Name	Bedrock Depth (in.)
650D	Monadnock-Adams-Colton complex, 15-35% slopes, bouldery	>72	BvA	Burnt Vly peat, 0-1%	>72
721F	Becket-Turnbridge complex, 35-60%, rocky, very bouldery	27->72	CwB	Croghan fine sand, 3-8%	>72
725B	Skerry-Becket complex 3-15%, very bouldery	>72	FnD	Fernlake loamy fine sand, 15-35%, very bouldery	>72

<b>Map Symbol</b>	<b>Soil Series Name</b>	<b>Bedrock Depth (in.)</b>	<b>Map Symbol</b>	<b>Soil Series Name</b>	<b>Bedrock Depth (in.)</b>
931F	Mundalite-Rowsonville complex, 35-60%, rocky, very bouldery	25->72	FuA	Fluviquents-Unifluvaquents complex, frequently flooded, nearly level	>72
932D	Mundalite-Ampersand complex, 15-35%, very bouldery	>72	HrF	Hogback-Knob Lock complex, 35-60%, very rocky, very bouldery	9-14
941F	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 35-60%, very rocky very bouldery	14-25	MkC	Monadnock fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery	>72
944F	Hogback - Knob Lock complex, 35-60%, very rocky, very bouldery	14-25	MkD	Monadnock fine sandy loam, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	>72
971D	Esther -Wallface complex, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	38->72	MnD	Monadnock-Turnbridge complex, 15-35%, rocky very bouldery	27->72
992D	Wallface-Skylight complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery	15-38	MuD	Mundalite fine sandy loam, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	>72
993F	Santanoni-Skylight complex, 35-80% slopes, very bouldery	15-39	MwD	Mundalite Rawsonville complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery	25->72
995F	Ricker-Couchsachraga complex, 35-80%, very rocky, very bouldery	9-15	RaD	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 15-35%, very rocky, very bouldery	14-25
998F	Rock outcrop-Ricker-Skylight complex, 35-80%, very bouldery	11-15	RaF	Rawsonville-Hogback complex, 35-60%, very bouldery	14-25
AdB	Adams loamy sand, 3-8%	>72	RpF	Rock outcrop - Knob Lock-Lyman complex, 35-60%, very bouldery	9
AdC	Adams loamy sand, 8-15%	>72	SeA	Searsport peat, 0-3%	>72
AdE	Adams loamy sand 25-45%	>72	SnB	Sunapee fine sandy loam, 3-8%, very bouldery	>72
AkB	Adirondack fine sandy load, 3-8%, very bouldery	>72	SrC	Skerry fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery	>72
BeC	Becket fine sandy loam, 8-15%, very bouldery	>72	TuF	Turnbridge Lyman complex, 35-70%, very rocky, very bouldery	18-27
BeD	Becket fine sandy loam 15-35%, very bouldery	>72	UIC	Udorthents, nearly level through strongly sloping	>72
BkD	Becket-Tunbridge complex, 15-35%, rocky, very bouldery	27->72			

### c. Topography and Slope

Elevations within the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area range from approximately 1,150 feet along the West Branch Ausable River to over 4,600 feet near the peak of Whiteface Mountain. See **Figure 10**, Topography.

Topography on the upper portion of Whiteface Mountain may be described as steep and rugged. See **Figure 11**, Slope Map. Slopes in excess of 50% are not unusual. Landslides in this area have occurred in the past exposing the "white" rock of the mountain. On the other hand, the lower elevations are characterized by grades ranging between 10% and 30% where trail construction for the lower ability level skiers can be carried out with relatively few restrictions.

### d. Water Resources

The Whiteface Mountain Ski Center is bordered on the east by the West Branch of the Ausable River and is located within the Lake Champlain drainage basin. There is one tributary to the West Branch of the Ausable River and four sub-tributaries located within the Whiteface boundaries. Eventually, surface water from Whiteface drains via the main tributary into the West Branch of the Ausable River. See **Figure 12**, Surface Water and Wetland Resources, for the locations of these tributaries and subtributaries on Whiteface Mountain.

The portion of the West Branch of the Ausable River which is within the Intensive Use Area is designated within the State's Wild, Scenic and Recreational Rivers System as a Recreational River.

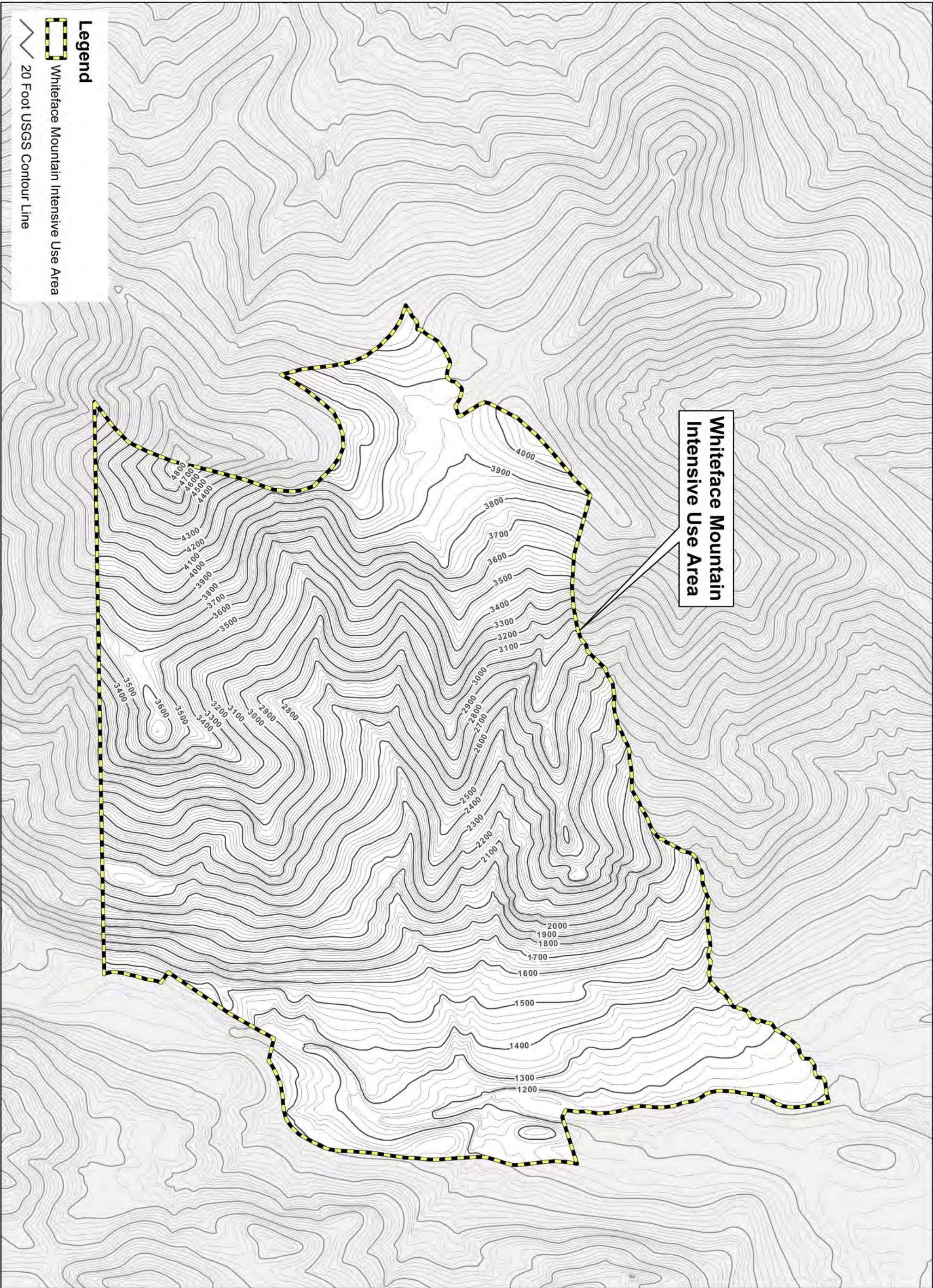
Flow monitoring of the West Branch of the Ausable River has been implemented to minimize the snowmaking water withdrawal impacts to the river's aquatic ecology and to properly manage the coldwater fishery during times of low flow.

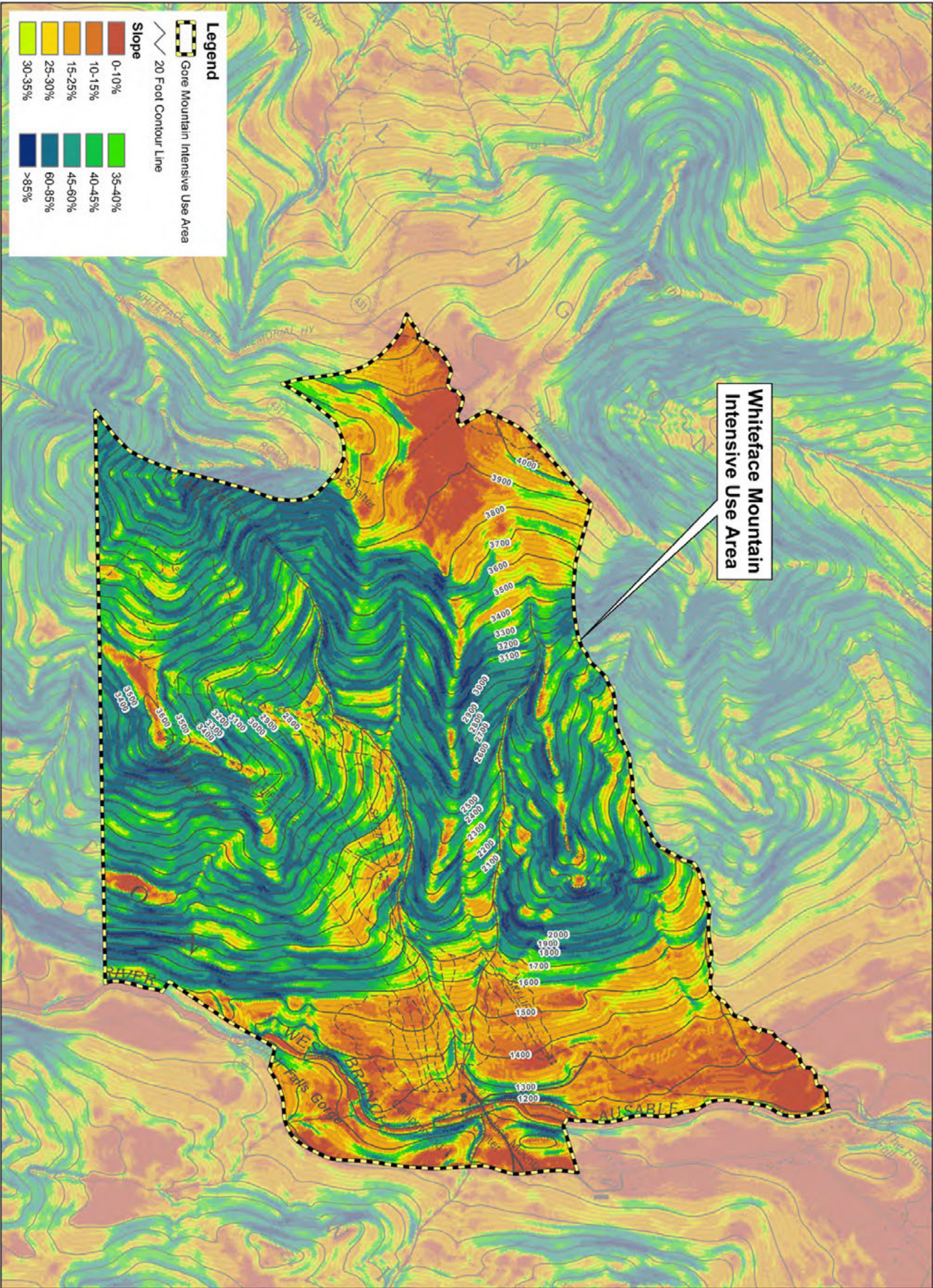
An operational plan has been developed in conjunction with the NYSDEC and formalized in a Cooperative Agreement between the two organizations to ensure snowmaking operations will not adversely affect the river environment (See **Appendix 3**, Snowmaking Withdrawal Cooperative Agreement).

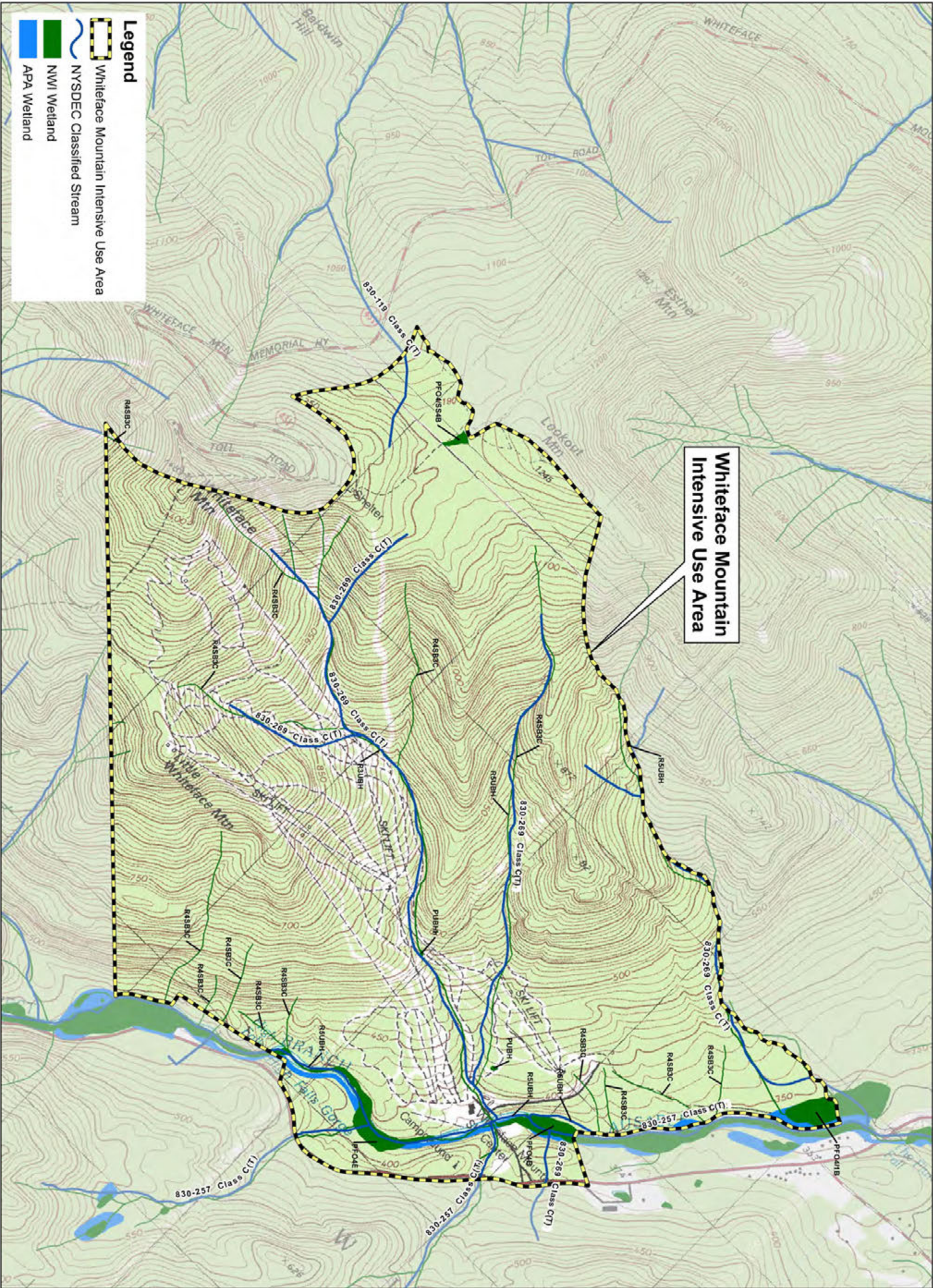
### e. Wetlands

**Figure 12**, Surface Water and Wetland Resources, shows the wetlands mapped by the Adirondack Park Agency.

The Adirondack Park Agency (APA) official wetlands map was confirmed to be accurate based on file review and observations of the site. In the course of preparation of the previous Unit Management Plan, APA Resource Analysis staff were consulted and visited the sites in question for confirmation.







The wetlands identified by the APA as being under their jurisdiction are also under the jurisdiction of the US Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE). In addition, the ACOE exercises jurisdiction over other "waters of the United States," including the West Branch of the Ausable River and the small streams that drain the Whiteface Intensive Use Area, as well as pockets of riparian wetland that exist along these streams. These riparian wetlands are, in general, too small to identify on a small-scale map as in Figure 12. The area of the West Branch of the Ausable River within the Ski Center boundaries is approximately 11.8 acres.

Freshwater wetlands comprise approximately 0.5% of the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area total acreage. The Adirondack Park Agency has mapped approximately 13.2 acres of freshwater wetlands within the boundaries of the Ski Center. Most of these wetlands are located in areas remote from any roads, ski trails or ski facilities. However, there is one small forested coniferous wetland with a value rating of 2 located near parking lot #3 which is adjacent to the West Branch of the Ausable River. The placement of downhill ski slopes and the construction of various support facilities have not disturbed nor affected the wetlands.

#### f. Climate and Air Quality

The Lake Placid area has a humid continental climate with severe winters, no dry season, warm summers and strong seasonality. According to the Holdridge life zones system of bioclimatic classification, the Lake Placid area is situated in or near the boreal wet forest biome.

The following climate information was taken from the Soil Survey for Essex County (USDA NRCS, 2010) that provides climate data, including data from NRCS Lake Placid 2S climate station.

#### Temperature (F)

Average Daily Maximum = 52.3  
Average Daily Minimum = 29.6  
Winter Average = 18.1  
Summer Average = 62.2  
Average Annual = 40.9

#### Precipitation (in.)

Mean Annual = 39.65  
Average Seasonal Snowfall = 115.2

The following table provides a summary of natural snowfall that has fallen at Whiteface for the last 8 ski seasons (November to March). (data source: <https://www.onthesnow.com/new-york/whiteface-mountain-resort/historical-snowfall.html>)

**Table 5**  
**Monthly Snowfall Totals (inches) at Whiteface Mountain**

		16-17	15-16	14-15	13-14	12-13	11-12	10-11	09-10
	<b>Nov</b>	3	2	15	5	10	28	1	0
	<b>Dec</b>	57	16	25	26	39	7	44	20
	<b>Jan</b>	38	35	24	18	30	25	38	21
	<b>Feb</b>	47	17	40	34	36	22	46	54
	<b>Mar</b>	59	12	18	52	39	14	55	8
<b>SUM</b>		204	82	122	135	154	96	184	103
<b>First</b>		25-Nov	28-Nov	15-Nov	22-Nov	25-Nov	24-Nov	27-Nov	8-Dec

NYSDEC last reported on air quality attainment in the area in 2016. One of the monitoring station locations is at the base of Whiteface Mountain. Parameters monitored include sulfur dioxide and inhalable particulates (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). Monitored levels for these 2 parameters were well within federal air quality standards.

## 2. Biological Resources

### a. Vegetation

#### (1) Plant Species

Whiteface Mountain hosts a wide variety of plant species. A list of the common species found in the UMP area is provided in **Table 6**, "Flora of the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center Area." Most of these species thrive throughout the Adirondack Park. However, due to ecological factors, change in climate, and man-made development, there are some species that warrant protection.

**Table 6**  
**Flora of the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center Area**

<i>Scientific Name</i>	<i>Common Name</i>
<i>Trees</i>	
<i>Abies balsamea</i>	<i>balsam fir</i>
<i>Acer rubrum</i>	<i>red maple</i>
<i>Acer saccharum</i>	<i>sugar maple</i>
<i>Betula alleghaniensis</i>	<i>yellow birch</i>
<i>Betula cordifolia</i>	<i>mountain paper birch</i>
<i>Betula papyrifera</i>	<i>paper birch</i>
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i>	<i>American beech</i>

<i>Scientific Name</i>	<i>Common Name</i>
<i>Ostrya virginiana</i>	hop hornbeam
<i>Picea rubens</i>	red spruce
<i>Pinus resinosa</i>	red pine
<i>Pinus strobus</i>	white pine
<i>Populus grandidentata</i>	bigtooth aspen
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	trembling aspen
<i>Prunus serotina</i>	black cherry
<i>Quercus rubra</i>	red oak
<i>Salix nigra</i>	black willow
<i>Sorbus americana</i>	mountain ash
<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>	northern white cedar
<i>Tilia americana</i>	basswood
<i>Tsuga canadensis</i>	hemlock
<b>Shrubs and Small Trees</b>	
<i>Acer pensylvanicum</i>	striped maple
<i>Alnus incana ssp. rugosa</i>	speckled alder
<i>Clematis sp.</i>	virgin's-bower
<i>Cornus sericea</i>	red osier
<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	witch hazel
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i>	northern blackberry
<i>Rubus idaeus</i>	red raspberry
<i>Rubus odoratus</i>	pink thimbleberry
<i>Spiraea alba</i>	meadow-sweet
<i>Scientific Name</i>	<i>Common Name</i>
<i>Viburnum acerifolium</i>	maple-leaf viburnum
<b>Herbaceous Plants and Low Woody Plants</b>	
<i>Apocynum sp.</i>	dogbane
<i>Aster puniceus</i>	purple-stemmed aster
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	lady fern
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	bluejoint grass
<i>Carex crinita</i>	sedge
<i>Carex intumescens</i>	sedge
<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	Chicory
<i>Cinna latifolia</i>	drooping woodreed
<i>Coptis trifolia</i>	gold thread
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	bunchberry
<i>Dryopteris carthusiana</i>	spinulose wood fern

<i>Scientific Name</i>	<i>Common Name</i>
<i>Eupatorium maculatum</i>	spotted Joe-Pye weed
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i>	white snakeroot
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i>	bush goldenrod
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	fowl manna-grass
<i>Hypericum pejoratum</i>	St. John's-wort
<i>Lycopodium lucidulwn</i>	shining clubmoss
<i>Lycopodium obscurum</i>	ground pine
<i>Lycopodium tristachyum</i>	ground cedar
<i>Lycopus virginicus</i>	water-horehound
<i>Monotropa uniflora</i>	Indian-pipe
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i>	sensitive fern
<i>Osmunda claytoniana</i>	interrupted fern
<i>Osmunda regalis</i>	royal fern
<i>Oxalis montana</i>	common wood sorrel
<i>Potentilla recta</i>	five-fingers
<i>Solidago caesia</i>	wreath goldenrod
<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	common goldenrod
<i>Solidago squarrosa</i>	ragged goldenrod
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i>	New York fern
<i>Tussilago fmfara</i>	coltsfoot

According to the NYSDEC Natural Heritage Program, various plant species and ecological communities in the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area have been identified as rare, threatened, or endangered. These plant species and communities are primarily ones found in the alpine meadows and krummholz (stunted forest) on the upper reaches of Whiteface Mountain where soil conditions and climate provide unique habitats.

In a letter recently obtained from the New York Natural Heritage Program (see **Appendix 7**) , the following plants were identified to be present in the Whiteface Mountain area.

Snowline Wintergreen (*Pyrola minor*), Endangered Plant Species, 0.1 mile NW of Intensive Use Area along the Memorial Highway

Northern Bentgrass (*Agrostis mertensii*), Threatened Plant Species, NW corner of Intensive Use Area in open areas in alpine Krummholz community

Bearberry Willow (*Salix uva-ursi*), Threatened Plant species, on and within 0.1 of the NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Alpine Cliff Fern (*Woodsia alpine*), Endangered Plant Species, sensitive location not provided

Smooth Cliff Fern (*Woodsia glabella*), Endangered Plant Species, sensitive location not provided

High-mountain Blueberry (*Vaccinium boreale*), Threatened Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Canadian Single-spike Sedge (*Carex scirpoidea* ssp. *Scirpoidea*), Endangered Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Dwarf White Birch (*Betula minor*), Endangered Plant Species, NW corner of Intensive Use Area near the Memorial Highway

Boot's Rattlesnake-root (*Nabalus bootii*), Endangered Plant Species, NW corner of Intensive Use Area near summit and observation building

Alpine Goldenrod (*Solidago leiocarpa*), Threatened Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Bigelow's Sedge (*Carex bigelowii* ssp. *bigelowii*), Threatened Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Arctic Rush (*Oreojuncus trifidus*), Threatened Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Rock-cress (*Draba arabisans*), Threatened Plant Species, Wilmington Notch 0.1 mile SW of Intensive Use Area along west branch AuSable River, talus at a cliff base

Black Crowberry (*Empetrum nigrum*), Rare Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Appalachian Firmoss (*Huperzia appressa*), Rare Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Deer's Hair Sedge (*Trichophorum cepsitosum* ssp. *sepiotum*), Threatened Plant Species, NW corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

Smooth Cliff Brake (*Pellaea glabella* ssp. *glabella*), Threatened Plant Species, Wilmington Notch  
0.1 mile SW of Intensive Use Area along west branch AuSable River

Alpine Sweetgrass (*Anthoxanthum monticola* ssp. *monticola*), Endangered Plant Species, NW  
corner of the Intensive Use Area in alpine Krummholz community

None of the known locations of any of these rare, threatened or endangered species lies within or substantially near the areas of the Intensive Use Areas proposed for construction activities or areas of current ski center operations.

## (2) Forest Covertypes and Ecological Communities

Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area is situated in the Adirondack High Peaks Ecozone, as identified by the New York Natural Heritage Program. The area is comprised primarily of terrestrial communities with a predominance of forested uplands, and to a lesser extent terrestrial cultural communities of the ski center and the riverine communities of the West Branch Ausable River and its tributaries. The dominant cultural feature in the IUA is the ski center. Another major cultural feature consists of the summit facilities associated with the Whiteface Mountain Veterans Memorial Highway. However, this use is outside the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area and is in the adjacent Veterans Memorial Highway Intensive Use Area.

The terrestrial cultural features consisting of the ski center trails and facilities dominate the visual landscape of the area. As is shown in **Figure 13**, Vegetation Covertypes Map, the ski center stretches from the upper slopes of the mountain, about 400 feet below the summit of Whiteface Mountain, including the Little Whiteface Summit, down to the existing base lodge facilities adjacent to the West Branch Ausable River.

In general, the vegetation of the Ski Center area progresses from a hardwood forest dominated by sugar maple and beech, on the lower slopes of the mountain, to conifer forests with red spruce and balsam fir upward toward the summit. This is a common progression found on most mountainous terrain throughout the Adirondacks. In previous unit management plans for the Ski Center, vegetation was described in terms of forest covertypes, which is a forestry-oriented approach. **Figure 13**, Vegetation Covertypes Map, shows the forest covertypes mapped by LA Group Vegetation Ecologist, Dr. Richard Futyma, for the 2004 UMP. The vegetation unit boundaries on this map were developed on the basis of extensive in-field observations throughout the Intensive Use Area and interpretation of aerial photographs.

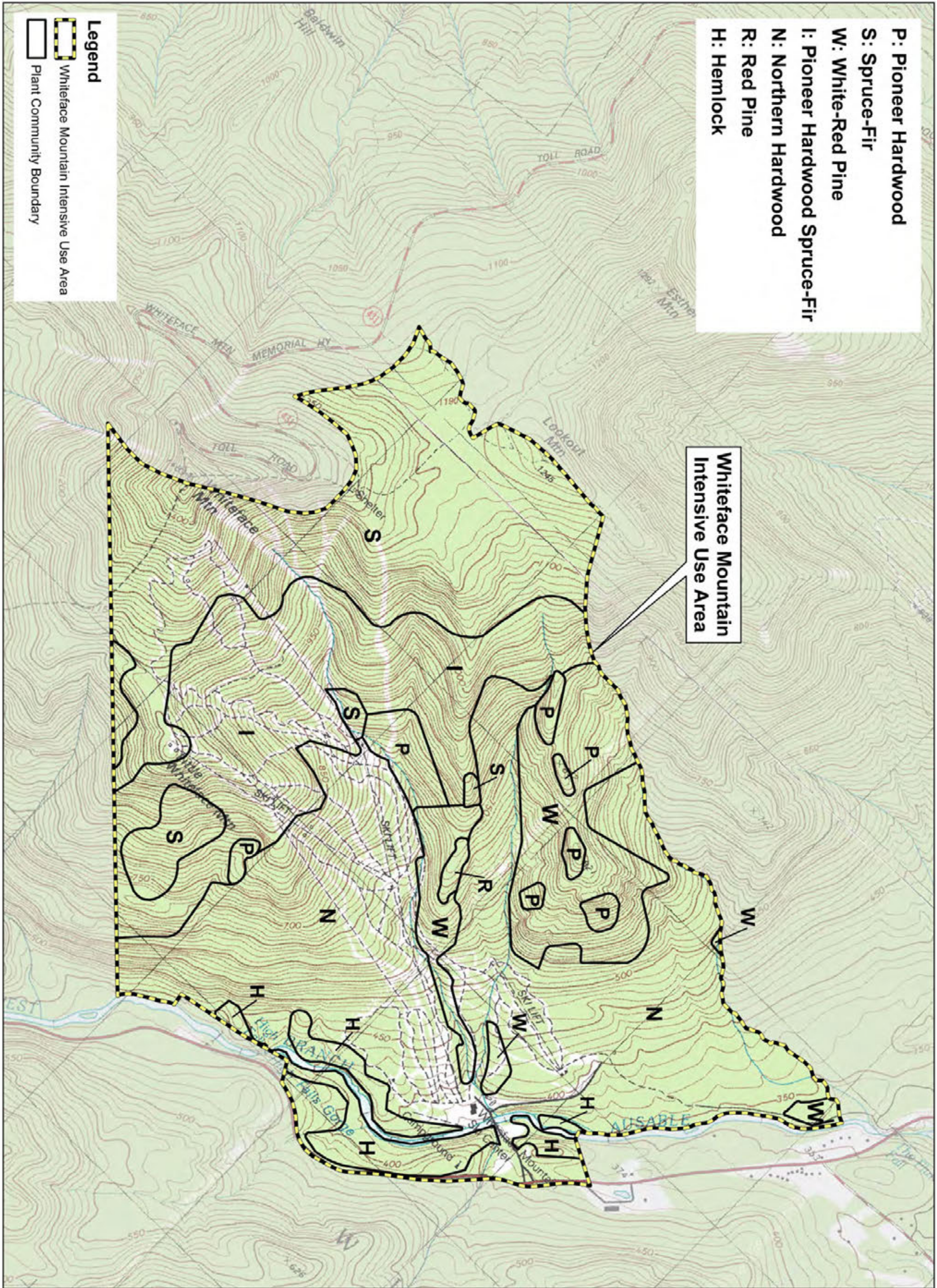
Subsequent to the 2004 UMP, the New York Natural Heritage Program mapped what they believed to be the extent of the spruce-fir forest covertypes in and around the Intensive Use Area. These limits, shown on **Figure 13A**, were developed through interpretation of May 2003

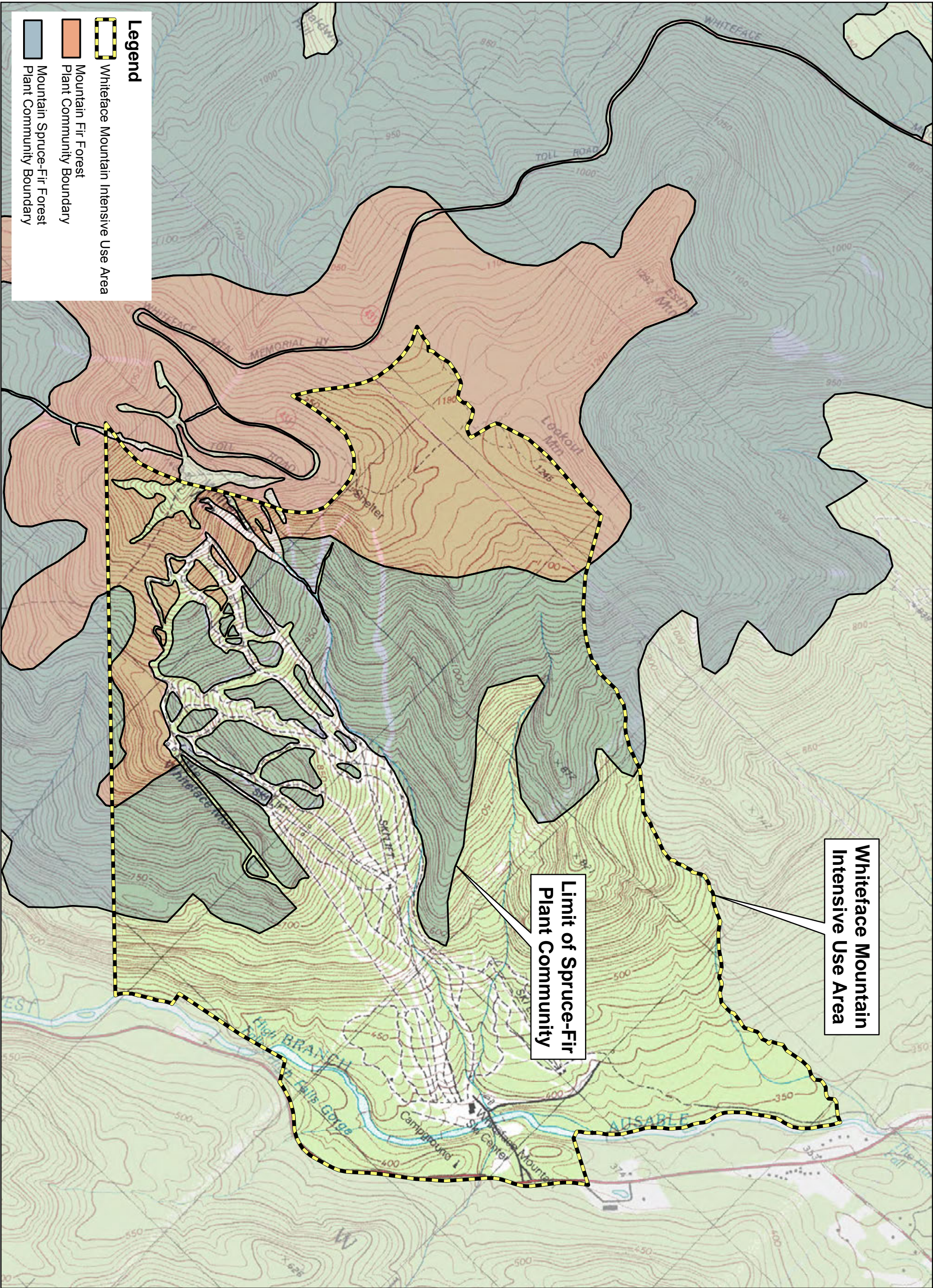
- P: Pioneer Hardwood
- S: Spruce-Fir
- W: White-Red Pine
- I: Pioneer Hardwood Spruce-Fir
- N: Northern Hardwood
- R: Red Pine
- H: Hemlock

Legend

Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area

Plant Community Boundary





aerial photography and a single day of in-field observations in July of 2007.

Future management actions proposed in areas mapped by NHP as spruce-fir above 2,800 feet , but not mapped as spruce fir forest coetype in previous UMPs, will be investigated on the ground to determine the actual presence or absence of spruce-fir habitat.

Following are descriptions of these coetypes:

a) Northern Hardwood

This forest coetype is composed primarily of sugar maple, American beech and yellow birch. Other associated species are red maple, white ash, black cherry, hemlock, red spruce, paper birch, and red oak. The northern hardwood forest type is a climax forest capable of reproducing itself under its own canopy. As the stand regenerates itself in the natural forest condition, yellow birch will tend to become less important due to its relative intolerance or inability to grow in the shade as compared to maple and beech.

b) Pioneer Hardwood

In the Adirondacks, this forest coetype is normally composed of aspen, paper birch, and pin cherry with occasional red maple and balsam fir. In the Ski Center area, the overstory of this forest type is almost entirely composed of mountain paper birch while the understory is composed of thick balsam fir.

Other associated species, as mentioned above, can be found in this forest coetype. However, the almost pure dominance of mountain paper birch overshadows the importance of the other hardwood species normally found.

Pioneer hardwood is a successional forest coetype and over a period of time it will give way to climax forest coetypes due to the intolerance of the species involved. A few places mapped as this coetype are areas of thin soil and bedrock outcrops, and are not likely to progress quickly to climax forest.

c) Spruce-Fir

The species composition of this forest coetype normally consists of balsam fir, red spruce, and black spruce, which are sometimes associated with tamarack, hemlock and white cedar. The spruce-fir forest coetype on Whiteface Mountain is composed almost entirely of balsam fir and red spruce.

Balsam fir is the more numerous of the two species. The presence of a heavy understory consisting of balsam fir and red spruce mixed with an overstory of the same species is evidence of a spruce-fir climax forest coetype. The significant Alpine Krummholz Zone is found within the area mapped as spruce-fir forest coetype, and is dominated by stunted balsam fir and birch.

d) Pioneer Hardwood-Spruce-Fir

This combination of forest covertypes occupies an important transition niche on Whiteface Mountain, although pioneer hardwood-spruce-fir is not usually designated as a separate forest covertype. Species composition consist of mountain paper birch, balsam fir and red spruce overstory with a thick spruce-fir understory. There is a higher percentage of balsam fir in both the understory and overstory of this forest covertype than the associated red spruce. This type lies between the pioneer hardwood and spruce-fir types previously described and is a transition between the intermediate pioneer hardwood type and the climax spruce-fir type.

e) White Pine-Red Pine

This forest covertype is dominated by eastern white pine and red pine. Associated species are balsam fir, red spruce, hemlock, aspen, red maple and white birch.

f) Red Pine

A pure forest covertype of red pine exists in a small area on Whiteface Mountain. Pure natural red pine is considered a unique forest covertype due to the fact that red pine is almost always associated with white pine in unplanted situations. The red pine forest covertype is located on the rocky crest of a ridge, at an elevation of about 2,400 feet.

g) Hemlock

This forest covertype occurs in the southern part of the Ski Center, immediately adjacent to the West Branch of the Ausable River. The Eastern hemlock stand is dense and very heavy with just a few associated species consisting of white birch, yellow birch, and American beech. Hemlock is a climax forest covertype capable of reproducing itself under its own shade.

In the recent Natural Heritage Program correspondence referenced in the previous section, the following are identified as Significant Natural Communities on and near the Intensive Use Area.

Mountain Fir Forest, Rare Community Type, north and northwest portions of the Intensive Use Area. Large occurrence with large undisturbed area yet bisected by the Memorial Highway and Lookout Mountain ski trails.

Alpine Krummholz, Rare Community Type, northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area. Small to moderate size occurrence adjacent to summit development (road, trails, castle, visitors center).

Ice Cave Talus Community, Rare Community Type, Wilmington Notch 0.1 mil south of Intensive Use Area along river.

Open Alpine Community, Rare Community Type, northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area. Moderate-sized occurrence under heavy human disturbance.

Mountain Spruce-Fir Forest, Rare Community Type, in the center of the Intensive Use Area

within the operations of the ski facility. Moderate to high disturbance well connected to a large landscape of moderate to high quality.

#### b. Wildlife

Considering the present degree of development and use of the Intensive Use Area, Whiteface supports a wide variety of wildlife species. **Appendix 4** contains a list of wildlife species, resident and migrant, that have been physically or visually confirmed or are species which may utilize the area because of suitable habitat conditions. Forty-six mammalian species, eighty-four avian species, eleven amphibian species, and five reptile species are identified.

Data from the breeding bird atlas of New York State indicate that 21 bird species are confirmed to be breeding in the Whiteface Mountain area, and another 63 species are listed as probable or possible breeders. One of the confirmed species, the peregrine falcon, is listed as an endangered species in New York. Peregrines are not known to inhabit the intensive use area. Falcons are known to nest upriver on riverside cliffs. One species listed as threatened, the osprey, is a probable breeder in the Whiteface Mountain area. Ospreys are commonly seen at many locations along the West Branch Ausable River.

The New York Natural Heritage Program identified Bicknell's Thrush (*Catharus bicknelli*), a Species of Special Concern, on Whiteface and Esther Mountains. The presence of Bicknell's thrush on and around Whiteface Mountain has been well documented and information on occurrences have been described in previous UMPs. ORDA has worked cooperatively with a number of other stakeholders including NYSDEC, NYSAPA and the Wildlife Conservation Society to understand Bicknell's thrush ecology at Whiteface, to develop measures to protect Bicknell's thrush during the breeding and rearing periods, and to develop informational materials to inform the public about the ecology and conservation of this neotropical bird. See subsection "e" below, Critical Habitat, that provides additional information regarding Bicknell's thrush.

The distribution and abundance of wildlife species are determined by physical and biological factors such as elevation, topography, climate, vegetation and land use, combined with the habitat requirements and population dynamics of each species. Five major wildlife habitats can be identified at Whiteface:

Northern Hardwood, Pioneer Hardwood-Spruce-Fir combination, Krummholz, Grassland (ski slopes), and Alpine Zone. The types listed above generally represent differences in wildlife habitat and, therefore, may not conform to the more technical descriptions of forest covertypes as detailed in Section II.2.b. above.

The clearings and brushy ecotones created by the ski trails provide additional habitats not frequently found in most of the Forest Preserve.

Those wildlife species dependent on the earlier stages of succession can inhabit the grasslands,

whereas in the adjacent forest coetypes only those species preferring mature forests can prosper. Included in **Appendix 5** is a description of wildlife habitat types and additional information regarding the wildlife at Whiteface.

### c. Fisheries

Information regarding fish is derived from a 1990s study conducted on the "West Branch Ausable River; Habitat, Fishery Resources and Angler Concerns," prepared by the NYSDEC. Fishery and habitat surveys were conducted in the West Branch Ausable River and public opinions regarding the fishery were obtained during 1992. In conclusion, the 1992 study summarizes the following information:

1. The quality of the West Branch Ausable fishery is lower than might be expected for a river of such renown. Large and wild trout are present, but less abundant than is desirable.
2. The historic fish survey data is inadequate to document whether the present quality represents a decline from previous periods.
3. Habitat problems contribute significantly to poor angling quality. Severe winter ice conditions (during years of low snow pack) cause high winter mortality. Substrate embeddedness contributes to the winter mortality, probably decreasing invertebrate production and reducing natural reproduction of trout.
4. Angler use is apparently not responsible for poor quality. Use declined substantially in the period from the late 1960's to the mid-1980's with a perceived decline, not improvement, in the quality of the fishery. Therefore, additional reductions in exploitation, such as no kill regulations, are not expected to substantially improve quality. However, the greatest potential to improve quality and satisfy constituent desires would be along the River Road section where prospects of over-winter survival are best.
5. Given the low abundance of wild fish and the evidence that stocked fish are not impacting wild fish abundance or growth, continued stocking is appropriate to achieve desired catch rates. Stocking rates will be based on catch rate oriented trout stocking (CROTS) estimates and the angling regulations applied to each river section.

Several changes were made in fisheries management of the river following the 1992 study. Increased numbers of two-year-old trout are stocked annually to improve the abundance of large trout. Also, catch-and-release regulations have been applied to about 5 miles of the river.

Angler use and popularity of the river has apparently increased due to the revised management. In a 1996 statewide survey of anglers conducted by Cornell University, The

Ausable River received the highest satisfaction rating and the highest location rating of the 29 most heavily fished waters in the state (satisfaction and location ratings were not analyzed for waters fished less frequently due to small sample size (Connelly et al., 1997). An estimated 13,440 anglers fished the Ausable during 1996 for a total of 105,600 angler days.

The survey estimated that fishing-related expenditures in 1996 for fishing in the Ausable River totaled \$4,774,000, with \$3,663,000 of that being "at location" expenditures. DEC staff electrofished stations upstream of the Whiteface Ski Center on the West Branch Ausable River during the week of July 21, 2003. The study was not designed to assess the impacts of Whiteface water withdrawals or compare fish population parameters above and below Whiteface. Instead, the objectives of the electrofishing survey were to evaluate the current status of the fish resources in the river and to evaluate the biological effects of the catch-and-release regulations affecting that stretch of river from the mouth of Holcomb Pond outlet downstream to the marked boundary 2.2 miles downstream of Monument Falls. The river had last been surveyed in the early 1990s prior to enacting the catch-and-release regulations.

Brown trout in the 2003 sample averaged substantially larger than the early 1990's. Considering yearling and larger trout, 41 percent were longer than 12 inches in 2003 compared to only 4 percent in the earlier period. The increased average size was observed in both the catch-and-release section and the areas where harvest is allowed. The largest brown trout collected was 19 inches long.

Overall, 23 percent of the yearling and older brown trout were wild, which was very similar to the 22 percent wild observed in the early 1990's. However, wild fingerling trout (young-of-the-year trout) were several times more abundant in 2003 than previously, which indicates increased natural reproduction. The increased abundance of wild fingerlings occurred in both the catch-and-release and in the harvest allowed sections. Qualitative observations indicated that the abundance of fines (sand) in the substrate had decreased substantially since the early 1990's, which could explain the increased natural reproduction.

The overall abundance of trout longer than 12 inches indicates a very desirable fishery resource (from Region 5 Inland Fisheries August 2003 Monthly Highlights).

#### d. Unique Areas

The summit of Whiteface Mountain is characterized as a "Unique Geological feature" and is described in the NYSDEC Environmental Resource Mapper as "cirques" and "aretes." A cirque is an amphitheater-like valley formed by glacial erosion. Aretes are sharp created ridges in rugged mountains.

#### e. Critical Habitat - Adirondack Sub-Alpine Bird Conservation Area

Areas at the Whiteface Ski Center are identified by the State of New York as Adirondack Sub-

Alpine Bird Conservation Areas (<http://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/7404.html>). A “Species of Special Concern” in New York, Bicknell’s thrush, is known to inhabit areas of Whiteface. These two conditions motivated Whiteface to develop procedures and standards for mitigating impacts to Bicknell’s thrush habitat. Bicknell’s thrush habitat is defined as elevations over 2,800 feet, particularly those areas over 2,800 feet that support spruce-fir communities. See **Figure 14**, Potential Bicknell’s Thrush Habitat.

### 3. Visual Resources

#### (1) Visual Setting

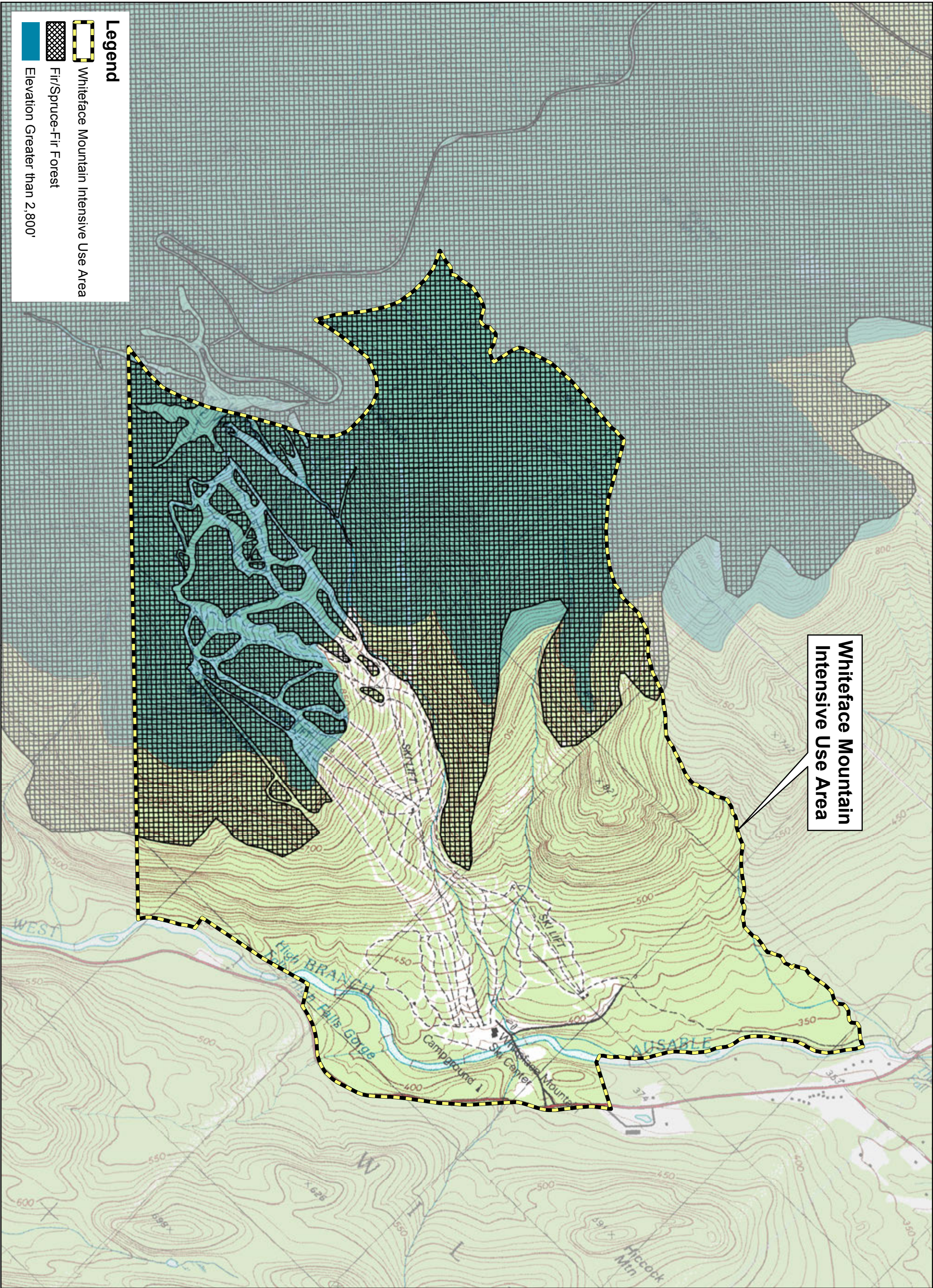
Whiteface Mountain is located in a setting dominated by the scenic quality and character of the natural environment. This land, owned by the State, functions to preserve the unique ecologic, geologic, scenic and historic features of the area according to the APSLMP. In addition, all previous development has been restricted to comply with the APSLMP - in a setting and on a scale that is in harmony with the relatively wild and undeveloped character of the Adirondack Park.

#### (2) Visibility

Whiteface Mountain is located off of NYS Route 86 which is a relatively well-traveled corridor in this portion of the north central region of the Adirondack Park. Due to the dense vegetation of the area and tree-lined roads, Whiteface is not clearly visible from most outside locations. However, because of the unique topography of the region and scattered clearings, Whiteface is visible at various vantage points along some nearby state and local roads. Previous UMP studies were conducted and identified those areas from which Whiteface Mountain is visible.

Whiteface is visible from scattered vantage points along Route 86 beginning near Bassett Mountain and ending by High Falls Gorge. The Ski Center's lifts, ski trails, and supporting facilities are most visible from Route 86 near the Whiteface Mountain entrance road. Views west of High Falls Gorge on Route 86 begin quickly to diminish as vegetation dominates views from the roadway. Visibility to the Ski Center east on Route 86, however, is scattered due to vegetation and topography until it reaches the final vantage point at the former Paleface Mountain Ski Center located near Bassett Mountain in the Town of Jay. East of this point, visibility diminishes altogether. The upper section of Fairview Terrace on Quaker Mountain used to provide a clear vantage point to Whiteface Mountain but views over time have diminished as a result of the growth of intervening vegetation. Although the mountain can be viewed from as far south as Route 73 near the Heart Lake Road, no ski facilities, lifts or trails are visible.

**Figure 15**, Zone of Potential Visibility and Aesthetic Resources Inventory, depicts locations along state and local roads where the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center is visible. This Figure was produced in 2012 when a number of management actions were being considered at various





locations across the Intensive Use Area. These actions included the restoration of Porcupine Lodge, construction of a Lookout Mountain work road, construction of the public radio communications building on Little Whiteface and trail widening at the intersection of Burton's and Lower Thruway.

**Figure 16**, Existing Views Into Whiteface Mountain, contains 2017 photos of views into Whiteface from 9 locations. Photo locations are shown on **Figure 17**, Photo Location Map.

Generally speaking, existing ski area development on Whiteface Mountain is not clearly visible from hiking trails on nearby Forest Preserve lands in the area. Because of intervening topography, including Wilmington Notch, there are no views into Whiteface from the trails south of Route 86 around Owen Pond, Copperas Pond and Winch Pond. Other lands to the east of Whiteface Mountain are Forest Preserve lands in the Sentinel Range Wilderness Area. The character of the views from within this area is wooded with no long range views present along any of the hiking trails in the area. However, Stewart Mountain has a hiking trail with a peak less than three miles from WFM. One hiking website describes Stewart Mountain as "a veritable medieval fortress of impenetrable boreal conifer thickets near the top."

## **B. Human Resources**

### **1. Transportation**

Whiteface Mountain Ski Center is located off of Route 86. This highway is in good traveling condition. Turning lanes for left and right traffic movements are provided at the Route 86 and the Ski Center access road intersection. The access road from Route 86 to the Base Lodge and Easy Acres is a two lane paved road that is in good condition.

Traffic counts were provided by the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT). The traffic counts for Route 86 between very near the entrance road to Whiteface in 2015 indicate a two-way traffic volume of 2,983 vehicles per day based on an Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT).

Direct access to the mountain is from New York State Route 86. This access consists of dual roads approximately 180 feet apart, which converge to a single two-lane road at a point of access to the "Bus Lot" parking lot which is the first parking lot on the left upon entry. A large identification sign for the Ski Center is located in a landscaped island, which is formed by the two access roads.

Once on the entry road, drivers pass a long row of national flags, which introduces the ski area's image as the "Olympic Mountain". Cars and pedestrians continue across the West Branch Ausable River on a bridge, which strongly signals arrival at the main base area. A directional decision must be made (to the drop off, other parking, or Bear Den), which is aided by an attendant.

Figure 16  
Existing Views into  
Whiteface Mountain

VP-1 NYS Route 86 Near Basset Mountain, 85mm



VP-2 NYS Route 86 Beaver Brook Meadow, 85mm



VP3 NYS Route 86 Wilmington Bridge, 85mm



VP-4 Quaker Mountain Road, 85 mm



VP-5 Fox Farm Road, 85mm



VP6 NYS Route 86 at Entrance, 85mm



VP7 NYS Route 86 near Monument Falls, 85mm

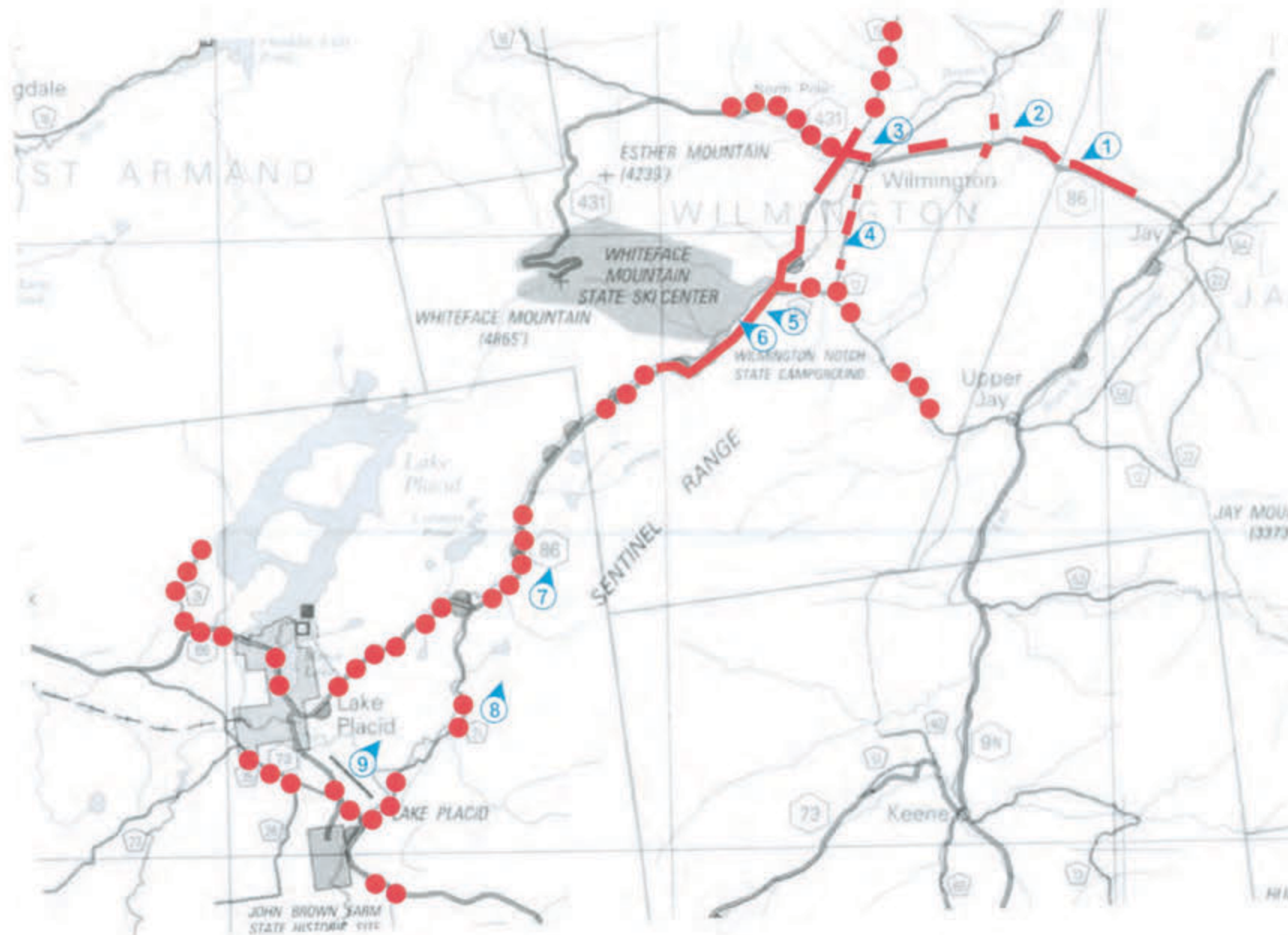


VP8 River Road Overlooking Old Lake Placid Club Skeet Range, 85mm



VP9 NYS Route 73 Overlooking Horse Show Grounds, 85mm





# LEGEND



PHOTO LOCATIONS



WHITEFACE MOUNTAIN VISIBLE



WHITEFACE MOUNTAIN SKI CENTER VISIBLE



## WHITEFACE

Prepared For:  
OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY  
LAKE PLACID, NEW YORK

Prepared By:



Whiteface Mountain: 2018 Unit Management  
Plan Amendment & Final Generic  
Environmental Impact Statement



TITLE:

PHOTO  
LOCATION MAP

DATE:

March 2002

EXHIBIT:

17

PROJECT NUMBER: 01102

FILE: [whiteface]

Whiteface is currently served by public transportation provided by Essex County Transportation. The Mountain Valley Shuttle is a free system that runs between Lake Placid and Whiteface with several stops in Lake Placid and Wilmington. There are also stops in Jay and Ausable Forks. Additional information is provided at <http://www.whiteface.com/mountain/services/shuttle-schedule> .

Whiteface also routinely receives tour buses, group tours and teams who are transported on buses.

The Lake Placid Airport and the Lake Clear Airport in Saranac Lake are available locally for smaller plane air travel.

Direct railroad service into the area is not available. Amtrak service is available in Westport, approximately 40 miles away.

## 2. Community Services

### Police Protection

The NY State Police (Troop B) provides primary law enforcement service in the Town of Wilmington, 24/7/365. They have a substation on NYS Route 86 within the Town of Wilmington that is manned part-time.

The Essex County Sheriff's Office provides land and marine patrol, prisoner transport services, and court management services. Essex County Emergency Service, located in the Town of Lewis, provides emergency scene coordination, 24-hour dispatch, and training is achieved by many specific programs:

- Emergency Scene Coordination (Fire, EMS, Hazmat, Cause and Origin)
- Hazardous Materials / WMD Response Team Operation
- Operation of the County Emergency Operations Center (EOC)
- Operation and Maintenance of a County-Wide Public Safety Radio System
- Development and Maintenance of Emergency Planning Documents
- Development and Maintenance of Emergency Mutual Aid Agreements
- 911 System Coordination, Public Safety Answering and Radio Dispatch
- Emergency Services Training Programs

NYS Department of Environmental Conservation provides primary enforcement of Environmental Conservation laws within State forest lands, of which most of Wilmington is comprised.

### Fire and Rescue Services

The Town of Wilmington is serviced by the all-volunteer Wilmington Fire Department and the Wilmington Rescue Squad. The North Country Life Flight Air Medical Rescue Team is an air

medical rescue service serving northern New York State. They provide lifesaving, critical care by air to regional hospitals.

Whiteface ski patrol partners with the Wilmington Volunteer Ambulance Service and a group of volunteer physicians. The Ambulance Service and physicians dedicate a crew at the ski area during weekends, holidays and major events. Having an ambulance on site has decreased response time by 15 minutes, greatly improving patient care and transport time.

Most injuries that occur at Whiteface Mountain are managed on the mountain while serious injuries require response from the local Rescue Squad. On the mountain, the main Medical Services Area is located in the Main Level of the Base Lodge. Ski Patrol stations are located at the tops of Little Whiteface, Summit Chair, Lookout Chair, Mountain Run Slalom Finish Building, and at Bear Den Lodge during holiday periods.

NYS Department of Environmental Conservation Forest Ranger Division provides primary search and rescue services in the backcountry with assists by Wilmington Fire Rescue members.

#### Medical Services

Most medical emergencies are transported to either Saranac Lake or Plattsburgh. Serious injuries are flown by helicopter to University of Vermont Medical Center. Adirondack Health maintains emergency centers in Lake Placid and Saranac Lake that serve as central emergency services hubs for northern New York. The emergency department in Lake Placid operates from 8 a.m. to 11 p.m., seven days a week, and the Saranac Lake emergency department is open 24 hours. The Adirondack Medical Center at Saranac Lake serves the residents of the greater Saranac Lake community and is also home to the headquarters of Adirondack Health's administrative and foundation offices. Adirondack Medical Center also has a 24-hour Emergency Department. Adirondack Health Emergency Center at Lake Placid offers a full range of outpatient services including primary care, sports medicine and rehabilitation, medical imaging and laboratory services. Located at the site of the former Placid Memorial Hospital, Adirondack Health at Lake Placid also has an Emergency Department that operates daily from 8 a.m. to 11 p.m.

Other medical facilities that have the potential to services residents and visitors include: Mountain Health Center in Keene, Elizabethtown Community Hospital (UVM Health Network Facility), and Au Sable Forks Health Center.

#### Solid Waste Disposal

A private hauler takes refuse and recyclables from Whiteface Mountain to the Town of North Elba Recycling Center and Transfer Station where it is compacted and then disposed of at the Franklin County Solid Waste Authority Landfill. Residents of the Town of Wilmington take their solid waste to the Wilmington Transfer Station located off of Bonnie View Road.

### Schools

Educational services in Wilmington are provided by the AuSable Valley Central School District. The school district has three individual school buildings which are located in AuSable Forks (K-6), Keeseville (K-6), and the AVCS Middle School-High School (7-12) housed in Clintonville, New York. The District Office is also located in Clintonville at a separate office building on Route 9N. The AuSable Valley Central School District covers over 300 square miles and represents a portion of three counties (Clinton, Essex and Franklin) in New York State. The District encompasses in whole and/or part of the Towns of AuSable, Black Brook, Chesterfield, Jay, Wilmington, Keene, Franklin, Peru and Willsboro.

### Municipal Water

The Wilmington Water District provides water service to Whiteface Mountain. The water source consists of a dam impoundment on White Brook off the Whiteface Mountain Memorial Highway. A dam impoundment on Red Brook just north of White Brook serves as an auxiliary water source. Water from these sources is filtered, disinfected, and treated for corrosion before distribution.

### Municipal Wastewater

There is no public sewage treatment facility in the Town of Wilmington. All wastewater is treated through individual septic systems.

### Electric and Telecommunications

New York State Electric and Gas (NYSEG) provides electric services to the Wilmington area.

### Telephone Services

Landline telephone services are provided by Frontier Communications, cell phone services are provided by Verizon, and cable television service is provided by Charter Communications.

## 3. Local Land Use Plans

### **APA Land Use Classifications**

The State lands at Whiteface and in the surrounding area are classified according to the APSLMP administered by the APA. Private lands in the area are classified according to the Adirondack Park Land Use and Development Plan which is also administered by the APA.

The Town of Wilmington has a total land area of 50,746 acres (79 square miles) and is located entirely in the Adirondack Park. As reported by the Adirondack Park Agency in June 2017, approximately 53% of lands in the Town of Wilmington are privately owned and the other 47% is owned by the State of New York. These lands are distributed under the private and state land classifications included in the Table below.

**Table 7**  
**Town of Wilmington Land Classifications**

<b>Land Use Classification</b>	<b>Acres</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
<b>PRIVATE LANDS</b>		
Hamlet	1,270.4	4.7%
Moderate Intensity	2,160.6	8.0%
Low Intensity	3,557.3	13.1%
Rural Use	6,484.0	23.9%
Resource Management	13,269.2	48.9%
Industrial Use	374.0	1.4%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>27,115.5</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>STATE LANDS</b>		
Wilderness	12,794.3	48%
Primitive	2.5	<1%
Wild Forest	10,488.1	39%
Intensive Use	3,096.5	12%
Administrative	22.9	<1%
Water	226.9	1%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>26,631.2</b>	<b>100%</b>

*Source: Adirondack Park Agency June 2017 Acreage Statistics for the Adirondack Park Land Use & Development Plan and State Land Map*

### **Local Development Controls and Planning Initiatives**

The following is a list of documents, laws, and plans that impact decisions made by the Town:

#### Comprehensive Plan for the Town of Wilmington (1975)

This plan identifies the natural character of the Town as a critical asset, and identifies the direct relationship between recreational-based tourism and the town's economic growth potential.

#### Town of Wilmington Regulations

The Wilmington Planning Board adopted their subdivision regulations originally in 1975, and made revisions in July 1977 and most recently in 2004 to include new erosion prevention practices. The Town of Wilmington Zoning Code was updated in 2013 in accordance with the Town of Wilmington Local Waterfront Revitalization Program and Comprehensive Plan. The Town of Wilmington Stormwater Management and Erosion and Sediment Control Law was established in 2013.

#### Hamlet of Wilmington: Strategies for Development (1983)

This report explores the historic evolution of Wilmington dating back to 1799 and traces the boom and bust cycles that it has experienced through time, and outlines a number of action programs aimed at revitalization, including physical improvements to public areas,

redevelopment of private sites, promotional activities, marketing and human resource development and organization.

#### Town of Wilmington Community Revitalization Plan (2001)

This report focuses on a strategic and market-oriented approach to community revitalizing the Ausable River and Lake Everest as important natural resources and major tourist attractions.

### **Other Relevant Planning Documents and Planning Considerations**

#### Essex County Comprehensive Land Use Plan

Essex County has an active County Planning Board that makes decisions guided by their Land Use Plan.

#### Essex County Pre-Disaster Multi-Jurisdiction Hazardous Mitigation Plan (2011)

This Plan, prepared in response to the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA 2000). DMA 2000 (also known as Public Law 106-390), improves the disaster planning process by increasing hazard mitigation planning requirements for hazard events. DMA 2000 requires states and local governments to prepare hazard mitigation plans to document their hazard mitigation planning process and identify hazards, potential losses, and mitigation needs, goals, and strategies. This type of planning supplements already strong disaster response, recovery, and relief capabilities.

#### Olympic Scenic Byway Corridor Management Plan (2004)

This regional planning document provides for the planning and promotion of tourism and economic development as well as the conservation and enhancement of the byway's intrinsic qualities. The Management Plan can be used as a reference tool for future regional planning efforts in Byway communities along NYS Route 3, NYS Route 86, and NYS Route 9N from Lake Ontario to Lake Champlain.

#### Wilmington Wild Forest Unit Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement (2005)

This five-year plan covers activities of the Dept. of Environmental Conservation and the Adirondack Park Agency – following the State Land Master Plan - within the Wilmington Wild Forest Preserve. Its goals are broad and overlap with those of the LWRP: to provide for the long-term protection of the area and natural resources, to encourage various outdoor recreation activities without destroying the natural character of the area, to preserve and protect known cultural resources within the area.

#### Whiteface UMP Amendment /EIS (2006 Amendment to 2004 UMP)

This amendment document addresses trail construction above 2800 feet and includes erosion control plans, an expansion of facility construction at the children's ski area, protection plans for the Bicknell's Thrush, changes in water/snow pump operations, and a new staff road.

#### Wild, Scenic and Recreational Rivers System Act

The Ausable River is designated as a Recreational River under the State's Wild,

Scenic and Recreational Rivers System Act, and is subject to special protection. Inside the Adirondack Park, the law is administered by the Adirondack Park Agency with regards to private lands and by NYSDEC with regards to State Lands.

#### Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan (2016)

This document sets forth the master plan for all state lands within the Adirondack Park. The classification system and guidelines set forth are designed to guide the preservation, management and use of these lands by all interested state agencies in the future. In Wilmington, this includes land owned by the Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) and Department of Transportation. The DEC has the authority independent of the Master Plan to regulate uses of waters and uses of wild, scenic and recreational rivers running through state land, but may not have such authority to regulate certain uses of waters where all or part of the shoreline is in private ownership. The APA has the authority to regulate motorized use of wild, scenic and recreational rivers and their river corridors on private lands.

#### NYSERDA Energy Smart Community (2003)

The Town Board of Wilmington adopted a resolution to become an energy smart community in February 2003, urging its inhabitants, businesses, and others to cooperate with NYSERDA to introduce energy efficient technologies in the Town.

### 4. Historical and Archaeological Resources

The Whiteface Veterans Memorial Highway Complex adjacent to the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area is listed on the National Register of Historic Places. There are no known archeological resources in the area.

## C. Man-Made Facilities

### 1. Inventory of Constructed Facilities

#### a. Downhill Ski Slopes

The amount of ski trails that can be constructed at Whiteface Mountain is established by Article 14 of the NYS Constitution. Article 14 addresses the allowable mileage of downhill ski trails along with allowable trail widths.

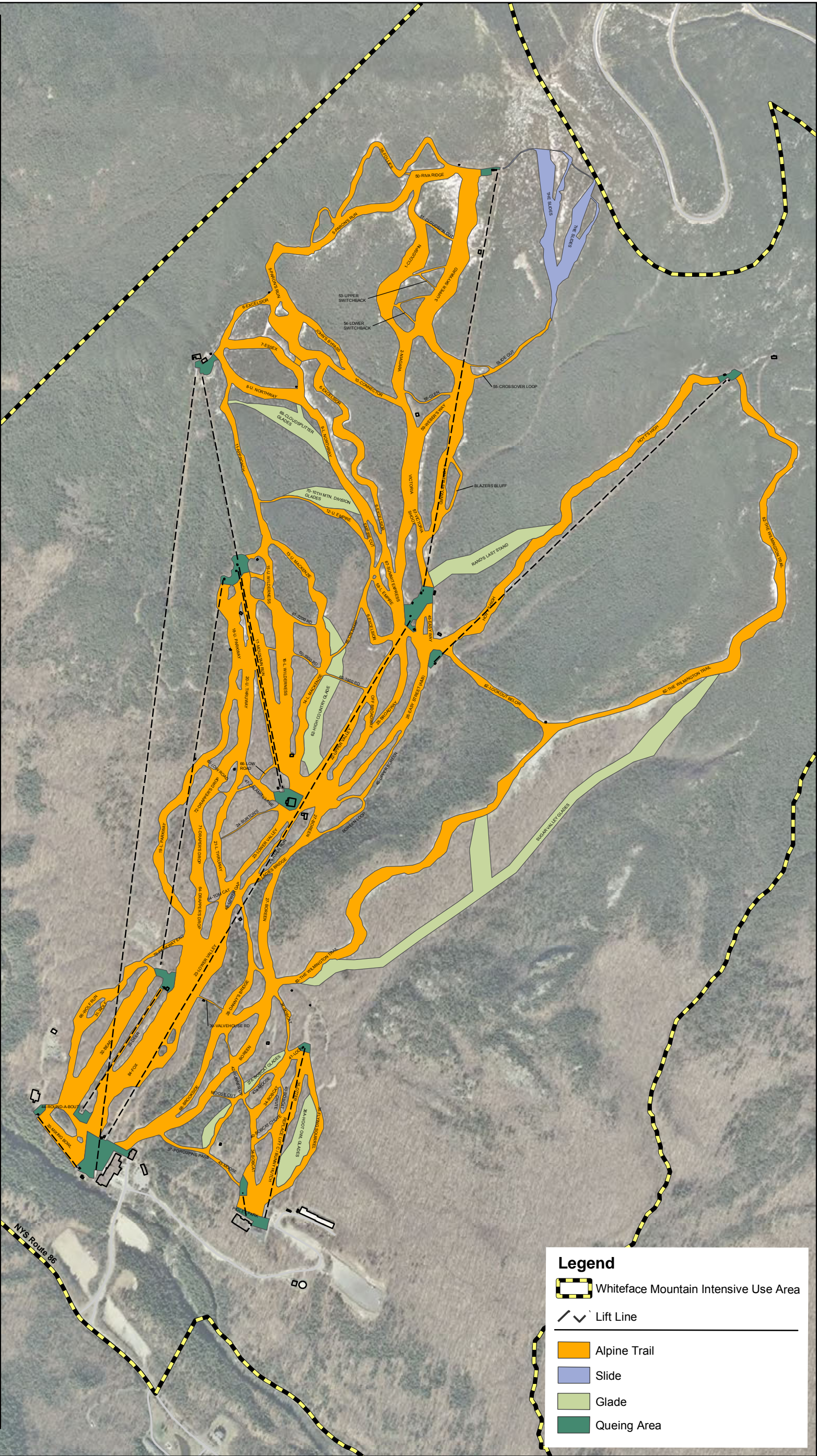
A comprehensive inventory of existing downhill ski trails at Whiteface Mountain was undertaken for this 2018 UMP Amendment. **Appendix 5** contains that comprehensive inventory.

**Figure 18**, “Whiteface Mountain, Ski Trail Inventory,” illustrates the existing ski trails at Whiteface Mountain for the Winter 2016/2017 ski season.

Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Gross Trail Length (LF)
60	1900 Road	806
61	2200 Road	373
11	Approach	1,953
32	Bear	1,609
76	Blazers Bluff	591
34	Bobcat	2,318
40	Bobcat Chute	656
27	Boreen	3,896
82	Boreen loop	982
25	Broadway	1,820
68	Brookside	2,062
24	Burton's	700
47	Calamity Lane	375
1	Cloudspin	1,721
51	Cloudspin Cut	335
10	Connector	814
55	Crossover Loop	434
28	Danny's Bridge	1,466
33	Deer	977
71	Draper's Drop	2,129
26	Easy Street	2,140
45	Easy Way	427
85	Empire cut	270
7	Essex	1,062
6	Excelsior	5,162
36	Flying Squirrel	1,407
38	Follies	2,590
84	Fox*	2,128
56	Glen	520
77	Hoyt's High	4,048
52	John's Bypass	727
48	Ladies Bridge	185
79	Lookout Below	1,238
41	Loon	112
63	Low Road	572
58	Lower Empire	300
49	Lower Gap	138
14	Lower Mackenzie	1,273
9	Lower Northway	1,554
19	Lower Parkway	2,205
4	Lower Skyward	2,207
54	Lower Switchback	550
21	Lower Thruway	1,240
23	Lower Valley	2,128
16	Lower Wilderness	723
30	Mixing Bowl	624
43	Moose	1,555
83	Moose Cut	200
17	Mountain Run	2,115
81	Niagara	1,135
73	Off Broadway	285
65	On Ramp	600
35	Otter	1,703
72	Parkway Exit	466
5	Paron's Run	2,421
37	Porcupine pass	471
50	Riva Ridge	708
29	River Run	1,019
44	Round-a-Bout	586
42	Runner Up	678
	Slide Out	775
67	Summit Express	228
78	The Wilmington Trail	9,400
64	Tom Cat	116
46	Upper Boreen	792
12	Upper Empire	1,517
13	Upper Mackenzie	1,487
8	Upper Northway	973
18	Upper Parkway	1,934
3	Upper Skyward	2,222
53	Upper Switchback	550
20	Upper Thruway	1,174
22	Upper Valley	2,127
15	Upper Wilderness	976
39	Valve House Road	275
2	Victoria	1,986
57	Victoria Shoot	183
59	Weber's Way	415
31	Wolf	1,595
66	Wolf Run	420

Totals (LF)	104,634
Totals (MILEAGE)	19.82

Glade #	Glade Name	Gross Length (LF)
70	10th Mt. Div. glade	645
86	Bobcat Glades	1,011
69	Cloudsplitter Glade	1,165
62	High Country Glade	1,510
87	Hoot Owl Glade	900
	Rands Last Stand	400
80	Sugar Valley Glades	5,670
Totals (LF)		11,301
Totals (Mileage)		2.14



Final trail length measurements were made electronically using AutoCAD Civil 3D-2014 and GIS software. **Table 1** in **Appendix 5**, “Whiteface Mountain Trail Inventory and Analysis,” presents the results of the inventory and mileage measurement for each trail. The Table lists each trail by name, indicates if a ski lift and/or snowmaking exists on a trail, and presents lengths of each trail by width (less than 30 feet wide, 30 feet to 120 feet wide and 120 feet to 200 feet wide. Key totals are summarized below:

- Total trail length by width on Intensive Use Area lands is as follows:
  - a) Under 30 feet wide (on trail map and named) 1.98 miles
  - b) 30 feet to 120 feet wide 16.09 miles
  - c) 120 feet to 200 feet wide 1.75 miles

Also,

- The breakdown in trail difficulty for these trails is as follows:
  - a) Easier 4.26 mi 21% of total
  - b) More Difficult 8.43 mi 43% of total
  - c) Most Difficult 6.98 mi 35% of total
  - d) Experts Only 0.15 mi 1% of total
- Total calculated length of trails previously approved, but not yet constructed is 1.98 miles.
- Total calculated length of glades is 2.14 miles.

The total existing constructed trail length 0 -200 feet wide is 19.82 miles. Based on a detailed analysis of trail planning in previous UMP’s, and the application of the rules and methodologies presented in Sections 2 and 3 in **Appendix 5**, a total of up to 21.80 miles of trails are already constructed (19.82) or currently approved to be constructed (1.98).

Additional trails proposed in this UMP Amendment as New Management Actions (see Section 4) total 0.89 miles. The addition of these trails to those described above would result in there being (21.8 + 0.89) 22.69 miles of trails.

It is important to clarify that even though the mileage reported above is less than what was previously reported, the areas on the mountain approved for trail construction in the 2006 UMP have not changed. As part of this UMP amendment, a very detailed analysis of all previous UMP documentation related to trail development (See Appendix 5) was performed. The calculation methodology, applied rules and criteria and high resolution aerial imagery used in the inventory and analysis in Appendix 5 are more detailed and provide a higher degree of accuracy than the mapping and data used in previous UMP’s. The result is an updated and more refined inventory of total trail mileage.

In the 12-14 years since the 2004 UMP and 2006 UMP documents were developed, portions of

some trails have been re-named, trail names have changed, single trails have been divided into multiple trails (or vice versa), trails originally designated as conceptual are adjusted and have become proposed/approved, and actual built conditions have resulted in minor trail adjustments. As a result, a side-by-side tabulation of mileage calculated for each trail in the 2006 UMP and each trail in the current Trail Inventory in Appendix 5, would not provide comparable data.

Nonetheless, the following provides a more detailed explanation of the factors responsible for the difference in trail mileage reported in the 2006 UMP Amendment and the current documentation of trail mileage at Whiteface Mountain.

The appearance of a change in almost 3 miles (2.72 miles) between the 2018 UMP Amendment and the 2006 UMP Amendment is because of the differences in the way the trails were categorized in each UMP. In order to provide an appropriate comparison, trails listed in the 2006 UMP Amendment must be categorized and broken down in detail similarly to the way they are categorized in the 2018 UMP.

The 2006 UMP Amendment reported a total of 24.96 miles of trails, including proposed activities on page I-2 of the document. Table T1, "Proposed Terrain Specifications" in the 2006 UMP Amendment calculated only 24.02 total miles of trails, including proposed activities. The difference appears to be because no trails categorized as "Conceptual Actions" are included in Table T-1. Since conceptual actions are not 'approved' actions, trails that are conceptual actions should not be included as approved mileage.

The 24.02 total miles of trails reported in the 2006 UMP Table T1 includes existing trails, proposed trails, glades, and 'previously approved but not constructed' trails collectively in a single table. These trail categories were not independently 'broken out' or categorized, and therefore require further analysis in order to appropriately compare the data to the 2018 data. For example, the upper portion of Table T-1 lists a total of 19.48 miles of trails. This total includes existing trails, glades, proposed trails and previously approved/not constructed trails. But it does not include ALL proposed trails. Additional proposed trails are categorized in a lower section of the Table titled Proposed Tree Island Pod. In order to determine the total amount of proposed trails in 2006, one must add the proposed Tree Island Pod data with proposed trails listed in the upper section of the Table. Similarly, in order to determine the amount of existing ski trails calculated in 2006, one must identify and subtract out the proposed trails, glades, and previously approved/not constructed trails from the upper section of the Table. The area known as "The Slides" are not included in the Table T-1.

Table 7A below includes the 2018 UMP trail calculations and trail categories. Glades have also been included in this table. "The Slides" are not included.

**Table 7A**  
**2018 Trail and Glade Mileage Summary**

<b><i>Summary of Totals</i></b>	<b><i>(In Miles)</i></b>
Total Existing Trails	19.82
Total Approved/Not Constructed Trails	1.98
<b><i>Total Existing and Approved Trails</i></b>	<b><i>21.80</i></b>
Total Proposed Trails	0.89
<b><i>Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails</i></b>	<b><i>22.69</i></b>
Constitutional Trail Mileage Limit	25.00
<b><i>Total Allowable Trail Mileage Remaining</i></b>	<b><i>2.31</i></b>
Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails	22.69
Total Existing Glades	2.14
<b><i>Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails and Glades</i></b>	<b><i>24.83</i></b>
<i>Conceptual Trails and Glades from Previous UMP's</i>	<i>1.14</i>

The Slides are rightfully not counted toward the constitutional limit since they are natural, unmaintained, backcountry areas suitable for skiing, and not maintained ski trails. The Slides consist of areas of bare rock exposed by historic landslides. This off-piste backcountry skiing is similar to what occurs on other exposed rock face areas skied in the Adirondacks such as Angel Slides on Wright Peak and Bennies Brook on Lower Wolf Jaw. The Slides present an attractive nuisance to skiers at Whiteface (as well as “poachers”) due to the challenging terrain and limited accessibility. It is imperative that this part of the Intensive Use Area be regularly patrolled to protect the public.

The total existing, approved and proposed trails and glades in the 2018 UMP is 24.57 miles.

Table 7B below tabulates the same trail and glade data presented in Table T1 of the 2006 UMP. However it breaks the trails into categories similar to the categories presented in the 2018 data (Table 7A), so the data can be appropriately compared. The re-organized data is shown in Table 7B. Other factors considered in Table 7B include trails built between 2006 and 2018, and trails proposed in previous UMP's that were not accounted for in 2006.

**Table 7B**  
**2006 Trail and Glade Mileage Summary**

Existing Trails in 06	16.97
Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails in 06*	1.35
<b><i>Existing and Approved Trails in 06</i></b>	<b><i>18.32</i></b>
Proposed Trails in 06	3.89
<b><i>Total Existing, Approved and Proposed Trails</i></b>	<b><i>22.22</i></b>

Existing Glades in 06	0.99
Previously Approved Glades in 06	0.00
<b><i>Existing and Approved Glades in 06</i></b>	<b><i>0.99</i></b>
Proposed Glades in 06	0.81
<b><i>Total Existing, Approved and Proposed Glades</i></b>	<b><i>1.80</i></b>

<b><i>Total Existing, Approved and Proposed Trails and Glades</i></b>	<b><i>24.02</i></b>
---	---------------------

Assumed Conceptual Trails in Previous UMP's	0.94
<b><i>Total Reported in 2006</i></b>	<b><i>24.96</i></b>

\*Some Previously approved, not constructed trails from previous UMPs were not accounted for.

The re-categorized 2006 data is summarized and compared to the data calculated in 2018 in Table 7C. The comparison shows a calculated difference of only 0.18 miles of existing trails and glades.

These data show that, whether or not glades are included in the calculation of mileage at Whiteface, mileage is below the 25 mile Constitutional limit.

**Table 7C**  
**2006-2018 Trail and Glade Mileage Comparison Summary**

Existing Trails in 2006	16.97
Trails Built between 2006 and 2017	3.03
Total	20.00
<b>Total Existing Calculated in 2018</b>	<b>19.82</b>
Difference	-0.18
Existing Glades in 2006	0.99
Glades Built between 2006 and 2017	1.15
Total	2.14
<b>Total Existing Calculated in 2018</b>	<b>2.14</b>
Difference	0.0
Existing Trails and Glades in 2006	17.96
Trails and Glades Built between 2006 and 2017	4.18
Total	22.14
<b>Total Existing Calculated in 2018</b>	<b>21.70</b>
Difference	-0.44
Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails reported in 06	1.35
Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails not accounted for in 06	0.14
Trails Approved in 2006 UMP, but not constructed.	0.89
Total	2.39
<b>Total Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails Calculated in 2018</b>	<b>1.98</b>
Difference	-0.40

**b. Backcountry, Hiking and Mountain Bike Trails**

There are no formal cross-country ski trails at Whiteface. There are some skiers that skin up Whiteface, but most make use of the existing alpine ski trails.

One of the important aspects of the Ski Center is the connection to the area via existing hiking trails. There are hiking trails from Whiteface Landing and Connery Pond from the west, through McKenzie Mountain Wilderness to the summit of Whiteface Mountain, and from below the base of the former Marble Mountain Ski Center through the Wilmington Wild Forest from the east. The Bear Den Mountain trail starts within the Ski Area at the north end of the Bear Den parking lot. The lower section of this hiking trail is also a mountain bike trail.

The Whiteface Mountain Bike Park boasts 17 single-track trails and one double-track, five ski trails, and four service roads, with the following difficulty breakdown:

- Beginner: 3
- Intermediate: 13
- Advanced: 7
- Expert/Pro: 4
- Total # of Trails: 27

**Figure 19** is a map of Existing Hiking and Biking Trails.

The Upper Connector and Lower Connector trails have their ends at the Bear Den Parking Lot (Lot 5) and extend off of the Intensive Use Area toward the north, connecting to a trailhead near the flume off of NYS Route 86.

Drafts of this UMP Amendment contemplated adding additional downhill mountain biking trails from mid-station. That action is no longer proposed in this UMP Amendment.

ORDA has committed to conducting an evaluation and assessment of current mountain biking use on Whiteface to develop goals and objectives for future mountain biking at this facility.

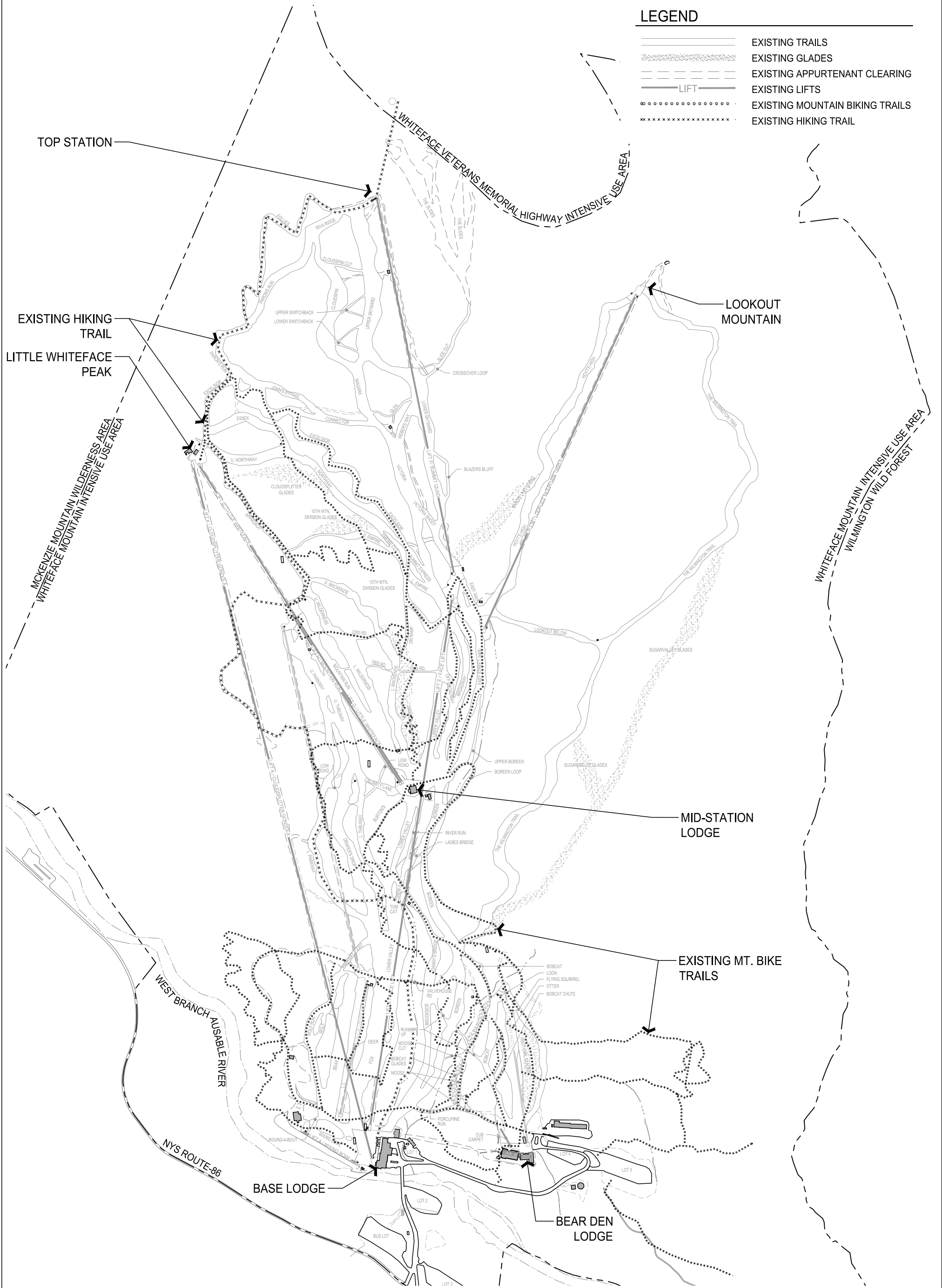
#### c. Lifts

The following is an accounting of the ski lifts at Whiteface.

**Table 8**  
**Existing Lift Specifications**

Map Ref.	Lift Name	Lift Type	Vert. Rise (ft.)	Slope Length (ft.)	Avg. Grade (%)	Actual Design Capacity (persons/hrs.)	Year INSTALLED/ Upgraded
A	Mixing Bowl	Double	92	687	13%	800	1984
B	Bear	Double	310	1,534	20%	1,200	1984
C	Bunny Hutch	Triple	258	1,792	14%	1,600	1966/97
E	Facelift	Quad	1,314	5,945	21%	2,000	2002
F	Summit Quad	Quad	1,830	4,706	39%	1,500	1997
G	Little Whiteface	Double	1,555	4,515	34%	1,100	1988
H	Mountain Run	Double	979	2,475	40%	1,200	1989
I	Freeway	Double	1,458	4,220	35%	800	1979
J	Conveyor Lift	Surface	40	450	9%	400	1992
K	Cloudsplitter Gondola	Gondola (8)	2,432	8,487	29%	1,800	1999
L	Lookout Triple	Triple	1,600	4,459	36%	1,200	2005
	<b>TOTAL</b>					<b>13,600</b>	

Some of the specific characteristics of each of the 11 lifts serving Whiteface terrain are set forth below.



- Mixing Bowl (A): This lift is well located and suitably designed for the beginner skier.
- Bear (B): The bottom terminal of this lift is 500 feet from the base lodge and is accessed by Lift A.
- Bunny Hutch (C): Lift C was relocated in 1997 so that its base terminal is at the same level as the Bear Den Lodge (then Kid's Kampus) building. Its top terminal was lowered to provide better and easier access to the trail system and avoid the steep section at the top, which made the trail ability level too difficult for beginner skiers in this area.
- Facelift (E): this lift was installed in 2002 and aging Midstation Shuttle (formerly D) and the Valley Triple (formerly E) were removed. Replacement of these two former lifts with a detachable quad was an approved action of the 1996 UMP. The Facelift is a Doppelmayr detachable quad that services primarily beginner and intermediate terrain.
- Summit Quad (F): Lift F serves the upper mountain terrain in a satisfactory manner. Its hourly capacity is in balance with the trails it serves.
- Little Whiteface and Mountain Run (G & H): The combination of these two lifts causes skier congestion problems at the top terminal of and the mid-station unload of G and on the trails they serve when both lifts (in addition to Lift I) are operating at full capacity.
- Lifts G and H are both aging and have functional problems.
- Freeway (I): Lift I provides excellent skiing opportunities for the intermediate and advanced skiers. It is particularly useful on race event days as it provides a somewhat isolated area for round trip skiing on the race terrain that it serves. It is also useful when wind conditions shut down other lifts.
- Conveyor Lift (J): This is a surface "magic carpet" lift that replaced the former handle tow. The magic carpet generally eliminated the disadvantages formerly associated with the old handle tow. The former handle tow required a short but difficult climb for the new skier from the Bear Den Lodge building to the bottom loading area, and it involved the undesirable mix of beginner skiers with the faster traffic emanating from the Silver and Gold Trails (#34 and #35).
- Gondola (K): The Gondola lift was installed as recommended in the 1996 UMP.
- Summer use of the gondola has proven to be a valuable addition to the Whiteface and Lake Placid venues. Winter use has also proven to be a valuable addition to the ski center by improving the out-of-base capacity and as a means to access the upper reaches of the

mountain on days of inclement weather.

- Lookout (L): This is the newest lift at Whiteface. This Doppelmayr triple was installed in 2005 as recommended in the 2004 UMP. Lookout lift services the Lookout Mountain peak and the intermediate and expert terrain in this part of Whiteface Mountain.

Many improvements have been made at Whiteface over the past five years, however several lifts are more than twenty years old. It is the goal of this UMP Amendment to continue the modernization of the Ski Center through the focused implementation of management actions that will improve the user-friendly nature of the Ski Center while concurrently responding to the market and economic opportunities to increase public access and business potential. Items such as lift replacements will be necessary to maintain operating efficiency and avoid costly repairs and excessive maintenance.

#### d. Parking

Parking is available in six primary parking lots with additional space available along the internal roads. The total parking capacity available at Whiteface is approximately 1,860 cars and 20 buses.

Lot 1, which is located adjacent to Mountain Operations (former NYSEF), has a capacity of 75 cars and is ideally located close to the drop off. This is known as the Premier Lot, and it is a paid lot in the winter. Lot 2 is across the bridge and holds 305 cars. Lot 3 is close to Route 86 and has a capacity of 400 cars. Most of these parking spaces lie beyond a comfortable walking distance from the Base Lodge and skiers are shuttled in. The "Bus Lot"(Lot 2) has functioned primarily as a car lot in recent times, and its capacity is 400 cars and 20 buses. Most of these spaces are also dependent on the shuttle service. Lot 4 is located at the Bear Den Lodge and provides convenient parking for 175 cars at this facility. An additional 86 cars can be parked along the access road to Bear Den, and 72 cars can be parked on the main entrance road east of the bridge. Lot 5/Bear Den Parking was a Management Action from the 2004 UMP Update. Now constructed, Lot 5 was designed for a capacity of 350 cars.

The area can accommodate virtually unlimited buses since drivers historically take their buses in to Lake Placid until pick-up time in the afternoon, thereby alleviating parking loads, but not peak hour traffic congestion.

Bus access to the Base Lodge is a major problem due to the very limited maneuvering space available. Bus traffic creates unsafe conditions in the drop off area especially for the pedestrians. Ideally, buses should not be allowed to cross the bridge into the tight drop off space presently available. Various alternatives for bus access are continuing to be evaluated. This includes evaluation of the following:

- Special drop-off area to be created at the Bus Parking Lot with convenient shuttle service

available.

- New turnaround and drop off area to be constructed prior to the Ausable River Bridge crossing.
- Construct a second bridge to create a sufficient drop-off space for passenger cars and buses. Easier traffic circulation will be provided by the second bridge since the access to the outgoing travel lane on the ski center main access road will be on the easterly side of the two bridges. Additional alternatives to be considered are presented in Section VI.C., Alternative Parking/Circulation Improvements.

#### e. Access Roads

Whiteface Mountain Ski Center is located off of NYS Route 86. This highway is in good traveling condition. Turning lanes for left and right traffic movement are provided at the NYS Route 86 and the Ski Center access road intersection. The access road from NYS Route 86 to the Base Lodge and Easy Acres is a two lane paved road that is in good condition.

Traffic counts were provided by the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT). The traffic counts for NYS Route 86 between very near the entrance road to Whiteface in 2015 indicate a two-way traffic volume of 2,983 vehicles per day based on an Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT).

Direct access to the mountain is from New York State Route 86. This access consists of dual roads approximately 180 feet apart, which converge to a single two-lane road at a point of access to the "Bus Lot" parking lot. A large identification sign for the Ski Center is located in a landscaped island, which is formed by the two access roads.

Once on the entry road, drivers pass a long row of national flags, which introduces the ski area's image as the "Olympic Mountain". Cars and pedestrians continue across the Ausable River on a bridge, which strongly signals arrival at the main base area. A directional decision must be made (to the drop off, other parking, or Bear Den), which is aided by an attendant.

The arrival sequence to the Base Lodge entry area terminates at the newly constructed drop-off area which directs access directly to the Base Lodge lobby area or to the back of the base lodge and gondola station through the building with an open passage. Planned future improvements to the Base Lodge building will be to further enhance a positive arrival feeling by construction of a formal Base Lodge lobby at the entrance.

#### f. Buildings

There are 29 buildings on the Whiteface property that are currently used by the mountain in some capacity. The buildings range in size from the three-story base lodge with a total of

52,848 square feet to the snowmaking valve houses that can be as small as 20 square feet. In all cases, the buildings employ a variety of construction materials and are in varying states of physical condition. In general, the buildings that service the public are in fair to good condition and show no signs of overstress or excessive deterioration. That is, the buildings are safe for everyday use and require only minor repairs and maintenance.

#### a) Primary Buildings

The primary buildings include: Base Lodge, Mid-station Lodge, Bear Den, NYSEF and the Alpine Training Center. All of these buildings are used daily by the Ski Center employees and by customers. For that reason, their overall structural integrity is very important. The buildings are in good condition with localized areas of deterioration. Typically, the deterioration is due to exposure to the elements and deferred maintenance, which results in the need for maintenance type repairs. For example, the Base Lodge has experienced deterioration of wood fascia, handrails, and window frames, while at the Mid-station Lodge checking of the timber framing and deterioration at timber column bases is visible. All of these items, although not a threat to the structural integrity of the buildings at the present time, must be repaired to prevent further deterioration and possible damage to the structural integrity of the building.

#### b) Mountainside Buildings

The mountainside buildings include: four race start buildings, two race finish buildings, three warming huts, and the bus-lot ticket booth. The four race start buildings are only used during the ski season and only during downhill and slalom races, and even then very few people are in the buildings at one time. The race finish buildings, as the name implies, are also used during races; however, portions of the buildings have also been converted to office and storage space.

The warming huts and the bus-lot ticket booth are used by Ski Center employees during the ski season. In all cases these buildings need maintenance work to replace damaged and missing items and to generally improve appearance. For example, fascia and trim pieces are missing or have been damaged, metal roof and wall panels are dented, floors are experiencing deterioration due to exposure to water and cold, and paint in many cases is old and deteriorated. The structural integrity of these buildings has not been compromised by the deficiencies; however, if the deterioration is allowed to continue, structural members may be weakened.

The Porcupine Lodge structure was built in 1933± was recently rehabilitated for use as a warming hut and for ski patrol. This rehabilitation was covered under a 2015 UMP Amendment.

#### c) Maintenance Buildings

The maintenance buildings include: the maintenance garage, Don Straight's building, and a pole barn. Unlike the other buildings associated with the mountain, these buildings are only used by employees, and with the exception of the maintenance garage, they are used primarily for storage. The maintenance garage is used primarily to service the Ski Center trucks, plows and mountain grooming equipment. In addition, the building is used for electrical and mechanical

repair shops and the servicing of equipment used in the daily operation of the mountain. The building is in fair condition, requiring maintenance work to clean and repair areas that have deteriorated or damaged during the life of the building.

Don Straight's building is in good condition, requiring only minor repair work. The pole barn is in poor condition. The structural support framing has deteriorated and in some cases has broken down, requiring extensive rehabilitation or replacement. However, because the barn is not used for anything more than storage, the importance of its structural integrity is low. That is, the repairs are not critical to the operation of the Ski Center, nor do they pose a substantial threat to the well-being of an employee or customer. For that reason, the repairs may be postponed until the buildings are replaced.

The maintenance facilities contain a total of 10,020 square feet. The breakdown of this available space is shown in **Table 9** below.

**Table 9**  
**Maintenance Facilities**

Use	Available Square Feet	Required Square Feet
Major maintenance, repair and vehicle storage-4 vehicles	5,940	4,800
Parts, supplies, storage, office, toilets, etc.	Included above	800
Other vehicle repair and storage	Included above	2,200
Shop space - lifts, carpentry, electrical, etc.	4,080	3,000
TOTAL	10,020	10,800

The pole barn located near the Fox Trail contains 1,700 square feet.

Storage space is needed for many items including race supplies that were purchased for the Goodwill Games. Over 4.5 miles of B netting and thousands of fiberglass net poles, 4-5 meter wide A nets, safety pads, etc., are all currently jammed into shipping containers which makes it difficult to access and inventory.

In addition, not all of the items fit into these containers. An 80-foot by 40-foot pole barn would be adequate for proper storage of these items.

An additional two bays for vehicle and Snow Cat maintenance bays are needed to accommodate the existing fleet. An additional 60-foot by 20-foot maintenance building would provide for equipment storage and increase the length of Snow Cat and equipment life spans.

#### d) Snowmaking Buildings

The snowmaking buildings are limited to the pumphouse and valve houses located at various

locations on the mountain. The pumphouses are typically constructed using pre-engineered metal buildings and are in good condition.

Some of the metal panels have been dented while others have developed minor leaks, both of which can be easily repaired. The valve houses vary in size, construction, and condition. The valve houses are in fair condition, requiring some maintenance. However, because the use of the buildings is critical to the efficient operation of the ski center, those in the worst condition should be repaired immediately and the remainder repaired on a regular maintenance schedule.

In general, the buildings at Whiteface are in good condition, requiring only maintenance and other minor repairs. Where more extensive repairs are required, for instance at the pole barn, the importance and the value of the structure should be considered prior to commencing design and construction.

#### g. Maintenance Roads

There are approximately 8.4 miles of maintenance roads located throughout the ski area.

#### h. Visitor Services and Ski Center Operations

The 2004 UMP Amendment contained a very detailed accounting of Whiteface facilities including descriptions of the various functions and the locations and sizes of functions. This accounting was used to develop New Management Actions in the 2004 and 2006 UMP Amendments including improvements/additions at the Main Base Lodge and at Bear Den Lodge that were under construction in the fall of 2017. The 2004 accounting and 2004 and 2006 New Management Actions served as a foundation for some of the New Management Actions in this 2018 UMP including the lift and trail improvements in and around the Bear Den area of Whiteface.

#### i. Potable Water

Potable Water is supplied to the following facilities at the Ski Center:

- Base Lodge
- Bear Den Lodge
- NYSEF Building
- Mountain Operations Building
- Maintenance Garage
- Mid-station Lodge

In 2006, the Town of Wilmington extended its municipal water service including the construction of a 300,000 gallon water storage tank along the driveway to Bear Den Lodge.

After the Town extended its water service, buildings switched over from well water to municipal water. The wells are still in place, but not in use. Well locations and well yields were described in the 2004 UMP Amendment.

Potable water for the Mid-Station Lodge is provided by a shallow dug well ( 4 feet deep with concrete tile) located 50 feet south of power line #32 (approximately 50 feet above the Mid-station Lodge) at the junction of Upper Valley and McKenzie Run Trails. The well provides potable water via a 1 1/2 inch gravity feed line to a 6,000 gallon storage facility located inside the Mid-station Lodge. The water is chlorinated and pumped into the cafeteria and restroom areas of the lodge.

The capacity of the dug well has not been determined. However, the yield is observed to far exceed the peak demands of the lodge.

#### j. Snowmaking

A detailed inventory of the snowmaking system was provided in the 2004 UMP Amendment (see section II.C). New Management Actions in the 2006 UMP Amendment included improvements to Pumphouse #1 (PH#1) required to continue the mitigation of frazzle ice impacts, mitigate pump operational problems due to a shortfall in the system's hydraulic profile, increase water pressure to the pumping system and add redundancy to the system's operation.

The improvements to PH#1 included:

- Installation of a new pumping wet well at an elevation required by the design hydraulic profile of the pumping system and provision of required separation distances between pumps.
- Installation of a new pumping wet well sized for a finishing band screen system.
- Installation of a new pumping wet well sized for a fourth pump for redundancy to ensure operational efficiency.
- Modifications and additions to the pump house structure that will accommodate a hoist conveyance system, boiler system, and upgrades to the motor control system.
- Increase of the existing pumps' horsepower from 200 hp to 300 hp.
- Addition of a fourth pump for redundancy to ensure operational efficiency.

#### k. Water Supply for Snowmaking

Water for snowmaking operations is withdrawn from the West Branch of the Ausable River and pumped to PH-2, where it passes through filter strainers that eliminate sand, silt, and organics. From PH-2 it is pumped to the mountain distribution system and upper Pump Houses 3 and 4 (PH-3, and PH-4). A stream gauging station was constructed in 2001 in the West Branch Ausable River near the existing intake structure to measure stream flow during the snowmaking season.

With the installation of this structure Whiteface is required to maintain a minimum base flow of 38 cubic feet per second (cfs) in the river immediately downstream of the intake. ORDA and DEC have adopted a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) which establishes the methods and procedures by which water for snowmaking operations can be withdrawn from the river while maintaining the integrity of this surface water resource (See **Appendix 3**). Flow monitoring of the river will minimize the impacts to the river's aquatic ecology and properly manage the fishery during times of low flow.

There are four (4) sections of the water system:

- River Withdrawal 6,000 gpm
- Lower Mountain System 5,100 gpm
- Mid Mountain System 3,800 gpm
- Upper Mountain System 2,850 gpm
- Lookout Mountain 1,300 gpm

#### l. Grooming Equipment

The following is an inventory of the current groomer fleet at Whiteface.

**Table 10**  
**Grooming Vehicle Inventory**

<b>Vehicles</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Condition</b>
Pisten Bully 600w	2010	Good
Pisten Bully 600w	2012	Good
Pisten Bully 600	2008	Fair
Pisten Bully 400 park	2014	Good
Pisten Bully 280D	1997	Poor
Pisten Bully 600	2007	Fair
Pisten Bully 400	2010	Good
Pisten Bully 600w	2013	Good
Pisten Bully 600	2015	Very good

#### m. Sanitary Wastewater

On December 18, 2017 NYSDEC issued a notice of complete application for a new SPDES permit (5-1554-00013/00001) for Whiteface.

Outfall 001 is for sanitary sewerage from the Base Lodge and Bear Den Lodge. Design Flow is 25,000 gpd to ground water. Treatment consists of septic tanks followed by a dosed absorption system constructed circa 1977. Pumping is required to convey the sewage from the facilities to the absorption bed, which is located across the Ausable River. The river crossing consists of a gravity sewer line located beneath the access bridge.

Outfall 002 is for sanitary sewerage from the Mid-station Lodge. Design flow is 5,600 gpd to groundwater. Treatment consists of septic tanks followed by a dosed absorption system. A new absorption system will be built to replace the existing "bee-hive" system and to allow for gravity conveyance of the septic tank effluent to the new absorption field. The existing pump station will be converted into a septic tank.

Outfall 003 formerly served the "Kid's Kampus" and has since been discontinued. Sewerage formerly served by this outfall is now conveyed to Outfall 001.

Outfall 004 is for industrial sewerage from floor drains at the maintenance garage. Design flow is 25 gpd. Treatment formerly consists of an underground oil/water separator which discharged directly to the ground. This tank has since been removed. A new system is under construction, which will consist of an above ground oil/water separator followed by sand and carbon filtration. The effluent will be conveyed by an underground pipe and will discharge to the ground surface.

#### n. Drainage

##### Base Area Drainage

The main drainage course enters into the Ausable River just downstream from the Ski Center access road bridge. There are five (5) major culverts altogether. After Tropical Storm Irene in 2011 the undersized culverts located near the NYSEF Building were replaced by larger culverts.

##### Route 86, Bus Lot and Lot 2 Drainage Course

After flooding in 1996, the NYSDOT made improvements to the Route 86 culvert and installed a new drainage channel which directs flows around the Bus Lot parking.

##### Parking Lot #5 (Bear Den)

A stormwater infiltration basin was constructed as part of the construction of this parking lot which was approved in the 2004 UMP Amendment.

#### Other

The remaining drainage system at the Ski Center consists of several small-diameter piping systems, ditches and swales. Other, older parking areas are drained by sheet flow to adjacent wooded areas. Slope areas where concentrated runoff discharges occur should be regularly checked for erosion.

#### o. Electrical System

The 2004 UMP Amendment (section II.D.7) provides a detailed assessment of the electrical distribution system at Whiteface.

Electrical service for the facility is provided by five (5) circuits. Circuits 1 and 2 start directly from the incoming New York State Electric and Gas (NYSEG) 34.5 KV incoming line. Remaining circuits 3, 4 and 5) start at internal switchgear.

As expected, the facility's electrical demand varies based on seasonal changes. Peak demands typically occur in January and February, and coincide with maximum snowmaking efforts. Highest KWH demand range is generally around 8 KWH with total annual KWH generally around 13,000,000.

Whiteface currently obtains approximately 100% of its electrical supply through renewable sources provided by Direct Energy, including energy provided at its wind farm in Altona.

On March 3, 2017 Governor Andrew M. Cuomo announced the three New York-owned ski resorts, Belleayre Ski Resort, Gore Mountain and Whiteface Mountain, have pledged to be powered by 100 percent renewable energy by 2030, joining The Climate Reality Project I AM PRO SNOW *100% Committed* campaign. The initiative corresponds with Governor Cuomo's Clean Energy Standard, which requires that half of all electricity used in New York come from renewable sources by 2030.

The I AM PRO SNOW *100% Committed* program helps meet the Governor's Reforming the Energy Vision's strategic plan for building a cleaner, more resilient and affordable energy system across the state. By committing to this important cause, Belleayre, Gore, and Whiteface mountains are working to move away from the fossil fuels driving climate change and shift to 100 percent clean, renewable energy. The initiative, coordinated by The Climate Reality Project's I AM PRO SNOW program, encourages ski resorts, towns, businesses and other mountain communities around the world to commit to being powered by 100-percent renewable energy by 2030.

#### p. Solid Waste Management

Solid waste is generated at both the Whiteface Mountain and the Memorial Highway Intensive Use Areas and is collected and transported by a private hauler.

The waste generation rates are affected by the seasonality of facility use. The Memorial Highway is closed during the winter months, providing waste contribution only during summer operations. The greatest percentage of the waste is generated during the November through April ski center operating season, resulting in approximately 60 tons, and approximately 80 tons total is generated annually. Approximately 10 tons of materials are recycled annually.

#### q. Equipment Inventory

The equipment assigned to Whiteface consists of automotive (such as trucks, tractors) and non-automotive (such as tables, chairs) items. A current equipment inventory is maintained at Whiteface and the ORDA headquarters in Lake Placid and is available for public inspection.

## 2. Inventory of Systems

### a. Management

The New York State Olympic Development Authority (ORDA) was created by the State Legislature to institute a comprehensive, coordinated program of activities utilizing Olympic facilities, such as Whiteface Mountain, in order to insure optimum year-round use and enjoyment (Chapter 404, Laws of 1981). The "Authority" consists of ten board members who shall include the Commissioners of Environmental Conservation, Commerce, and Parks and Recreation, and seven other members appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

The Department of Environmental Conservation is the statutory custodian of the Whiteface Mountain. The Authority, however, operates and manages Whiteface Mountain under an agreement with the Department of Environmental Conservation. Under this agreement, ORDA is to maintain the facility subject to DEC inspections; make capital improvements with DEC's prior written approval; establish a sinking fund for capital improvements; continue the level of prior public recreation; comply with specified prior agreements; and cooperate with DEC in completion of a Unit Management Plan Update and Amendment for the ski area.

In March, 1991, DEC and ORDA consummated an inter-agency Memorandum of Understanding, superseding a 1984 Memorandum, for the continued use, operation, maintenance and management of the ski area by ORDA. This 1991 MOU was incorporated into the current (2013) DEC/ORDA Consolidation Agreement that covers Whiteface, Gore, the Memorial Highway and Mount Van Hoevenberg.

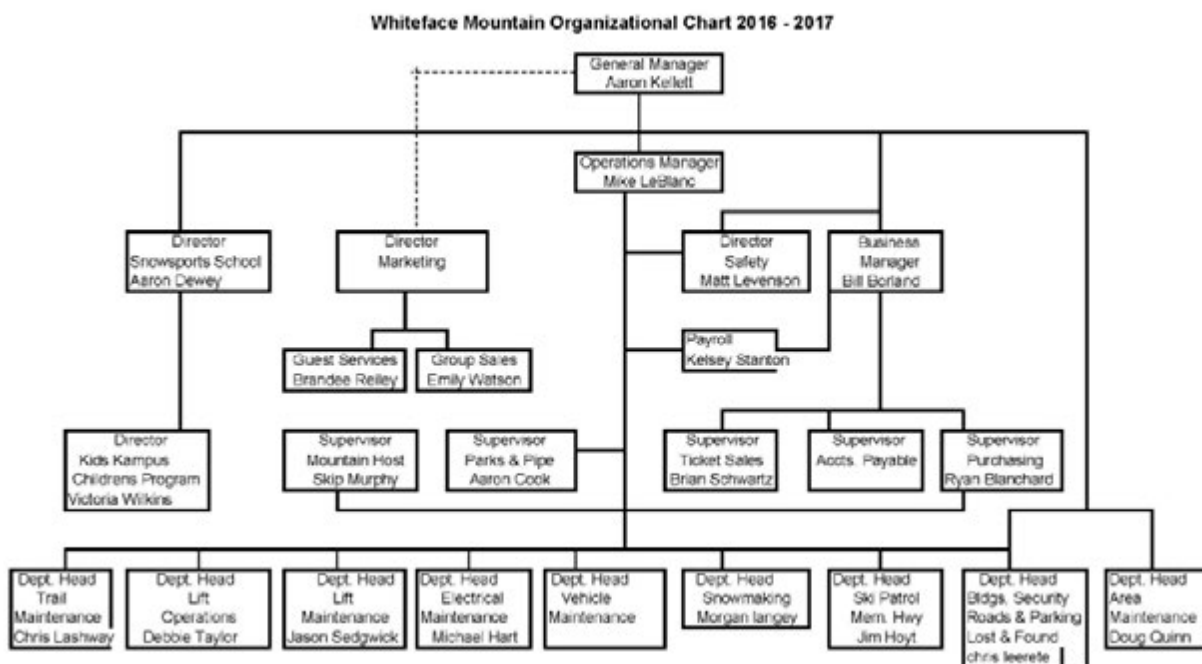
Under an agreement entered into in October 1982, the Authority permitted the United States Olympic Committee the use of the Whiteface facilities, along with other Authority facilities, for its training and competition needs in connection with the Olympic Training Center located in Lake Placid, New York. The United States Olympic Committee does not have management

authority under this agreement and cannot make any capital improvements to the premises.

The Authority permits the New York Ski Educational Foundation (NYSEF) to conduct, under certain terms and conditions, its ski training, educational and competition programs at Whiteface Mountain. A specific building at Whiteface is dedicated to NYSEF.

#### b. Organization

Administrative functions are centralized for the Olympic Regional Development Authority. Programs of the Authority are directed by the CEO, working through department heads and venue managers. This organizational chart illustrates the administrative organization that covers Whiteface Mountain.



#### c. Operations

Personnel at Whiteface are comprised of approximately 40 permanent staff. The winter season requires the employment of 240 seasonal persons. The summer season requires employment of 41 seasonal positions to supplement the permanent staff.

#### d. Contractual Arrangements

On July 16, 2011, the Authority entered into a 10 year agreement with Centerplate whereby the Authority granted Centerplate a license to have exclusive rights to furnish and install certain equipment and improvements and to manage and operate the food, beverage, catering and

merchandise services, equipment rental/ski touring concessions including liquor/sales, food, and retail services at all ORDA Olympic facilities on a year-round basis. Per the Agreement, the license is valid until July 15, 2021 with an option to renew for another 10 years upon the mutual written consent of both parties.

Under the terms of the Agreement, Centerplate's exclusive rights are subject to certain other contracts existing with the Authority, including for Whiteface: the summer mountain bike rental concession agreement with High Peaks Cyclery of Lake Placid, New York.

Part and parcel to the Agreement is Centerplate's obligation to comply with all present and future federal and state laws, codes and regulations applicable to the conduct of the activities authorized, including all other applicable governmental regulations affecting the ORDA and the Olympic facilities in regard to the sale, use and storage of materials. Centerplate is also responsible for procuring, at its own expense, all permits, licenses or other approvals necessary for the performance of its duties under the terms of the License.

#### **D. Public Use of the Ski Center**

##### **1. Ski Season Use**

See **Table 11**, Public Usage of Whiteface Mountain Ski Center 2006-2016. Average annual total visits to the Ski Center during this time period was 192,000. In the last 5 years there have been increases in annual attendance with the exception of the 2015-2016 season which had unusually low natural snowfall.

**Table 11**  
**Public Usage of Whiteface Mountain Ski Center 2006-2016**

Season	Ticketed Visits	Pass Holder Visits	Total Visits
2006-07	N/A	N/A	166,145
2007-08	N/A	N/A	214,108
2008-09	N/A	N/A	185,486
2009-10	N/A	N/A	188,880
2010-11	138,020	71,194	209,214
2011-12	107,940	57,012	164,952
2012-13	124,991	67,436	192,427
2013-14	148,044	66,115	214,159
2014-15	140,608	75,611	216,219
2015-16	106,686	60,575	167,261

The peak ticketed days of attendance used to always be within the February Presidents' Week. Since the last UMP Amendment this has changed. While President's Week continues to be the

time of highest attendance with 3 of the 5 years reported below occurring during this February holiday. For the last two years below, the peak attendance day occurred in January during the Martin Luther King holiday weekend period. Average peak day attendance for the last 5 years is around 4,800.

**Peak Attendance Days at Whiteface Mountain Ski Center**

<b>Season</b>	<b>Peak Day (Date)</b>	<b>Skier (Ticketed + Pass Holder) Visits</b>
2011-12	19-Feb	4,474
2012-13	16-Feb	5,159
2013-14	15-Feb	5,398
2014-15	18-Jan	5,000
2015-16	16-Jan	4,121

## 2. Non-Ski Season Use

The summer and fall season program centers around mountain biking, including mountain bike racing. Whiteface also holds an annual Octoberfest which is well attended. The gondola is operated as a tourist attraction year-round. Hunting and trapping are prohibited at Whiteface but there are public fishing rights along the West Branch AuSable River. The section of river in the Intensive Use Area is a catch-and-release, artificial lures only section.

Use data for mountain biking, gondola rides, and base area adventure park activities are presented in the table below. There are no distinctive participation trends over the 10-year period covered. Gondola tickets are usually between 30,000 and 40,000 per year. There has been somewhat of a decline in the Octoberfest attendance going back to 2007, but numbers have been steady the last 3 years. Mountain biking has been declining in recent years since peaking at just over 2,100 visitors in 2010.

**Table 12**  
**Whiteface Mountain Off-season Use 2007-2016**

	<b>Gondola Tickets</b>	<b>Octoberfest Tickets</b>	<b>Downhill Mountain Bike Visitors</b>	<b>Adventure Park Visits</b>	<b>Memorial Highway Visits</b>
2007	31,581	6,399	1,552	N/A	66,240
2008	35,785	6,199	1,602	N/A	64,946
2009	37,499	4,517	1,845	N/A	66,989
2010	42,382	5,718	2,108	N/A	72,010
2011	34,199	2,984	1,832	N/A	65,251
2012	34,629	2,969	1,538	N/A	74,475
2013	38,797	4,280	1,191	N/A	72,579
2014	45,102	4,397	1,187	7,898	61,528
2015	40,724	4,571	992	7,712	78,752
2016	36,595	4,608	1,103	5,444	96,178

## SECTION III MANAGEMENT AND POLICY

### A. Orientation and Evolution of Management Philosophy

ORDA's central management goal and management philosophy is as follows:

*"The Olympic Regional Development Authority will continue to provide a safe, quality, recreational experience to the public and promote both local and regional economic benefits through its responsibility to manage and operate the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center to the highest standard."*

ORDA's goals and management philosophy have evolved since its inception following the 1980 Olympic Games. Originally created as a management organization with a priority of providing a safe, quality, recreational experience, ORDA has expanded its operational philosophy to encompass business strategies that are similar to leaders in the ski resort and sports industry. It is recognized that ORDA's unique portfolio of assets, have an ability to positively impact the economies in which it operates. In addition, ORDA's sporting events, attractions, and training facilities enhance people's lives.

Today, ORDA continues to build on the foundation of its mission and is deploying a philosophy that will allow the organization to be sustainable long into the future. This will be accomplished through strategic planning and open communication both internally and externally with all constituents. The business priorities are organized into three categories:

- 1.) Revenue Growth and Opportunities
- 2.) Capital Projects and Development
- 3.) Organizational Excellence

Within each of these categories, ORDA's centralized team works with management teams to develop strategic business plans for each venue that are in line with ORDA's goals and objectives. Short descriptions of these priorities are as follows:

#### Revenue Growth and Opportunities

Each year, management teams evaluate short term and long term concepts to increase revenue. Additionally, they explore opportunities in hosting major events, creating new partnerships that amplify ORDA's offerings, and overall, provide guests with the best experience. ORDA measures success through end of the year evaluations in specific revenue segments, visitation numbers, event profit and loss statements, and NPS (Net Promoter Score). (NPS is system utilized by leading resort operators in the industry and has been directly correlated with the ability to increase visitation and revenue.)

## Capital Projects and Environment

Capital projects will be initiated through management and in line with ORDA's strategic plans. General priorities include refurbishment of outdated structures for safety, development or improvement of attractions or infrastructure that enhance the guest experience or allows ORDA to increase visitation and revenue.

Many ORDA venues exist within the boundaries of State protected lands and the impact of climate change on our environment is recognized. ORDA will be a leader in environmental stewardship with consistent commitment to sustainability, responsible development practices, and continuous communication with DEC, APA, and other regulatory agencies to ensure we are taking the appropriate measures.

## Organizational Excellence

ORDA will strive for organizational excellence in every facet of its operation. From financial management, team building, communication, education, strategic planning, to overall safety, organizational excellence is a vision where every employee focuses on ways to improve or positively influence our operations.

### **B. Regulatory Issues**

#### **1. New York State Constitution Article 14**

According to Article 14 of the NYS Constitution, Forest Preserve Lands are to be kept wild, with certain authorized uses and exceptions. The certain authorized uses and exceptions as they relate to Whiteface are as follows:

##### **a) Ski Trails**

The number of miles of ski trails that may be constructed and maintained on the north, east and northwest slopes of Whiteface Mountain in Essex County is 25 miles; and the maximum width of such trails is 200 feet provided that no more than 5 miles of such trails shall be in excess of 120 feet wide.

In addition to the above, a February 17, 1977 NYSDEC Memo regarding expansion of trails at Whiteface Mountain Ski Center discusses buffer zones between ski trails and features such as other ski trails, access roads, maintenance areas, electrical distribution equipment and surrounding facilities. However, there are no clear criteria regarding the width of these buffer zones in relation to topography, drainage, outcrops, soil stabilization, public use carrying capacity, safety considerations, machinery requirements, and aesthetic concerns.

##### **b) Vegetative Cutting**

Article 14 states that Forest Preserve land, as currently fixed by law, either presently owned or

acquired in the future by the State, will be kept forever as wild forest lands. As such, Forest Preserve lands cannot be leased, sold, or exchanged, or be taken by any public or private corporation. Timber on Forest Preserve land cannot be removed, sold or destroyed. In the interest of public safety and in consideration of the development of protective and recreational facilities, it has been necessary for the Department of Environmental Conservation, as the managing authority for Forest Preserve lands, to periodically ascertain the limitations of legislative intent from the State Attorney General pertaining to the cutting, removal and destruction of trees.

In instances where cutting has not been sanctioned by constitutional amendment, the opinion and interpretation of the State's Attorney General has been sought on allowable cutting activities. One such opinion, dated January 18, 1934 pertaining to ski trail construction, states "ski trails (cross-country) may be constructed by the Conservation Department in the Forest Preserve when cutting trees to any material degree will not be necessary and the wild forest character of the Preserve will not be impaired."

In addition, trees may be removed for several other purposes. An Attorney General's opinion dated February 5, 1935 authorizes the removal of trees in the Forest Preserve that endanger public safety.

An Attorney General's opinion dated September 20, 1934 allows the use or removal of vegetation for surveying triangulation stations, where these stations serve as an aid to the conservation work of the State, and where the number of small trees used or removed for the work appear immaterial.

The cutting of trees to establish scenic vistas is addressed in an Attorney General's opinion of January 17, 1935. In this opinion, vistas may be established as long as the work is "carried on with care in order that the tree removal may not be sufficient to pass the point of immateriality." Before the creation of a vista, alternate locations in the area and alternate methods of achieving the view must be considered. For example, a more sparsely wooded site might be found, or an observation platform erected.

The salvage of windfall timber is authorized when it is determined that it represents a fire hazard in an opinion dated July 26, 1945. Salvaged timber cannot be sold or given away to anyone who may sell it, but it can be used for any project under Department of Environmental Conservation jurisdiction. A September 2, 1998 letter from the NYSDEC Regional Forester noted the permissibility of milling lumber on-site for on-site use.

In addition to authorizing tree cutting for ski trails, Article 14 permits cutting for appurtenances associated with the trails. ORDA, as with the previous DEC management, considers appurtenances to the ski trails to be those improvements and structures necessary to operate a modern, state-of-the-art ski center for safe, enjoyable skiing. Generally, these include such facilities as ski lifts, lodges, service roadways, parking lots, utility and water lines and other

buildings and improvements needed for the operation and management of the ski center.

Appurtenances are constructed on a case-by-case basis based upon criteria of effective use, safe engineering design and minimum disturbance to vegetation and other natural features. They are implemented in accordance with this UMP Amendment and the 2013 DEC/ORDA Consolidation Agreement, as well as in accordance with the guidelines and criteria expressed in the APSLMP.

A February 17, 1977 letter from the NYSDEC General Counsel's office details the width to be accorded to ski center appurtenances, i.e., snowmaking lines, ski trail mergers, areas where trails and lifts coincide, and trail width necessary for ski trail grooming, skier safety, and compliance with international standards.

DEC's established policy regarding cutting, removal and destruction of trees and other vegetation on all forest preserve lands is found in the Policies and Procedures of the Commissioner of Environmental Conservation (Organization and Delegation Memorandum #84-06 as amended). This policy recognizes the tree cutting sanctioned through constitutional amendment (e.g., ski trails) and by the Attorney General's Opinions above. Adherence to the commissioner's tree cutting policy is mandated in the DEC/ORDA Memorandum of Understanding of 1991 contained in the 2013 Consolidation Agreement. All vegetation cutting at the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center must, and will be, in accordance with this policy.

The removal of cut trees may be done in any manner consistent with the guidelines of this UMP Amendment and Article 8 of the ECL.

#### c) Non-Alienation

Article 14 of the State Constitution provides that Forest Preserve Lands " ... shall not be leased, sold or exchanged to any corporation public or private."

## 2. Adirondack State Land Master Plan

The APSLMP, adopted in 1971, provides general guidelines and criteria for the preservation, management and use of State Forest Preserve lands in the Adirondack Park by all State agencies. Under the plan, Whiteface Mountain Ski Center is classified as an Intensive Use Area:

"an area where the State provides facilities for intensive forms of outdoor recreation by the public."

The SLMP provides that the primary management guideline for Intensive Use Areas is to provide the public opportunities for a variety of outdoor recreational pursuits in a setting and on a scale in harmony with the relatively wild and undeveloped character of the Adirondack Park.

The SLMP further states that:

"Priority should be given the rehabilitation and modernization of existing Intensive Use Areas and the complete development of partially developed existing Intensive Use Areas before the construction of new facilities is considered."

"The primary management guideline for Intensive Use Areas will be to provide the public opportunities for family group camping, developed swimming and boating, downhill skiing, cross country skiing under competitive or developed conditions on improved cross country ski trails, visitor information and similar outdoor recreational pursuits in a setting and on a scale that are in harmony with the relatively wild and undeveloped character of the Adirondack Park."

"All intensive use facilities should be located, designed and managed as to blend with the Adirondack environment and to have the minimum adverse impact possible on surrounding State lands and nearby private holdings. They will not be situated where they will aggravate problems on lands already subject to or threatened by overuse, such as the eastern portion of the High Peaks Wilderness, the Pharaoh Lake Wilderness or the St. Regis Canoe Area or where they will have a negative impact on competing private facilities. Such facilities will be adjacent to or serviceable from existing public road systems or water bodies open to motorboat use within the Park."

"Construction and development activities in Intensive Use Areas will:

- avoid material alteration of wetlands;
- minimize extensive topographic alterations;
- limit vegetative clearing; and,
- preserve the scenic, natural and open space resources of the Intensive Use Area."

"No new structures or improvements at any Intensive Use Area will be constructed except in conformity with a final adopted unit management plan for such area. This guideline will not prevent the ordinary maintenance, rehabilitation or minor relocation of conforming structures or improvements."

"Since the concentrations of visitors at certain intensive use facilities often pose a threat of water pollution, the State should set an example for the private sector by installing modern sewage treatment systems with the objective of maintaining high water quality. Standards for the State should in no case be less than those for the private sector and in all cases any pit privy, leach field or seepage pit will be at least 150 feet from the mean high water mark of any lake, pond, river or stream."

"Existing ski centers at Gore and Whiteface should be modernized to the extent physical and biological resources allow. Cross-country skiing on improved cross-country ski trails may be developed at these downhill ski centers."

This UMP Amendment for Whiteface Mountain Ski Center has considered all the above provisions of the APSLMP. As a result, the UMP represents a document, when implemented, that will enhance Whiteface Mountain and the surrounding region in conformance with the APSLMP.

### 3. 2004 Unit Management Plan

The 2004 UMP for Whiteface is still in effect for the Ski Center. Included in Section I of this Amendment (see Table 1) is a detailed status of management actions adopted in the 2004 UMP Amendment of the 1996 UMP. Amendments made to the 2004 UMP since its adoption include the following:

May 2006-Approval for trail construction above 2,800 feet elevation including Tree Island (Lookout Mountain) Pod and associated lift, Excelsior-Bypass, New Niagara, Lower Skyward Bypass and new glade. Also included were improvements to Pump House #1, expansion of the Easy Acres (Bear Den) Lodge and erection of a new staff access road via Parking Lot #5.

July 2013-Approval of a public safety radio communications system at Little Whiteface Ski Patrol Building.

December 2015-Porcupine Lodge rehabilitation for continual ski patrol use and as a public warming shelter with light food and beverage service.

Many of the management actions approved under the 2004 and 1996 UMPs have been carried out. Some approved action still remain to be undertaken, and their implementation will be carried out under the specific conditions established in the previous UMPs, as well as this 2018 UMP Amendment.

### 4. Environmental Conservation Law

Section 9-09031 of the Environmental Conservation Law places the "care, custody and control" of the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center with the Department of Environmental Conservation.

### 5. Olympic Regional Development Authority Act

The Olympic Regional Development Act (Article 8, Title 28, NYS Public Authorities Law) establishes the Olympic Regional Development Authority (ORDA) and sets forth its responsibilities, functions and duties. The management of Whiteface was transferred to ORDA pursuant to Chapter 99 of the Laws of 1984. This authority was implemented by an agreement between the DEC and ORDA on April, 1984. The 1984 agreement is incorporated into the 2013 DEC – ORDA Consolidation Agreement.

## 6. DEC - ORDA Memorandum of Understanding and Consolidation Agreement

The DEC and ORDA implement their mutual responsibilities for management of Whiteface through a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) dated March 8, 1991. The MOU sets forth mutually agreeable methods and procedures by which managerial requirements are implemented. The MOU also establishes the means by which the 1996 and 2004 Updates and subsequent Amendments are to be implemented. Such means generally involve notification, inspection and review of actions to ensure compliance with the UMP Update or Amendment and applicable regulations.

In 2013 DEC and ORDA entered into a Consolidation Agreement that, in part, incorporates the 1991 MOU. A copy of this *Agreement Consolidating the Management Agreements for the Gore Mountain Ski Center, the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area* is in **Appendix 1**. The 2013 Consolidation Agreement reestablishes the procedures for preparation of UMP's including such things as UMP content, UMP conformance with the SLMP, and the roles of ORDA, DEC and the APA in preparation, review and approval of UMPs.

## 7. Other Regulations

Sanitary wastewater disposal at Whiteface is regulated under a State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit administered by NYSDEC.

Food service facilities at Whiteface Mountain are subject to regulations administered by New York State Department of Health.

Lift inspections are conducted by NYS Department of Labor.

## C. Management Goals and Objectives

Whiteface Management has established goals and objectives in line with ORDA's key priorities:

- 1.) Revenue Growth and Opportunities
- 2.) Capital Projects and Environment
- 3.) Organizational Excellence

The general goals, as specified in the 2004 Whiteface UMP, which continue to be applicable to this 2018 UMP Amendment and aligned with ORDA's priorities are as follows:

## 1. Revenue Growth and Opportunities

- a. Whiteface Mountain will observe the trends within the ski industry and seek to modernize buildings and infrastructure to increase guest capacity as well as provide a desirable mountain resort atmosphere.
- b. Whiteface recognizes the need to offer more intermediate terrain, specifically on Little Whiteface, and overall increase the number of family friendly trails accessed by the Gondola. A new lift is also part of this consideration to better manage the funnel effect which has occurred from the top of the gondola.
- c. Whiteface will continually seek to diversify its offerings in order to increase revenue and attract larger audiences year-round (i.e. mountain biking, snow shoeing, etc.).
- d. Whiteface's planning will include consideration for improving and expanding training opportunities for world-class athletes and attracting a greater number of world-class alpine events.
- e. Whiteface will work cooperatively with regional DMO's and other regional business entities to amplify the exposure for Whiteface Mountain and our new projects in order to benefit the region and attract more visitors.

## 2. Capital Projects and Environment

- a. Whiteface will continue to plan in a way that is consistent with the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan and Article 14 of the NYS Constitution. As an Intensive Use Area, Whiteface's basic management guidelines include providing facilities for intensive forms of outdoor recreation by the public. At the same time, Whiteface development will blend with the Adirondack environment and have minimum adverse impacts on surrounding State lands.

A careful approach to enhancements at Whiteface will provide continued opportunity for the public to enjoy a unique experience, gain an appreciation for sensitive development, and expose large numbers of people to the Forest Preserve.

- b. Whiteface will continue the on-going improvement and modernization of parking lots, lodges and guest service facilities, ski trails, snowmaking and lift facilities at Whiteface that will add to the public accessibility, increase user safety, and enhance recreational pursuits.
- c. One of the primary goals of this UMP update is to identify and formalize the commitment that ORDA and Whiteface have made to creating an atmosphere of environmentally-sensitive business practices. This commitment is evident by ORDA'S

allocation of funds and efforts to study the ecology of Bicknell's thrush, joining the global ski industry environmental program "I AM PRO SNOW," purchasing high-efficiency snow guns, and working toward use of 100% renewable energy.

- d. Whiteface has recently participated in the creation of the National Ski Areas Association Sustainable Slopes Charter, which outlines a series of best management practices related to the investigation and implementation of proactive, environmentally-friendly management actions that embody the philosophy of ORDA and Whiteface.

### 3. Organizational Excellence

- a. Whiteface Mountain management will seek to establish annual budgets and schedules in support of the proposed capital improvements plan and other management objectives.
- b. Whiteface will continue the maintenance and operation of Whiteface Mountain at a constant level over the ensuing five-year management period that will contribute to a stabilizing effect on Olympic region employment, economics, public recreation and governmental administration.
- c. Whiteface will seek to improve infrastructure reliability in order to reduce the high frequency of breakdown, excessive staffing requirements and consequent financial drain.
- d. Whiteface will seek to reduce its operations and maintenance costs by replacing outdated and aged equipment.
- e. Whiteface will continue to develop informational and interpretive graphics and displays that will educate guests on environmental projects as well as the rich Olympic legacy of the region.

## SECTION IV PROPOSED MANAGEMENT ACTIONS AND PROJECTED USE

### A. Proposed Management Actions to be Undertaken after Acceptance and Adoption of this UMP

#### 1. General

ORDA proposes to undertake a number of new management actions to further its goals for the future of Whiteface. Those goals include the following:

- Make Whiteface more desirable for recreational guests, athlete training and hosting premier events
- Modernize aging facilities and infrastructure
- Continue energy efficiency improvements
- Improve operational efficiency
- Increase competitiveness in the marketplace
- Explore potential for, and increase development of, year-round and summer attractions
- Improve quality and diversity of recreational facilities
- Attract more visitors, including the younger generation/next generation

Section VI discusses the alternatives that were considered when developing the new management actions.

#### 2. New Downhill Trails and Lifts

##### a. Extend Bear Den's lift (Bunny Hutch or Lift C), with related trail work

Teaching activities at Whiteface currently take place out of the Base Lodge and out of Bear Den Lodge. ORDA wants to consolidate teaching activities into the Bear Den portion of the mountain. In order to accomplish this consolidation, it is proposed that the existing Bear Den Lift (Bunny Hutch) be replaced and extended uphill and that various trail improvements be made. These activities will increase the skier capacity of the area and will also allow for separation of beginning skiers with different ability levels and skiers of different ages (young children vs. adults).

See **Figure 7**, 2018 Proposed Actions, and **Figure 20**, Master Plan – Enlargement (Base Area).

For the new quad chair at Bear Den, the lower terminal will get moved slightly upslope, the alignment of the lift would be rotated slightly to the south, and the upper terminal would be located approximately 500 feet higher up the mountain. After coming off the lift, skiers would have the option of skiing to their right and connecting with Boreen. Going left, skiers will take a proposed new trail (89) that will split into 2 trails. Going right at the split (trail 88), skiers would connect with the current upper lift terminal area. Continuing down the new trail (89) to skier's left, this trail eventually connects to the Flying Squirrel trail.



The following trail widening is also proposed in this area:

- Bobcat – skiers' right from Boreen to Loon, skier's left above and below Bobcat Chute, and skier's left below Bobcat Chute. Widen to between 70 to 120 feet to improve connection to Boreen and beginner skiability.
- Flying Squirrel – widen to +/- 100 feet on skier's right for most of its length and then skier's left at the Otter intersection.
- Runner Up – widen the narrow connector between Boreen and Moose to improve the connection.
- Moose – widen both sides in upper section, skier's left below Runner Up, and Skier's left before Bobcat to achieve 100 to 120 feet for improved beginner skiability.
- Porcupine Pass – widen where possible to improve skiability and connection from Learning Area and Base Area.
- Learning Area- widen learning area to improve fall line and expand learn-to-ski area and operations. The existing surface lift (Cub Carpet, lift J) will be slightly relocated and a second surface conveyor lift (Lift L) would be added.
- Bottom of Bobcat to Moose Connection – a new trail (90) that will avoid/eliminate the existing flat portion of Moose and improve beginner skiability.
- Learning Area to Base Connection – a new trail (91) will be constructed to provide a better connection from the Learning Area to the Base Area. This connection will be less steep than the only current connection (Porcupine Pass). This trail will include a skier bridge over the brook above the NYSEF building.
- Bear Den Lodge to Base Area Connection – another new trail (92) will provide a ski connection from the Bear Den Lodge and use the same bridge that carries trail 91 over the brook by NYSEF.

b. Widen Easy Way

This trail will be widened to approximately 80 feet to improve beginner skiability.

c. Widen Brookside

Widen to up to 120 feet to improve beginner skiability.

d. Widen Easy Street

Widen to between 100 to 120 feet to improve beginner skiability.

e. Widen Upper Boreen

This trail is currently less than 30 feet wide. Widen to between 40 to 100 feet where terrain allows.

f. Widen Boreen Loop

Widen up to 80 feet wide where terrain allows to improve beginner skiability.

g. Widen Parkway Exit

Widen up to 120 feet to improve congestion at the bottom of Draper's Drop during race training.

h. Widen Drapers Drop

Widen up to 135 to 150 feet skier's left to meet FIS homologation standards.

i New Trail 12a

This will be a new intermediate trail on Little Whiteface from Approach near Upper MacKenzie to the bottom of Empire.

k. Realign and Extend Bear Lift (Lift B)

Replace the existing Bear Lift with a new quad chair extending from the Base Area with a mid-station terminal near the top of the existing Bear Lift, to an area west of Calamity Lane near Mid-Station Lodge.

k. Replace Freeway Lift (Lift I)

Replace the existing Freeway lift with a new quad chair extending from the Base Area to the top of Upper Empire.

3. Parking and Vehicular Circulation

a. Create Additional Parking

The bus parking lot, the first parking lot on the left when entering Whiteface from NYS Route 86, will be enlarged in order to provide parking for an additional 100 cars. The lot will be extended on its northwest side (away from Route 86/toward the river). **Figure 20**, Master Plan – Enlargement (Base Area) and **Figure 21**, Master Plan Enlargement (Parking Area), shows the proposed parking lot expansion, the location and size of a stormwater practice and the area to be revegetated within area cleared for grading.



#### b. Create Formal Drop-off Area at Bear Den

The drop-off at Bear Den is currently informal, which hinders efficient skier drop-off and causes auto/pedestrian conflicts. By formalizing the drop-off, drop-off efficiency can be improved and a better separation between auto and pedestrian traffic can be achieved. **Figure 20**, Master Plan – Enlargement (Base Area), shows that a semicircular island will be installed along with more formalized pedestrian access along the exterior of the drop-off loop. Additional hardscape will be installed between the drop-off loop and the Bear Den Lodge. Attempts will be made to increase parking efficiency in Lot 4 through parking attendants, barriers or other means.

#### c. Base Area Bridge to Replace Existing Culvert

The 2004 UMP Amendment identified that the triple culvert, named together as culvert 2, “is in bad shape, can’t take high flows, water rises to a point where it overtops road.” As part of this UMP Amendment, culvert 2 will be replaced by a bridge designed to pass flows from a 500-year design storm. The 500-year design storm for the Whiteface area is 7.5 inches in a 24-hour period.

### 4. Examine Options for a Snowmaking Reservoir (Conceptual Action)

The amount of water that Whiteface can withdraw from the West Branch AuSable River is dictated by the MOU that ORDA entered into with NYSDEC (copy of MOU in **Appendix 3**). At peak snowmaking times, river flows may keep Whiteface from withdrawing water fast enough to meet peak demands.

The amount of water that Whiteface can withdraw is also limited by the pumping capacity in pumphouse 1. When there are mechanical or other problems with a pump or pumps in pumphouse 1, Whiteface may not be able to withdraw water fast enough to meet peak snowmaking demands.

Having additional snowmaking water available in a reservoir would help Whiteface meet peak snowmaking demands during times of lower river flows and/or during times when pumphouse 1 pumping capacity is diminished during optimum snowmaking conditions.

The possibility of constructing a snowmaking reservoir at Whiteface was considered in the 1996 UMP and was included in the 2004 UMP as a conceptual action. The 2004 UMP identified a conceptual area located uphill from Boreen Loop. It was determined that a reservoir with a storage capacity of 5 to 8 million gallons was desirable. Construction of this reservoir would have required the construction of a dam in order to impound the main section of stream that runs down Whiteface.

As part of developing this UMP Amendment, ORDA continued to examine alternatives available

for constructing a snowmaking reservoir. An area located to the south of pumphouse 2 was identified as a potentially suitable alternative for the following reasons:

- The area is relatively flat.
- The soils in the areas are mapped as not having shallow depth to bedrock.
- There are no streams or wetlands to be affected.
- The area is in relatively close proximity to pumphouse 1 and pumphouse 2.

**Figure 22**, Conceptual Snowmaking Reservoir, shows the location and the configuration of the conceptual snowmaking reservoir.

The full reservoir (elevation 1308.5 feet) would have a surface area of 4.1 acres. The total storage volume of the reservoir would be 22.6 million gallons (Mgal). If the pump intake was set 2 feet off of the bottom of the reservoir and the reservoir had 3 feet of ice on top, the usable reservoir volume would be 17.5 Mgal.

The reservoir would be equipped with a drain valve that would be left open during the summer months. This would allow for any runoff water inflow to pass through the reservoir. Outflow from the reservoir would be to the West Branch AuSable, so any warm water discharge should be avoided.

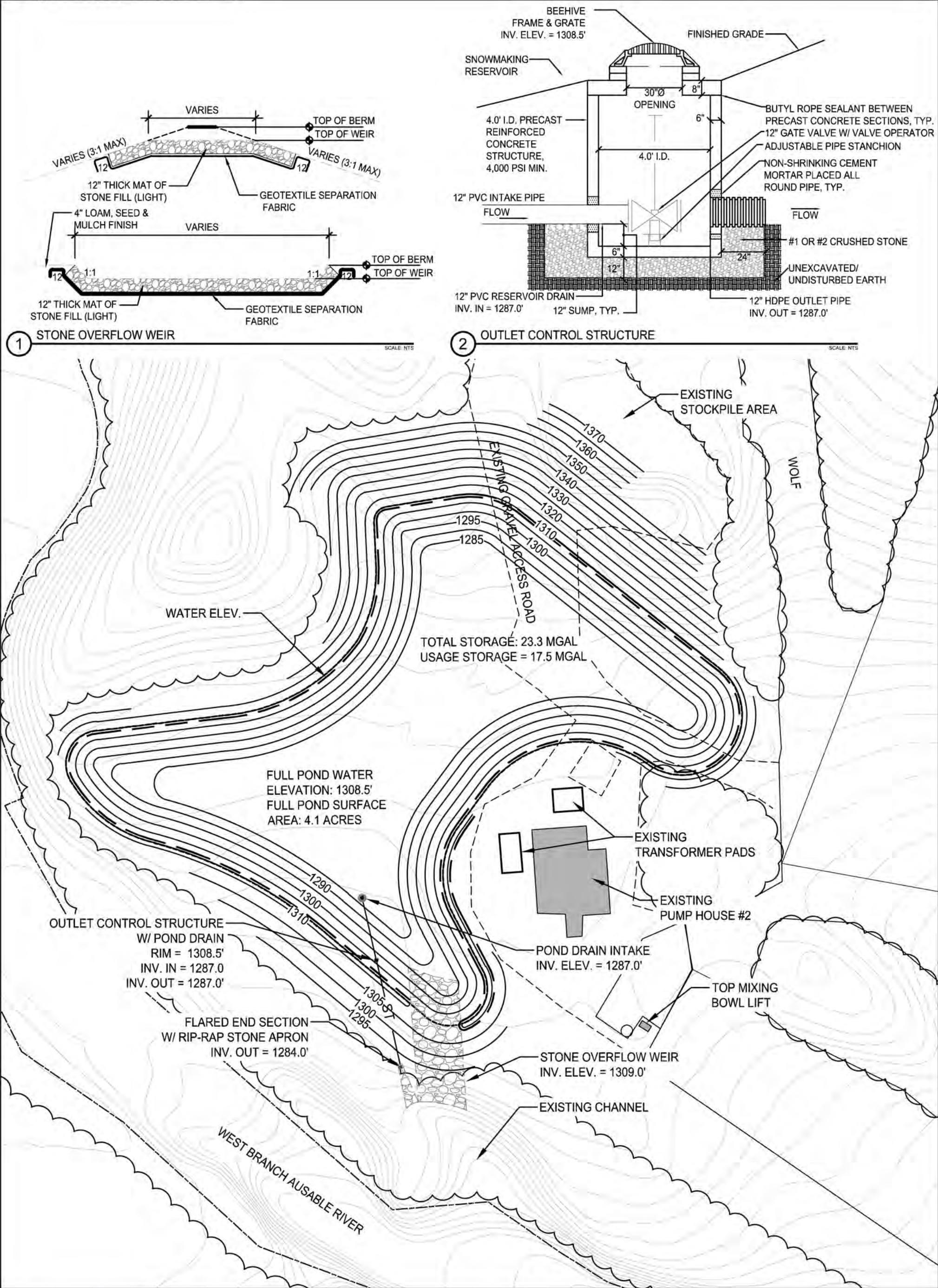
It is envisioned that the reservoir would be filled in late fall with water pumped from pumphouse 1. Water withdrawal would be in accordance with the ORDA/DEC MOU. The reservoir will have a precast outlet control structure to provide access to the reservoir drain and to pass typical storm events when the reservoir is filled. The reservoir will also have a broad crested weir outlet to be used as an emergency spillway for larger storm events when the reservoir is filled. The reservoir would be slowly drained in early spring prior to high spring river flows.

## 5. People Mover Between Parking and Base Lodge (Conceptual Action)

The bridge over the West Branch AuSable River has long been a bottleneck for getting skiers into and out of Whiteface. Passenger vehicles often experience arrival delays when driving into the base area to drop passengers and equipment before driving back to park in one of the parking lots. This also frequently happens at the end of the day when picking up passengers and equipment. Whiteface shuttles experience the same delays during peak arrival and departure times.

In order to alleviate some of this congestion, ORDA is contemplating installing a people mover between the parking lots and the base area. The type of transport hasn't been decided on, but options include an elevated transport lift with enclosed cars, or a monorail type transport such as the Hilltrac automated people mover (<https://hilltrac.com/>).

At this time it is envisioned that the transport would have loading/unloading areas located at



the bus parking lot and in front of the old NYSEF building in front of the Base Lodge. A pedestrian crossing of the entrance road could be established so that people who park in the lot across from the bus lot could access the transport along with people parked in the bus lot. Having this transport as a convenient available option would reduce the number of vehicles trying to get in and out of the base area.

#### **6. Base to Base Transfer Lift (Conceptual Action)**

A transfer lift between the Base Lodge and the Bear Den Lodge would provide an alternative for accessing the Bear Den area without having to cross the bridge to take a vehicle into the Bear Den area. Adults who are skiing non-beginner terrain out of the base lodge could use the transport lift to Bear Den to meet up with children or others skiing beginner terrain at Bear Den. Non-skiing spectators could use this transport lift to travel between the Base Area and Bear Den.

#### **B. Projected Use**

As per attendance figures previously provided in Section 2, ticketed and passholder ski visits are expected to fluctuate around the 190,000 – 200,000 per year average.

Peak day attendance is expected to range from 5,000 to 6,000 ski visits with peak day attendance over 7,000 being possible. Presidents' Day weekend is expected to be the most likely time of peak day attendance.

Off-season visits for things such as mountain biking, gondola rides, hiking, Oktoberfest etc. are expected to average 50,000 to 55,000 per year.

#### **C. Actions Approved in Previous UMP/EIS which are Part of the Foregoing 5-year Plan**

Table 1 in Section 1 previously presented an accounting of management actions from previous UMP/EIS documents. Including in this accounting were categories for previously approved management actions that are partially completed and management actions that were approved and for which construction is pending.

These categories include the following, which will continue to be part of the foregoing 5-year plan.

- Continued trail development
- Ongoing trail widening
- Lift improvements
- Lodge improvements and expansion
- Parking development
- Snowmaking modernization/improvements

- Continued infrastructure and energy efficiency improvements
- Continued development/improvement of compatible recreation amenities and public access

#### **D. Prioritization of Management Actions**

The following is a listing of new management actions by priority

##### Top Priority

- Bear Den lift extension and related trail work
- Create formal drop-off at Bear Den

##### Moderate Priority

- Widen Easy Way
- Widen Brookside and Easy Street
- Realign Bear lift
- Replace Freeway Lift

##### Lower Priority

- Create additional parking spaces
- Construct Base to Base transfer lift
- Examine snowmaking reservoir options
- Construct people mover between parking and Base Lodge

## SECTION V POTENTIAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

### A. Physical Resources

#### 1. Geology

##### Potential Impacts

The summit of Whiteface Mountain is characterized as a “Unique Geological Feature” and is described in the NYSDEC Environmental Resource Mapper as “cirques” and “aretes.” A cirque is an amphitheater-like valley formed by glacial erosion. Aretes are sharp created ridges in rugged mountains. Per **Figure 7**, 2018 Proposed Actions, no actions are proposed in proximity to the Whiteface Mountain summit, so there will be no impacts to this unique geological feature.

Bedrock is at or near the ground surface in many locations in the Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area.

The intermediate trail 73, previously approved, but not yet constructed between the relocated Freeway Lift and the Gondola, is in an area that is predominantly Hogback-Knoblock complex soil series. Depth to bedrock is listed as 9-14 inches for this soil series. The proposed new intermediate trail (12a) that would connect Approach to the bottom of Upper Empire is in the same soil series as well as in the Ricker-Couchsachraga-Skylight complex with bedrock listed as 9 to 15 inches. The upper lift towers and the upper lift terminal for the relocated Freeway lift will be installed in these same soils. Blasting may be required during the construction of these trails and lift components.

The construction in the Bear Den section of the mountain, including lift relocation, trail widening and new trails, is less likely to encounter as much bedrock. This area is mostly deep Monadnock soils. However the upper portions do include the Monadnock-Turnbridge complex with Turnbridge soils typically having 27 inches to bedrock. There are also some outlying areas of Turnbridge-Lyman complex soils that typically have bedrock at 18-27 inches.

##### Mitigation Measures

ORDA will employ the services of a professional, licensed and insured blasting company to perform any needed blasting. Blasters in New York State are required to possess a valid NY State Department of Labor issued Explosive License and Blaster Certificate of Competence. The Explosives License permits the licensee to purchase, own, possess or transport explosives. The Blaster Certificate of Competence permits the use of explosives.

If it is determined that blasting will be required, a written blasting plan will be developed by the blasting company and approved by ORDA prior to the commencement of blasting. In general, the blast plan will contain information about the blasting methods to be employed, measures to be taken to protect the safety of the public, and how the applicable rules and regulations will be complied with. If during the evolution of the project there are significant changes in the blast design, a new blast plan will be required.

While each blast plan is tailored to meet the specific needs of a particular project, they all contain certain elements. Typically the general information provided will include the blasting contractor; the project blaster; locations of blasting; the duration of blasting operations; locations of offsite receptors; location of any nearby utilities; the drill hole pattern; the explosives and detonation systems to be employed; the proposed loading of the holes; the maximum weight of explosives to be detonated in any delay period; measures to be taken to minimize the offsite impacts of blasting; traffic control and warning signs; the sequence and type of blasting warning signals; location of seismographs to monitor blast induced vibrations; what, if any local permits are required; will pre-blast surveys be performed, and if so where; and other information as necessary.

In addition, prior to the commencement of blasting, a pre-blast meeting will be held with the blaster, project manager, and other interested parties.

A record of each blast will be made by the blaster, and a copy provided to and retained by the project, which contains at a minimum the following information:

- Name of the operator and/or contractor conducting the blast.
- The location, date and time of the blast.
- Name, signature and identification number of the blaster (certificate of competency number, as issued by the Department of Labor).
- Type of material to be blasted.
- Diagram of shot including number of holes, depth of holes, diameter of holes, burden, spacing, and face orientation.
- Location and distance of nearest non-company owned structure.
- A record of the shot including amount of subdrilling, decking, stemming height and type, quantity and type of explosive, quantity and type of detonator, weather conditions (including wind speed and direction), type of initiation system and all delay periods progressively, in milliseconds. A drill log reviewed and signed by the licensed blaster and company supervisor including date, time, location, shot number, number of holes, hole depth, average face height, burden, spacing, diameter and any potential problem areas such as seams, cracks, voids and water.

The following techniques and control measures will be considered in blast design to reduce ground vibration:

- Adjusting the blast hole pattern
- Reducing the pounds of explosive per delay:
  - use of smaller diameter blast holes
  - reduce bench height
  - use of decking
- Avoiding overly confined charges (e.g. excessive burden).

- Avoiding excessive subdrilling.
- Strict control over spacing and orientation of blast holes.
- Borehole deviation monitoring.
- If possible, designing the blast sequence to direct vibration away from structures of concern.

A properly designed blast will give lower vibrations per pound of explosive. Close to the blast, the ground vibration character is affected by factors of blast design and geometry, particularly charge weight per delay, delay interval, and to some extent direction of initiation, burden, and spacing.

Additionally, to reduce the public's concern regarding ground vibrations:

- Blasts will be scheduled for the same time of day whenever possible.
- Blasts will be scheduled for periods of high local activity.
- Blasts will not be scheduled for quiet periods.
- Neighbors will be notified of the blast schedule in advance.

## 2. Soils

### Potential Impacts

Erosion potentials for soils in the Intensive Use Area were provided previously in Section 2.A.1.b. Erosion potentials are slight, moderate or severe.

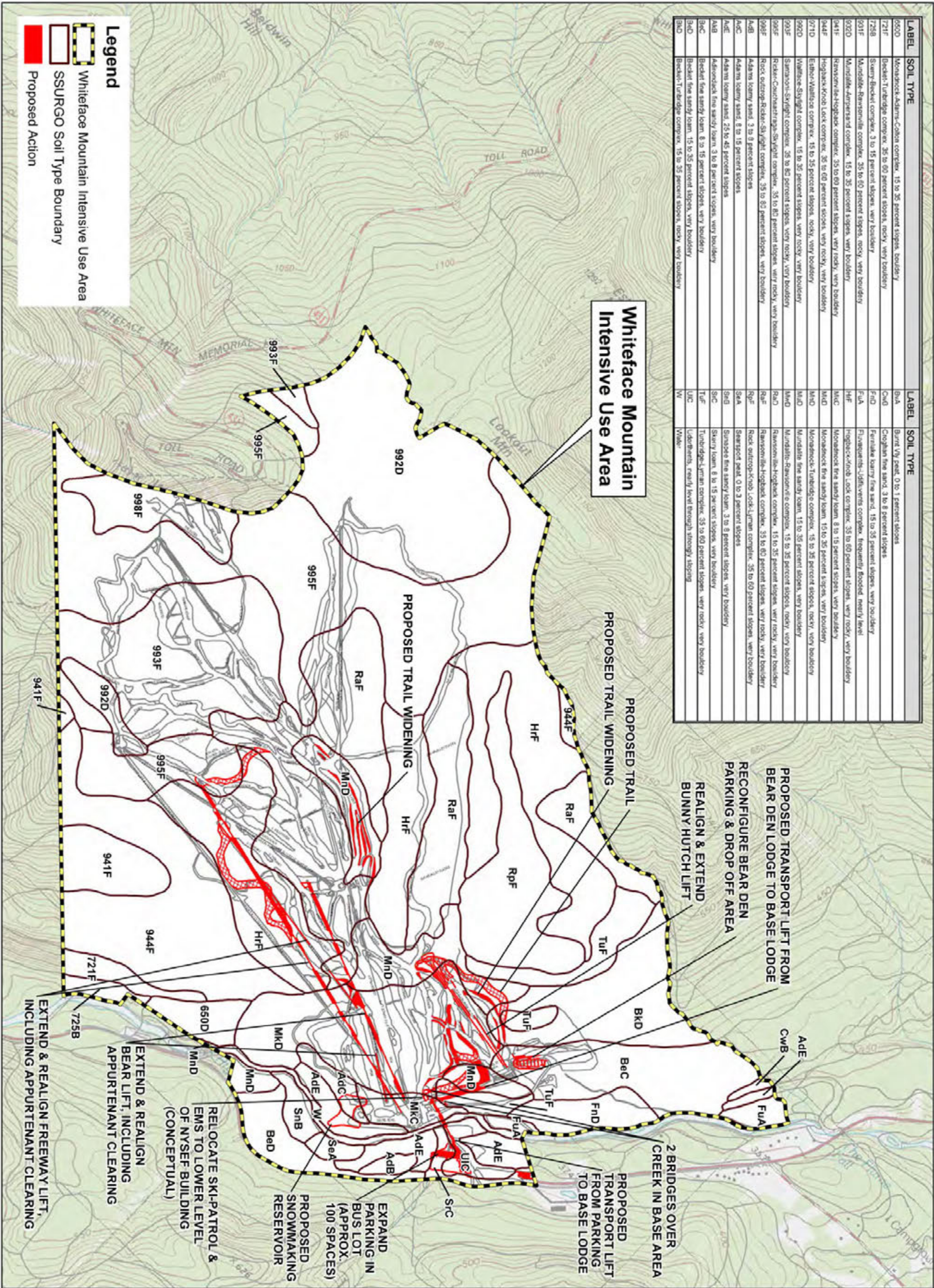
See **Figure 23**, Soils Map and Proposed Actions.

Activities in areas south of the FaceLift on the slopes of Little Whiteface are in soils with severe erosion potential. To the north of Freeway and in all lower elevation areas soils have mostly moderate erosion potentials. The 'C' soils at the lowest elevations such as Monadnock and Adams have slight erosion potentials.

Disturbance of areas of steep slopes during construction for ski trails, lifts, etc., can lead to an increased vulnerability of the soils to erosion. Suitable measures must be implemented to first prevent soil erosion and then, second, to make sure that any soils that are eroded are contained and prevented from causing sedimentation in receiving waters.

ORDA is familiar with implementing proper erosion and sediment control practices when undertaking construction practices at their venues that oftentimes involve construction on steep slopes. These proper practices are set forth in the *New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control* (last updated November 2016).

LABEL	SOIL TYPE	LABEL	SOIL TYPE
650D	Moranock-Adams-Cotton complex, 15 to 35 percent slopes, bouldery	BuA	Burnt Vly peat, 0 to 1 percent slopes
721F	Beckel-Turbridge complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, rocky, very bouldery	CwB	Croghan fine sand, 3 to 8 percent slopes
725B	Sweeny-Beckel complex, 3 to 15 percent slopes, very bouldery	Fnd	Ferriale loamy fine sand, 15 to 35 percent slopes, very bouldery
931F	Mundale-Ransomville complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, rocky, very bouldery	FuA	Fluvial units-Jefferson complex, frequently flooded, mostly level
932D	Mundale-Ransomville complex, 15 to 35 percent slopes, very bouldery	HfF	Hogback-Knob Lock complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery
941F	Ransomville-Hogback complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery	MkC	Moranock fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very bouldery
944F	Hogback-Knob Lock complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery	MkD	Moranock fine sandy loam, 15 to 35 percent slopes, very bouldery
971D	Eaton-Matlock complex, 15 to 35 percent slopes, rocky, very bouldery	MnD	Moranock-Turbridge complex, 15 to 35 percent slopes, rocky, very bouldery
992D	Waters-Skylight complex, 15 to 35 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery	MnF	Mundale fine sandy loam, 15 to 35 percent slopes, rocky, very bouldery
993F	Sammich-Skylight complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery	RaD	Ransomville-Hogback complex, 15 to 35 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery
993F	Freder-Couch-Skylight complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery	RaF	Ransomville-Hogback complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery
993F	Rock outcrop-Ricker-Skylight complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very bouldery	RpF	Rock outcrop-Knob Lock-Lyman complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very bouldery
AdB	Adams loamy sand, 3 to 8 percent slopes	SeA	Seaweed peat, 0 to 3 percent slopes
AdC	Adams loamy sand, 8 to 15 percent slopes	SrC	Sunrise fine sandy loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes, very bouldery
AdE	Adams loamy sand, 25 to 45 percent slopes	SrD	Sunrise fine sandy loam, 15 to 35 percent slopes, very bouldery
AdB	Adams loamy sand, 3 to 8 percent slopes, very bouldery	SrF	Skerry loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very bouldery
AdC	Adams loamy sand, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very bouldery	TuF	Turbridge-Lyman complex, 35 to 60 percent slopes, very rocky, very bouldery
AdE	Adams loamy sand, 25 to 45 percent slopes, very bouldery	Uc	Udorthens, nearly level through strongly sloping
AdB	Adams loamy sand, 3 to 8 percent slopes, very bouldery	W	Water



These standards and specifications will be used to develop Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for construction activities at Whiteface in accordance with NYSDEC's *SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharge from Construction Activity, GP-0-15-002*.

SWPPPS will detail those measures that will be implemented during construction to mitigate potential soil erosion and surface water sedimentation. SWPPP content will include such things as construction sequencing and phasing, temporary and permanent stabilization, structural erosion control practices and vegetative control practices. SWPPS will include provisions for monitoring, inspections, data collection, and compliance documentation.

Mitigation measures that ORDA commonly and successfully employs during ski area construction activities include the following that will be incorporated into Whiteface pre-construction SWPPP plans and specifications.

#### Mitigation Measures

Construction Road Stabilization – site access will be achieved using existing work roads, ski trails, driveways and parking areas. At this time, no new disturbance is anticipated for site access, material storage areas or other construction uses.

Concrete Washout – Concrete truck washouts will be provided in existing parking areas located in proximity to the base area.

Protecting Vegetation to Remain – clearing limits will be marked with flagging tape, paint or other suitable means prior to the felling of trees for lift line and ski trail construction. ORDA is particularly sensitive to adhering to clearing limits on the Forest Preserve lands on which they operate their venues.

#### Runoff Control

- **Water Bars** – Water bars shall be installed during construction of the ski slopes and lift lines. They are to be placed across the slope to reduce the potential for erosion, with diversion into stable vegetated areas or other stabilized outlet. All water bars shall be installed at a 2% slope and particular attention shall be paid to proper spacing specifications as follows:

<b>Slope (%)</b>	<b>Water Bar Spacing (ft.)</b>
<5	125
5 to 10	100
10 to 20	75
20 to 35	50
>35	25

(Source: New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, 2016)

Rock outlet protection using construction-generated rock will be installed at the ends of water bars when natural areas appear not to be adequate.

- **Trench Plugs** – Sand bags or gravel bags will be employed in open utility trenches longer than 300 feet. Compost filter socks of suitable size are an acceptable alternative to sand bags or gravel bags.

#### Soil Stabilization

- **Temporary Seeding** - Seed and mulch inactive areas with bare soil within 3 days of disturbance unless construction will resume in that area within 2 days. Seed with annual rye mixture at 30 pounds per acre. For late fall or early winter seeding seed with winter rye at a rate of 100 pounds per acre. Mulch areas with straw at a rate of 2 tons per acre.
- **Permanent Seeding and Mulching** - Maintain existing vegetation outside of marked limits of disturbance. Soils disturbed for construction of ski trails and lifts shall be permanently stabilized by successfully establishing an herbaceous ground cover.

Seeding – A commercially available native seed mixture appropriate to the climate shall be used to stabilize disturbed areas to be re-vegetated. Seed may be applied by a number of suitable means including broadcasting, hydro-seeding, or incorporated as part of a geotextile (i.e. Green & Bio Tech SureTurf 1000 and 4000 Seeded Mat System<sup>®</sup>, BIOMAT<sup>®</sup> seeded mats).

Mulching – Broadcast seeded areas shall also be mulched. Broadcast seeded areas shall be mulched with invasive species free hay or straw at a rate of 2 to 3 bales per thousand square feet (100-120 bales per acre). Mulch shall be secured in place by either driving over the mulched area with a tracked vehicle or by applying a non-asphaltic tackifier.

Hydro-seeded areas shall contain a mix of wood cellulose mulch applied during the hydro-seeding process. Wood cellulose mulch shall be applied at a rate of 35 pounds per thousand square feet (2,000 pounds per acre). A non-asphaltic tackifier will be included with the hydro-mulch application.

## Soil Restoration

As directed by the Qualified Inspector, areas of compacted soils that are to be seeded should be restored to improve the quality of the seed bed. The top four (4) to six (6) inches of soil shall be loosened using hand or mechanical means prior to applying seed. Also, as directed by the Qualified Inspector, finished grades consisting of exposed subsoils may require soil amendment or topsoil in order to provide a suitable seed bed.

## Sediment Control

- **Silt Fence** – Where appropriate, silt fence (standard or reinforced) shall be installed along topographic contours. Use of silt fence is appropriate where there is no concentration of water flowing to the barrier and where the drainage area for overland flow does not exceed ½ acre per 100 feet of fence. Additionally, maximum allowable slope lengths contributing runoff to a silt fence shall be as follows:

Slope Steepness	Standard Maximum Slope Length (ft.)	Reinforced Maximum Slope Length (ft.)
<50:1	300	N/A
50:1 to 10:1	125	250
10:1 to 5:1	100	150
5:1 to 3:1	60	80
3:1 to 2:1	40	70
>2:1	20	30

(Source: New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, 2016)

- Silt fence structures should be installed anywhere sediment retention is needed in and around a construction site.
- Perpendicular to slopes or parallel to contour.
- At the toe of highly erodible slopes.
- Around culverts and storm water drainage systems.
- Adjacent to lakes, streams or creeks.

Maintenance – Silt fences should be inspected periodically for damages such as tearing by equipment, animals, or wind and for the amount of sediment which has accumulated. Removal of the sediment is generally necessary when it reaches 1/3 the height of the silt fence. In situations where access is available, machinery can be used; otherwise, it must be removed manually. The key elements to remember are:

- The sediment deposits should be removed when heavy rain or high water is anticipated.

- The sediment removed should be placed in an area where there is no danger of erosion.
- The silt fence should not be removed until adequate vegetation ensures no further erosion of the disturbed slopes. Generally, the fabric is cut at ground level, the wire and posts removed, the sediment spread, and seeding and mulch is applied immediately.

Reinforced silt fence should be installed at the base of temporary stockpiles. The reinforced silt fence is designed to hold heavier loads. Falling debris from stockpiles may be caught by the reinforced silt fence where standard silt fence could fail.

- **Straw Bale Dikes** – Straw bale dikes may be used as a substitute for silt fence ONLY where shallow depth to rock precludes the proper installation of silt fence. Straw bale dikes shall NOT be used where there is concentrated flow. Straw bale dikes shall NOT be used where more than 3 months of erosion and sediment control is required unless bales are replaced or an additional parallel row of bales is installed prior to the original straw bales being in place for 3 months. Length of slope above the straw bale dike shall not exceed the following:

<b>Slope Steepness</b>	<b>Maximum Slope Length (ft.)</b>
2:1	25
3:1	50
4:1	75

(Source: New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, 2016)

Straw bale dikes require more maintenance and degrade much more rapidly. Straw bale dikes offer a more standalone practice that may be less dependent on the require staking. Staking is required for both silt fence and straw bale dikes. Both practices are required to be buried in the ground, although silt fence is required a six inch burial as opposed to a four inch burial trench for straw bale dikes. If neither application is applicable, sediment may be captured by using aproned Triangular Silt Dikes.

Installation specifications:

- Each bale shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 4 inches.
- Bales shall be placed in a row with ends tightly abutting the adjacent bales.
- Bales shall be securely anchored in place by stakes driven through the bales. The first stake in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force bales together.
- Inspection shall be frequent and repair or replacement shall be made promptly as needed.

## Ski Trail Construction

Erosion and sediment control practices for trail construction will be conducted similarly as it has been done in previous trail construction projects with much success. ORDA staff is experienced in ski trail and lift construction including erosion control techniques. They will use the following measures to mitigate the potential impacts of trail construction.

- Limit individual disturbance areas to less or equal to 1 acre at any time.
- Tree trunks will be removed and used on site either as part of trail construction or cut up and used for firewood.
- Logs will be used on constructed trails to create cribbing to help stabilize the down gradient slope.
- Where possible, tree stumps will be cut flush to the ground to minimize the impact to the existing root systems and to allow the quick establishment of vegetation. Emphasis to minimize cutting, filling and grubbing operations on slopes over 25 percent will be made.
- Grubbed stumps will be buried within the trail as part of trail construction (filling low spots, etc.)
- Branches and tops will be chipped with chips broadcast into adjoining wooded areas. Chip piles shall not be created in wooded areas.
- Install sediment and erosion control practices.
- On constructed trails, which involved cut/fill operations, exposed earth areas will be contained by diverting clean runoff from the uphill side with water bars as much as practicable.
- Silt fence and/or chip berms on the downhill side will be utilized to filter the runoff from the raw site.
- During final grading, all water bars will be repaired in order to effectively intercept and divert water from new trails and lift areas.
- Areas where finish grade has been established will be seeded and mulched within 3 days. No areas shall be left with raw earth exposed for more than 7 days.

## Lift Terminals Construction

Lift terminal construction will be located in relatively flat to low slope areas and are limited to approximately ¼ acre in size. E&SC practices include silt fence, upgradient water bars, and vegetative stabilization. RECP will be installed on the graded outruns of upper lift terminals.

## Lift Line Construction

The scope of lift line construction operations is similar, but less intense, than most trail

construction operations. Construction of the lift line corridors will involve:

- Cutting trees to provide a 60 feet wide area with sufficient clearance.
- Stumps are cut flush to the ground.
- Grading operations are limited to the areas immediately around lift tower footings and where vehicle access is required. In these locations E&SC practices include silt fence, upgradient water bars, and vegetative stabilization.
- Ground cover vegetation will be undisturbed to the extent possible.
- Areas requiring site disturbance will be stabilized using practices described above.
- Wooded areas which are cut will be allowed to naturally fill in with brushy type growth where no ski trails or service driveways are to be created.

### Linear Utilities

Linear utilities include underground water pipe, air lines, and electric lines. Erosion from pipeline construction will be minimized by limiting the length of the open trench to 1200' for a period not to exceed 10 days. Sand or gravel bags trench plugs will be placed in sloped trenches at a minimum of 300' intervals to slow the velocity of stormwater runoff that may enter the trench.

Areas where finish grade has been established will be seeded and mulched within 3 days. No areas shall be left with raw earth exposed for more than 7 days.

### 3. Topography and Slope

#### Potential Impacts

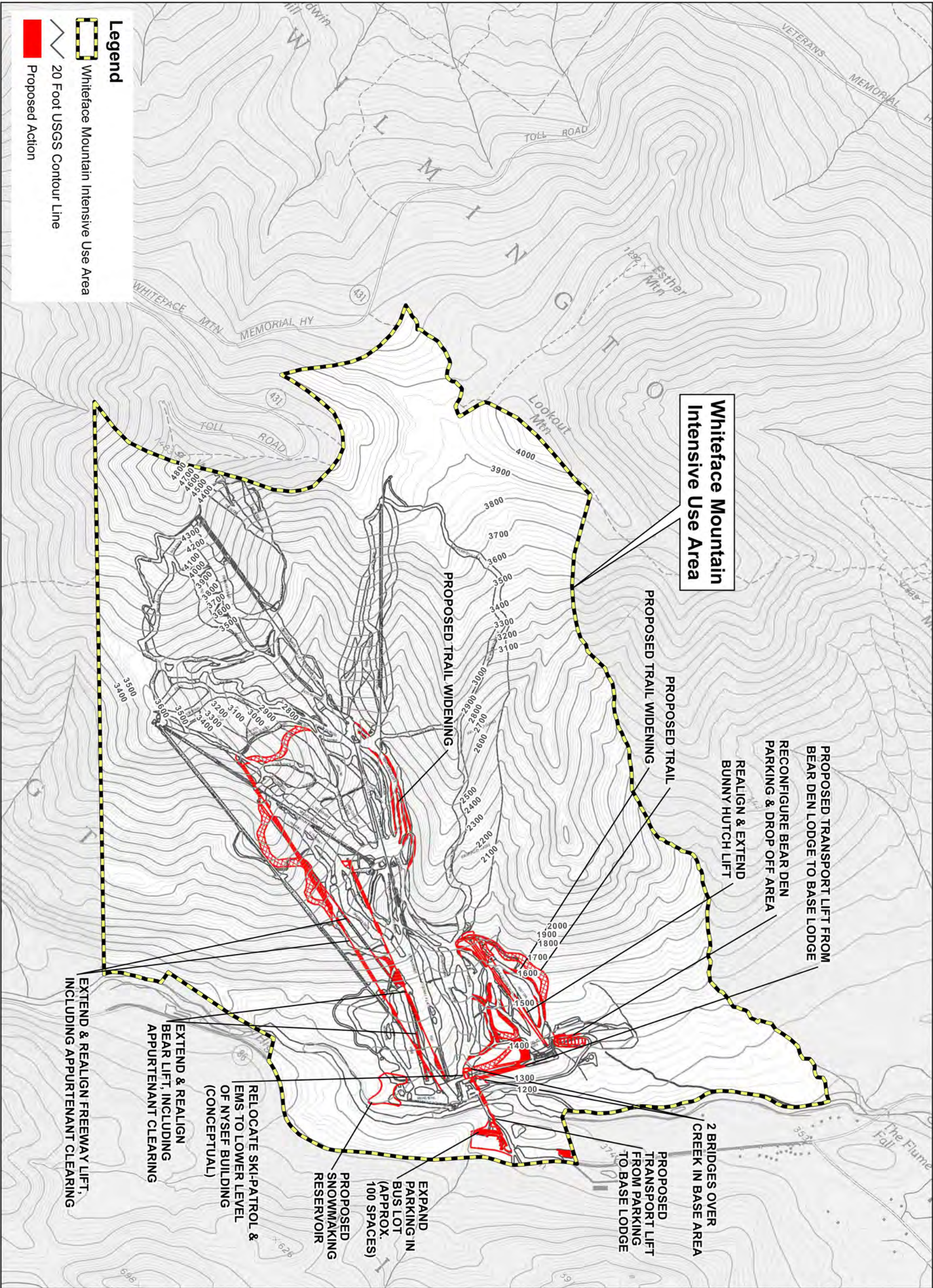
See **Figure 24**, Topography and Proposed Actions.

Limited grading is required for new ski trails, trail widening or ski lifts. Trails are laid out to follow natural fall lines. Lift line grading is limited to the upper and lower terminals and at the tower foundations.

More significant grading will be required to create the additional 100 car parking spaces in the bus parking lot. See **Figure 21**, Master Plan Enlargement (Parking Area). Up to 15 feet of fill will be required to create the additional parking spaces on the west side of the lot. All of the graded area that is not actual parking lot surface will be revegetated.

Significant grading (excavation) would be required if the conceptual snowmaking reservoir is pursued as a management action in a future UMP or UMP amendment. Under the current concept, approximately 90,000 cubic yards of material would be excavated.

Impacts associated with grading involve erosion and sediment control (see the previous section) and protection of water resources (see the following section).



### Mitigation Measures

No mitigation measures beyond those described in the previous section and in the following section are required.

## 4. Water Resources

### Potential Impacts

See **Figure 25**, Surface Water and Wetlands and Proposed Actions, and **Figure 20**, Master Plan Enlargement (Base Area).

The stream crossing for Trail 89 will require installation of a bottomless arch culvert. Previously there was a culverted crossing at this location, but those culverts were removed when the former trail was abandoned.

Trail 88 will require the removal of the existing culverted stream crossing and the installation of a longer bottomless arch culvert.

A skier bridge designed to pass flows from a 500-year storm event will be constructed for Trail 92 just above the NYSEF building. See **Figure 20**, Master Plan Enlargement (Base Area) and **Figure 26**, Trail 92 Stream Crossing Bridge. Stormwater calculations were performed utilizing widely accepted engineering methodologies, including TR-55, and the stormwater modeling computer program HydroCAD (version 10.00) produced by HydroCAD Software Solutions, LLC. The goal of the stormwater analysis was to determine the total flow through the existing drainage channel at the proposed Trail 92 ski bridge location. The existing channel has an estimated total watershed of 1,141 acres and is a combination of woods and grass. The curve numbers utilized in the modeling were assigned based on cover type and HSG soil classification. The design storm used for the channel flow analysis was 500-year, 24-hour duration, SCS Type II events. The rainfall amounts for this storm is 7.50 inches. Runoff from the mountain flows through two distinct channels prior to combining at the location of the proposed ski bridge. The design storm (500 year, 24 Hour Type II) produced an average flow depth at peak storage of 3.91 feet. Therefore, all abutments, bridge supports and bridge decking is to be placed outside of this flow depth to allow the design flow to pass without obstruction.

The existing “culvert 2” in the base area, which is actually 3 individual culverts next to each other, will be removed and replaced with a bridge crossing.

Expansion of the Bus Lot may require a slight re-route of the diversion ditch previously constructed by NYSDOT.





### Mitigation Measures

- (1.) All efforts should be made to construct/reconstruct the Trail 88 and Trail 89 stream crossings when streams are not flowing.
- (2.) If natural streamflows don't allow for dry construction/reconstruction for Trails 88 and 89, then the crossings should be installed in the dry using temporary upstream damming (i.e. sandbags or similar) and a pump around.
- (3.) Any pump arounds shall be discharged to a stable streambed reach with minimal amounts of material that could become dislodged.
- (4.) If a mid-span abutment is still proposed in the construction drawings for the Trail 92 bridge, efforts shall be made to keep this (and all other bridge abutments) outside of the stream channels. Use of pre-cast abutments for bridges and arch culverts is preferred.
- (4.) No machinery shall operate from within the stream channel.
- (5.) Machinery should be regularly maintained and checked frequently for fluid leaks. Any machine found to have even a minor fluid leak shall be removed to a remote area for repairs.
- (6.) Machinery operating in the vicinity of streams shall be equipped with spill control materials including absorbent pads.
- (7.) Any concrete forms in proximity to surface waters shall be tightly sealed.
- (8.) Structural erosion controls shall be installed, inspected and maintained until areas of disturbance become fully stabilized with vegetation, stone or other materials.

## 5. Wetlands

### Potential Impacts

No impacts to wetlands have been identified.

### Mitigation Measures

No mitigation measures are necessary.

## 6. Climate and Air Quality

### Potential Impacts

No new permanent sources of air emissions are proposed as part of this UMP.

Construction activities may result in localized increases in dust levels. However, areas of

proposed construction are located within the interior of the Intensive Use Areas, so no offsite areas are expected to be affected.

Many ORDA venues exist within the boundaries of State protected lands and the impact of climate change on our environment is recognized. ORDA will be a leader in environmental stewardship with consistent commitment to sustainability, responsible development practices, and continuous communication with DEC, APA, and other regulatory agencies to ensure we are taking the appropriate measures.

#### Mitigation Measures

No significant adverse impacts have been identified, therefore, no mitigative measures are necessary.

### **B. Biological Resources**

#### **1. Vegetation**

#### Potential Impacts

As shown on **Figure 27**, Vegetation and Proposed Actions, essentially all of the new management actions proposed in this UMP will occur in the Northern Hardwood community. No management actions are proposed in areas of spruce-fir communities.

**Table 13**, Whiteface Mountain Tree Cutting by New Management Action Types, presents the amounts of currently wooded area that will be impacted by each of the new management actions in this UMP Amendment.

In summary, the following acreages of wooded areas will be affected:

- New Downhill Trails: 10.6 acres
- Widen Existing Trails: 9.2 acres
- Realign/Extend Lifts: 6.4 acres

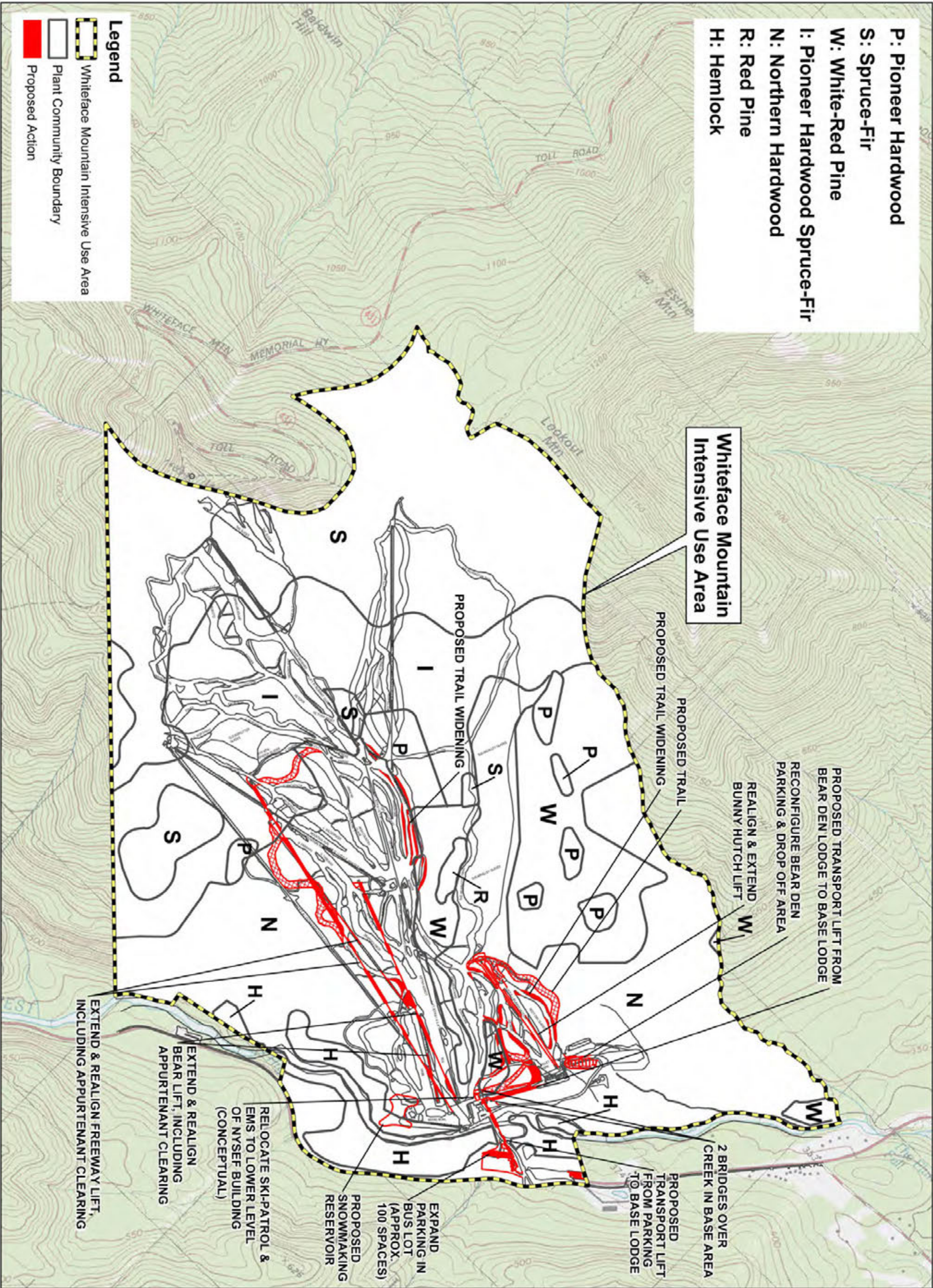
Total: 26.2 acres

The numbers of trees that are proposed to be cut are accounted for in detail in **Appendix 6**, Whiteface Mountain 2018 UMP Amendment Tree Cutting. A total of 22,049 trees will be cut. Of this total, 9,466 will be between 3 and 4 inches dbh, and 12,583 will be greater than 4 inches dbh. (Numbers of trees to be cut has been reported with the breakdown of 3-4" and >4" dbh in Whiteface UMP documents going back to the 2004 Update.)

Tree cutting is proposed on 26.2 acres of the approximately 2,910 acres of intensive use area. Because this is about 1% of the intensive use area, there is sufficient capacity to absorb the impact to vegetation resources.

- P: Pioneer Hardwood
- S: Spruce-Fir
- W: White-Red Pine
- I: Pioneer Hardwood Spruce-Fir
- N: Northern Hardwood
- R: Red Pine
- H: Hemlock

- Legend**
- Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area
  - Plant Community Boundary
  - Proposed Action



All tree cutting will be done in compliance with the DEC tree cutting policy LF-91-2.

No rare, threatened or endangered plant species will be impacted.

#### Mitigation Measures

Only areas absolutely necessary for construction of ski trails, ski lifts, and other proposed improvements will be cleared of vegetation. All other areas will be maintained in a natural state.

Erosion control measures will be used on cleared areas with disturbed soils to avoid affecting adjacent vegetation by erosion or siltation. Erosion-control devices to be used will include filter fabric fences and staked straw bale filters.

Upon the completion of clearing of new ski trails and ski lift corridors, they will be seeded with grass mixtures to promote rapid revegetation. Areas disturbed for any other improvements will also be landscaped and revegetated as soon as practicable.

Plants used to revegetate disturbed areas and planted as part of landscaping will be species indigenous to the region.

No clear-cutting of trees to develop panoramic views is proposed. Views will be framed or filtered by existing vegetation.

Continue to train staff working at Whiteface Mountain unit to identify and document the location of key invasive plant species.

Work toward a complete comprehensive inventory of the presence and extent of invasive plants in the unit.

Eliminate any identified populations of invasive plant species that are discovered in the unit. These actions may be carried out by DEC personnel or by members of APIPP or other volunteers under supervision of DEC through an Adopt-a-Natural Resource Agreement.

All equipment brought onto the site for earth moving, grading or excavating shall be washed off-site with high pressure hoses and hot water prior to being brought onto the site. The contractor shall provide Certifications of Washing to the SWPPP Qualified Inspector before such equipment can be used on site. The SWPPP Qualified Inspector will have the authority to refuse the off-loading of any earthwork equipment brought onto the site that they determine to be not sufficiently cleaned.

## 2. Wildlife

### Potential Impacts

The actions proposed in this UMP are expected to have minimal impacts on wildlife. Proposed management actions are interspersed within the landscape of the existing developed ski trails and lifts. For the most part, new management actions are proposed at low elevations on the mountain. (See subsection 5, Critical Habitat, below for a discussion of activities above 2,800 feet elevation and Bicknell's thrush).

As shown on **Figure 27**, Vegetation and Proposed Actions, almost all of the actions proposed in this UMP will occur in the Northern Hardwood community.

Trail widening projects, including the green trails in the Bear Den area, involve existing trails. This will result in the loss of some currently treed areas along the edge of existing ski trails and will move the forest edge slightly inward.

New Trails 88 and 89 are in areas that were previously disturbed with a lift and trail before the upper terminal for the Bunny Hutch lift was moved down the mountain.

The relocation/realignment of the Bear and Freeway lifts will take place in the area that is north of the gondola line and south of the Face Lift, an area already highly dissected by existing ski trails and lift lines.

Additional parking at the bus parking lot is an expansion of the current parking lot.

The creation of the formal drop-off at Bear Den does not involve any impacts to wildlife habitat.

### Mitigation Measures

No significant adverse impacts have been identified, therefore, no mitigation measures are required.

## 3. Fisheries

### Potential Impacts

ORDA will continue to comply with its MOU with DEC that regulates water withdrawals from the West Branch AuSable River that was developed to be protective of fisheries resources.

Protection of water quality (fisheries habitat) was addressed in the earlier Water Resources section.

### Mitigation Measures

No significant adverse impacts have been identified, so no mitigation measures are needed.

#### 4. Unique Areas

##### Potential Impacts

No such areas exist in the Intensive Use Area.

##### Mitigation Measures

No impacts have been identified, and no mitigation measures are needed.

#### 5. Critical Habitat

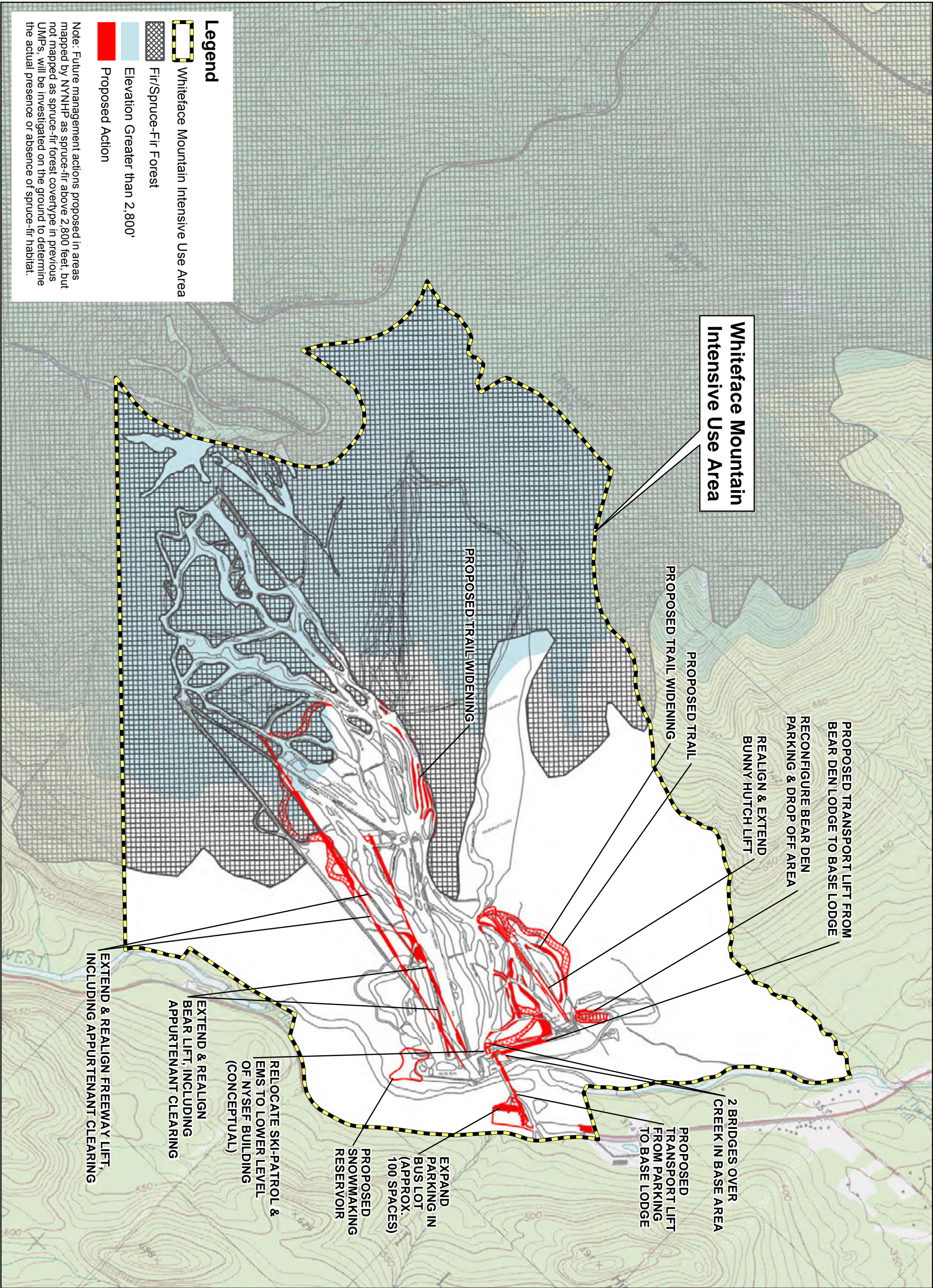
##### Potential Impacts

See **Figure 28**, Potential Bicknell's Thrush Habitat and Proposed Actions. The upper portion of the relocated Freeway Lift and the new trail 12a are proposed on lands 2,800 feet in elevation or higher. The upper portion of the previously approved, but not yet constructed, trail 73 is also located above 2,800 feet. Most of these proposed improvements or related structures are not located in spruce-fir habitat.

##### Mitigation Measures

ORDA will continue to implement the comprehensive set of measures designed to mitigate impacts to Bicknell's thrush contained in section II.B of the 2006 UMP amendment.

These mitigation measures include, but are not limited to, prohibiting tree cutting above elevation 2,800 feet between May 15 and August 1, limiting the width of new trails above 2,800 feet to 115 to 131 feet (35-40m), and maintaining trails and lifts with feathered vegetation on wind exposed sides. Also, proposed tree cutting and construction that will take place above 2,800-foot elevation in areas of suitable Bicknell's thrush habitat should follow the Operations and Management Considerations established for the Adirondack Sub-Alpine Bird Conservation Area (See Copy in Appendix 7A). This includes avoiding construction activities at Whiteface during the Bicknell's thrush nesting period (May 15 – August 1) whenever possible. Proposed tree cutting and other construction activities above 2,800 feet in terrain identified as suitable Bicknell's thrush habitat that are being considered for the period between the dates of 15 May and 01 August shall be reviewed with the Department for potential impact. Activities that may cause negative impact to Bicknell's thrush will be scheduled for other times. As well as, future proposed widening of existing ski trails above 2,800 feet should avoid widening those trails to more than 40 meters (131 feet). If widening to more than 40 meters is unavoidable for safety, homologation or other reasons, then the length of the trail that is wider than 40 meters above 2,800 feet should be minimized to the amount practicable.



## C. Human Resources

### 1. Visual Resources

#### Potential Impacts

None of the activities in the Bear Den area will be visible from the nine locations from which the photos in section II.A.3 were taken. The Bear Den portion of Whiteface is blocked from view from these nine vantage points by intervening landforms.

Higher elevation activities that include the realignments of the Bear and Freeway lifts, construction of the approved, but not yet constructed, Trail 73 and possibly the new Trail 12a may be visible from three locations. These three locations are: VP2, NY Route 86 overlooking Beaver Brook Meadow; VP5, Fox Farm Road; and VP6 NY Route 86 at the entrance to Whiteface.

**Figure 29** is the existing conditions photo of Whiteface as seen from the entrance road on NYS Route 86. **Figure 30** is a simulation of the built condition from the same viewpoint. The Freeway Lift and the previously approved, but not yet constructed trail 73 are visible in the simulation. A small are of cut for the Bear Den Lift is also visible. Trail 12a is blocked by topography. Overall, the character of the view is not significantly different than the existing view since the new actions are located within the context of the existing view, including existing ridgeline breaks for the top of the gondola and the “castle” building on top of Whiteface Mountain.

Figures 31 and 32 show the areas on the mountain where the new higher elevation actions may be visible based upon the simulation in Figure 28. **Figure 31** is from VP2 and **Figure 32** is from VP5. Components in the view will be visible but not nearly as discernable as the view from NYS Route 86 entrance because of distances and angles of the view.

#### Mitigation Measures

No significant impacts have been identified, and no mitigation measures are needed.

### 2. Transportation

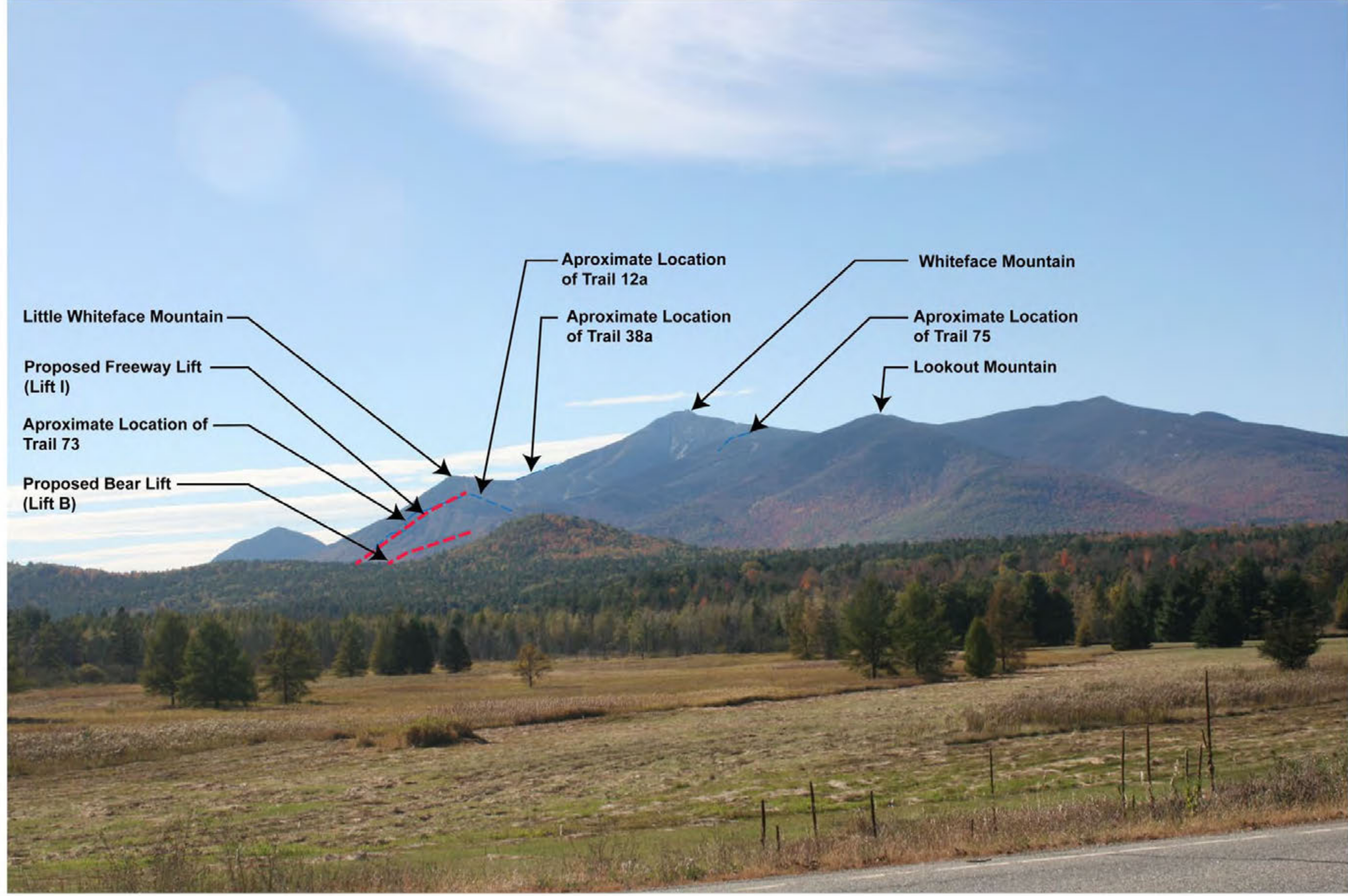
#### Potential Impacts

None of the proposed new management actions are intended to significantly increase the carrying capacity of Whiteface. The addition of 100 spaces to the bus lot only represents a 7% increase in the amount of available parking. The new proposed management actions will not result in significantly higher traffic generation over what currently exists.

From an internal circulation standpoint, the conceptual transport lifts under consideration have the potential to increase transportation efficiency within the facility.







Little Whiteface Mountain

Proposed Freeway Lift  
(Lift I)

Aproximate Location of  
Trail 73

Proposed Bear Lift  
(Lift B)

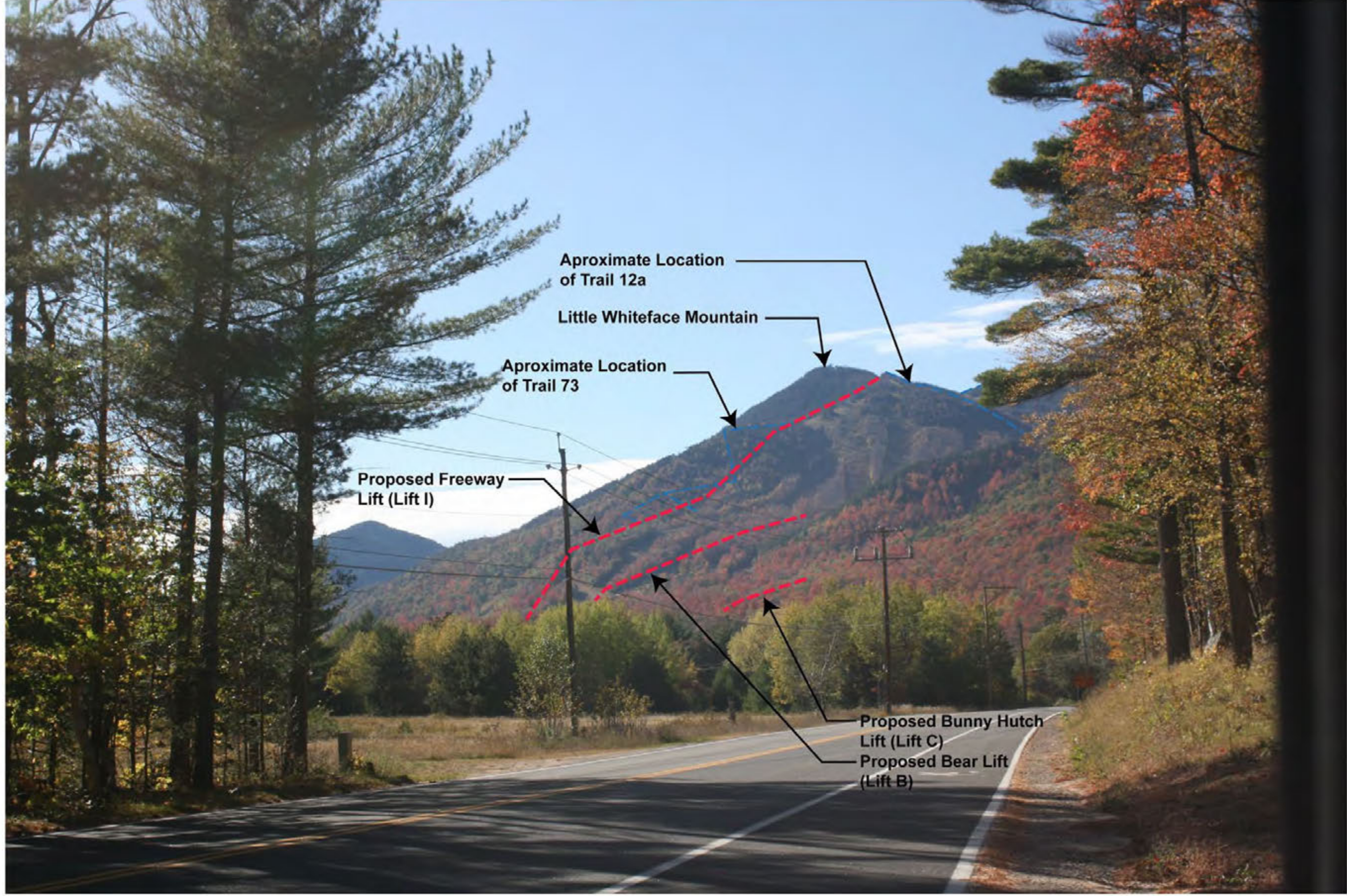
Aproximate Location  
of Trail 12a

Aproximate Location  
of Trail 38a

Whiteface Mountain

Aproximate Location  
of Trail 75

Lookout Mountain



### Mitigation Measures

No mitigation measures are need since no significant impacts have been identified.

## 3. Community Services

### Potential Impacts

There will be some increase in demand for community services such as fire, EMS, police, rescue, solid waste and health care. However, Whiteface Ski Center presently makes very little demand on such services and the increase in such demand is anticipated to be minimal.

### Mitigation Measures

No mitigation measures are needed since no potential impacts have been identified.

## 4. Local Land Use Plans

### Potential Impacts

The actions in this UMP Amendment are consistent with local, regional and ORDA efforts to enhance an attractive year-round day use recreation area.

### Mitigation Measures

No mitigation measures are needed since no potential impacts have been identified.

## 5. Historical and Archaeological Resources

### Potential Impacts

There is a November 9, 2017 letter from NYS Office of Parks Recreation and Historic Preservation in **Appendix 7** stating that the project will not impact historical or archeological resources.

### Mitigation Measures

No mitigation measures are needed since no potential impacts have been identified.

## SECTION VI ALTERNATIVES

### A. Alternative Trail Improvements

The following alternatives were considered when developing plans for trail improvements that would meet the management goals and objective for Whiteface.

#### Trail 88

Upon extending the top of Bunny Hutch Lift (C) to its proposed location (see subsection below on Alternative Lifts), it was critical to provide a suitable beginner trail connection to the existing beginner trail network. An alternative was explored that extended down the currently proposed trail 89, then turned south to tie into the area where the existing top terminal of Lift C is currently located. This alignment would have required extensive earthwork, and was restricted by the existing elevations at the stream crossing on Trail 89.

#### Trail 89

This trail utilizes a portion of a former trail that was previously abandoned. This is currently the only feasible alternative for a new trail to the north of the existing beginner trail network. Terrain further to the north is not suitable for beginner or low intermediate terrain and would not provide access back to the Bear Den Lodge.

#### Trail 90

This is a short section of trail connecting the bottom of Moose back to the Bear Den base area. The exiting connection is very flat and difficult for beginner skiers, as well as instructors with classes in tow, to traverse. An alternative was explored that instead of turning North on Moose to head back to the base area, continued further east before turning north to get back to the Bear Den Lodge. The terrain in this area offers a similar pitch to the existing connection and would have conflicted with the proposed learn-to-ski area expansion and surface lifts. The proposed alternative alignment provides better pitch and therefore an easier and better connection, and works well with existing skier traffic patterns.

#### Trail 91

This trail is an alternative beginner connection from the Bear Den Area to the main Base Lodge area. Porcupine Pass is a current connection between these areas, but is a narrow and steep section of trail that is intimidating and difficult for a beginner skier to traverse. This trail is proposed to provide terrain more suitable and comfortable for a beginner skier. An alternative explored was a no-action alternative that instead, utilized proposed trail 92. However, this alternative is not desirable, as it would force skier traffic through the proposed learn-to-ski area. There is no other area or terrain available that allows for additional trail alignments to be explored.

## Trail 92

This trail provides a ‘last resort’ connection back to the main Base Lodge area. It utilizes an existing cleared power line corridor to the extent possible. The goal of this trail is to provide a suitable beginner connection from the Bear Den Lodge to the Base Lodge, without having to ride a lift up the mountain, and offers better flexibility for family members trying to re-connect at the end of the day. An alternative was explored that followed the current alignment halfway, then turned west to connect back to Porcupine Pass and make use of the existing culverted stream crossing. This alternative alignment was too flat to provide sufficient pitch for beginner skiers, and was undesirable due to the connection back to Porcupine Pass which can be difficult for beginner skiers.

## Trail 12a

As a previous conceptual action, this trail alignment was reviewed against the current trail network and existing terrain and deemed to be an appropriate alternative for an intermediate trail.

### **B. Alternative Lift Configurations**

#### Bunny Hutch (C) Lift

The alternatives examined as part of the replacement and re-alignment of Lift C looked to improve the beginner skiing experience, improve beginner connectivity from the Bear Den area to the ‘main’ part of the mountain, provide more flexibility when accessing beginner terrain, and offer potential access to additional beginner terrain. The first alternative was a simple replace-in-kind, which did not address the aforementioned goals. The second alternative replaced the existing lift in its current location, then added a second lift from the Bear Den Lodge (close to the existing lift C bottom terminal), extending to the Mid-Station Lodge at the top of Boreen. This option restricted the space and circulation within the base area at the Bear Den Lodge and was not pursued. Another option explored replacement in kind along with adding a new lift from the Main Base area north of the Face Lift to the bottom of the Wilmington Trail. This lift, along with trail improvements between the Bear Den Lodge and the main Base Area improved connectivity but was not determined to be cost efficient. The proposed alternative closely follows the existing alignment but extends the lift farther up the hill and closer to the bottom of the Wilmington Trail. This was the option that addressed most of the goals and resulted in minimal additional cost over an in-kind replacement.

#### Freeway (I) Lift and Bear (B) Lift

Improvement of these lifts were ultimately planned together to address different needs, as well as support the goals established for the Lift C improvement. One of the primary goals of the Freeway Lift replacement was to provide redundant access to a large part of the mountain in the event that the Face Lift and/or the Gondola were unable to operate due to windy conditions. The initial alternative for the Freeway Lift replacement extended from a location immediately adjacent to the Face Lift terminal in the base area to the existing location of the

Freeway upper terminal. This provided direct access out of the base area but was limited in the terrain that could be accessed, especially during ski race training that requires closure of many of the trails accessed by the Freeway Lift. The second alternative started at the same location adjacent to the Face Lift in the base area, and extended to the currently proposed upper terminal location near the top of Upper Empire. While this option increased direct access out of the base area to intermediate and expert terrain and provided alternative access to the Summit Quad, it resulted in two lift line crossings (Gondola and Bear Lift) and did not maintain convenient access to ski racing terrain for the racing programs. Another alternative was to retain the existing alignment of the Freeway Lift, add a mid-point unloading station on the Face Lift at Mid-Station Lodge, and replace the Mountain Run lift and extend the upper terminal to an area adjacent to Upper Empire. While providing more flexibility out of the Mid-Station and additional access to beginner terrain, and maintaining convenient racing terrain access and it did not provide direct access out of the base area and did not seem cost effective relative to the benefit provided. Finally, the proposed alternative combined the replacement and realignment of both the Freeway Lift and the Bear Lift to achieve desired goals. Setting the Freeway lift to extend out of the base area south of the Gondola lift line, as well as relocating the bottom terminal of the Bear Lift to the location immediately adjacent to the lower Face Lift terminal resulted in only one lift line crossing (Freeway and Gondola) which is the same number that currently exists (Bear and Gondola). Extending Freeway to the top of Empire provides redundant, direct access out of the base area, and access to racing terrain and the Summit Quad. Extending the Bear Lift to a location near the Mid-Station Lodge provides flexibility out of the Mid-Station Area, access to beginner terrain as well as secondary access to racing terrain. A mid-point unloading terminal on the Bear Lift, in the location of the existing Bear Lift upper terminal maintains access to beginner terrain near the base area.

#### Surface Lifts (J and L) at Bear Den

With the construction of the addition to the Bear Den Lodge and the desire to expand and improve the learn-to-ski area, a new surface conveyor lift (L) was required along with a reconfiguration of the existing surface conveyor (J). One alternative explored was to locate both surface lifts to the north, in the area where the existing Lift C terminal is. This option was not pursued as it resulted in undesirable skier and user circulation patterns, and it did not have suitable terrain. A second alternative kept the existing surface lift in its current location, and added a second surface lift extending from the top of the existing lift to the intersection of the bottom of Moose and Bobcat. This provided a longer stretch of learn-to-ski area, but was still limiting with regards to space given its proximity to the base terminal of Lift C. The current alternative is sufficiently separated from the Lift C terminal, makes use of existing terrain with a more suitable fall line and is proximate (horizontally and vertically) to access from the Bear Den Lodge addition.

### **C. Alternative Parking/Circulation Improvements**

An alternative means of alleviating vehicular congestion and pedestrian/vehicular conflicts in the Base Lodge area would be to replace the existing bridge over the West Branch Ausable with

a wider bridge or to construct a second bridge over the river further to the north. A wider bridge could provide for additional vehicle lanes, including possible dedicated lanes for shuttle buses, as well as providing pedestrian walks that are wider than the current narrow walks over the bridge. A second bridge to the north could provide the opportunity for flow through traffic in the base lodge area. These alternatives could be given further consideration in future UMP documents. Currently, the conceptual transport lifts, could prove a viable alternative to what would be a costly construction project involving the environmentally sensitive river and some steep riverside slopes.

Consideration was given to improving access and circulation in and around the Bear Den area by using all or parts of the new upper driveway access to the mountain's maintenance area. Topographically, no desirable options were identified, and there is a strong desire to keep patron and mountain maintenance vehicular circulation segregated as much as feasible.

#### **D. Alternative Appurtenances**

Earlier planning efforts for Whiteface have included improvements to appurtenances. The new management actions in this UMP Amendment complement those previously approved actions.

There are no appurtenant buildings proposed in the UMP Amendment. Planning for building improvements, including the Base Lodge, Bear Den Lodge and Porcupine Lodge were approved in earlier UMP Amendments and are currently at various stages of completion.

There are no significant changes to the snowmaking system proposed in this UMP Amendment. Recent upgrades to pumphouse number 1 have been taking place under previously approved UMP amendment.

#### **E. The No-Action Alternative**

If the no-action alternative were pursued, none of the new management actions proposed in this UMP would be given consideration. Any management actions approved in earlier adopted UMPs, but not yet constructed/implemented, could remain in effect and can continue to be implemented.

The last significant UMP Amendment for Whiteface was in 2006, more than 10 years ago. The no-action alternative would defer new planning for the facility, and could mean that the following goals set by ORDA for Whiteface Mountain may not be attainable:

Whiteface recognizes the need to offer more intermediate terrain, specifically on Little Whiteface, and overall increase the number of family friendly trails accessed by the Gondola. A new lift is also part of this consideration to better manage the funnel effect which has occurred from the top of the gondola.

Whiteface will continue the on-going improvement and modernization of parking lots, lodges and guest service facilities, ski trails, snowmaking and lift facilities at Whiteface that will add to the public accessibility, increase user safety, and enhance recreational pursuits.

Whiteface will continue the maintenance and operation of Whiteface Mountain at a constant level over the ensuing five-year management period that will contribute to a stabilizing effect on Olympic region employment, economics, public recreation and governmental administration.

Whiteface will seek to improve infrastructure reliability in order to reduce the high frequency of breakdown, excessive staffing requirements and consequent financial drain.

Whiteface will seek to reduce its operations and maintenance costs by replacing outdated and aged equipment.

## **SECTION VII SUMMARY OF UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

Some of the potential environmental impacts of the new management actions cannot be prevented or reasonably avoided. This section describes the unavoidable impacts that might occur as a result of the implementation of management actions set forth in this UMP which provide for further modernization, improvement and expansion of the Whiteface facility.

### **7.1 Construction Phase**

Construction activities inevitably result in temporary impacts including: visual, noise, vibrations, dust, fumes and odors.

During construction, while vegetation is disturbed there is an increased risk of erosion during stormwater events and a resulting adverse impact in surface water quality. As a result, the water quality in nearby receiving waters may be impacted during the course of construction due to possible erosion of excavated areas. Preparation of project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for construction activities using the mitigation measures described in Section V.A.2 will minimize these impacts.

Construction will involve clearing of vegetation for the construction of trails, buildings, shuttle lanes and other proposed facilities. Clearing results in habitat loss that could increase runoff and adversely impact wildlife. (See Section 2 for an explanation of the Environmental Setting, and Section 5 for Potential Impacts and Mitigation Measures) While there will be tree cutting required for ski trails, tree cutting is minimized to the extent feasible and the footprint of the proposed trails are within State constitutional limits.

There may be a localized impact to air quality from dust during construction, however, this potential impact will be temporary and will not extend outside of the Intensive Use Area.

### **7.2 Operational Phase**

There will be an incremental increased use of surface water resources for snowmaking water supply. ORDA will continue to withdraw water from the West Branch Ausable River in accordance with its MOU with DEC in order to minimize potential impacts.

Wildlife may be impacted as a result of permanent removal of vegetation. As previously stated, tree cutting required for the construction of new ski trails and for trail widening is within constitutional limits.

Slightly increased attendance and operational activities as a result of the project will cause a corresponding slight increase in traffic levels, but peak hour traffic is not expected to significantly increase.

## **SECTION VIII IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES**

The extent to which a proposed action may cause permanent loss of one or more environmental resources should be identified as specifically as possible based upon available information. Resources which should be considered include natural and man-made resources that would be consumed, converted or made unavailable for further uses due to construction, operation, or use of the proposed project, whether those losses would occur in the immediate future, or over the long term.

The management actions contained in this UMP Amendment do not involve any significant, irreversible or irretrievable commitment of natural resources under the footprint of the proposed new or widened ski trails or the new or relocated ski lifts. The footprint of the additional parking at the bus lot represents a small commitment of these natural resources to built conditions.

Many of the management actions would involve the removal of existing vegetation and would disturb on- site soils. It is not believed that such impacts are significant. No rare, threatened or endangered species are known to inhabit the site.

There would be a commitment of raw materials for construction of the bridges, including concrete, steel, gravel, and wood. Energy resources would be required for the construction, operation and maintenance of the expanded facility.

## **SECTION IX    GROWTH INDUCING, SECONDARY AND CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

This section identifies the potential off-site impacts that may occur following improvements to the Whiteface Mountain facility. Growth inducing and secondary impacts relate to changes in population, land use patterns, and the creation of new businesses. Cumulative impacts relate to changes from the project plus changes from other projects in the region.

A review of the period since the 1996 UMP gives an excellent idea of what kind of economic impacts have occurred in the local region as a result of the recent improvements at Whiteface Mountain. The total number of visitors per year has increased, as has the number of season passes sold each year. The increase has had an entirely positive impact on the local business community and outlying communities.

The additional business realized from more skiers translates into jobs for residents and compounds its value as it moves through the local economy. The salaries from this employment help stabilize the local economy by offsetting the summer seasonal employment then layoff syndrome that dominates the service industry in the North Country area.

Cumulative impacts are also considered a positive factor for the economy. Several new housing developments are under construction to meet the demand for second homes. Much of the demand for new housing can be attributed to new people being exposed to the area through skiing at Whiteface Mountain. The impacts from residential growth versus tourism growth tend to be more subjective in that they can be perceived as positive changes for some and negative changes from other points of view. For example, an overall increase in downtown business revenue most likely also means more traffic on local roads. Most roads in the North Country, however, are designed to handle the level generated by the high volume summer seasonal traffic. Winter business is always welcome and the increased traffic is generally accepted as a necessary side effect.

## SECTION X EFFECTS ON THE USE AND CONSERVATION OF ENERGY

Fuels will be used to power construction equipment and tools. Deliveries of lift components and other construction materials will also require fuel. Outside contractors will use fuel for traveling to and from the job site at Whiteface.

Development of new trails and widening existing of new trails will result in an incremental increase in energy needed for the increased areas of snowmaking. Better circulation at the Bear Den drop off may conserve some energy by decreasing the duration of vehicle idling.

The three New York-owned ski resorts, Belleayre Ski Resort, Gore Mountain and Whiteface Mountain, have pledged to be powered by 100 percent renewable energy by 2030, joining The Climate Reality Project I AM PRO SNOW *100% Committed* campaign. The initiative corresponds with Governor Cuomo's Clean Energy Standard, which requires that half of all electricity used in New York come from renewable sources by 2030.

Whiteface currently obtains approximately 100% of its electrical supply through renewable sources provided by Direct Energy, including energy provided at its wind farm in Altona.

## **Appendix 1**

### **ORDA-DEC Consolidation Agreement**

AGREEMENT CONSOLIDATING THE  
MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS FOR THE GORE MOUNTAIN SKI CENTER, THE  
WHITEFACE MOUNTAIN SKI CENTER AND MEMORIAL HIGHWAY, AND THE  
MOUNT VAN HOEVENBERG RECREATION AREA

THIS CONSOLIDATION AGREEMENT is made by and between the NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION ("DEPARTMENT") and the OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY ("ORDA").

RECITALS:

A. The DEPARTMENT and ORDA, pursuant to the provisions of Section 2614 of the Public Authorities Law, entered into an agreement dated April 1, 1984, authorizing ORDA to use, operate, maintain and manage the Gore Mountain Ski Center Area, and entered into an agreement dated October 4, 1982, authorizing ORDA to use, operate, maintain and manage the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area (hereinafter referred to collectively as "the Agreements");

B. The parties previously amended the Agreements several times, with the last amendment occurring on June 12, 2013;

C. The parties also entered into a Memorandum of Understanding effective December 15, 1984, that established methods and procedures to implement the foregoing Agreements (hereinafter "MOU"), and amended the MOU on March 11, 1991; and

D. The parties find it in their mutual interests to consolidate the Agreements and make other amendments necessary for their implementation.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Except as otherwise specified in this Consolidation Agreement, all terms and conditions of the Agreements as amended are hereby ratified and affirmed, and shall remain in full force and effect. Copies of the Agreements are attached hereto as Attachment 1, and a copy of the MOU is attached hereto as Attachment 2. In the event of any conflict between the Agreements and this Consolidated Agreement, this Consolidated Agreement shall control.

2. Section 10 of the April 1, 1984 agreement relating to management of the Gore Mountain Ski Center Area, and Section 11 of the October 4, 1982 agreement relating to management of the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area, which pertain to unit management planning are amended to read as follows:

“Unit Management Plans.

A. General Guidelines

- (1) In consultation with the DEPARTMENT, ORDA shall prepare and periodically amend Unit Management Plans (“UMP”) for the facilities at the Gore Mountain Ski Center Area, Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area (“Facilities”), which ORDA manages pursuant to this agreement, as outlined in Section I, Introduction, Unit Management Plan Development of the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan (“APSLMP”). The UMPs will contain an inventory of the natural resources, Facilities and public use of the Facilities; establish goals and objectives for the future use and management of the Facilities; evaluate alternative plans for the provision

and management of public use of the Facilities and an assessment of the environmental impacts of each alternative; establish preferred management options for the Facilities in fulfillment with ORDA's legislative mandate through a procedure involving the participation of interested citizens, user groups and adjacent local governments; describe the specific management goals and policies which are incorporated in the preferred management plan; describe any specific physical development or improvement projects required by the UMP, including a priority schedule for the completion of each project and estimated costs thereof; provide a priority schedule for the removal and/or termination of any non-conforming uses; and describe procedures for the continued monitoring of the UMP's implementation. A UMP cannot amend the APSLMP and as finally adopted shall be in conformance with the general guidelines and criteria of the APSLMP. Any issues with respect to conformance of a proposed UMP with the APSLMP will be resolved and any necessary amendments to the APSLMP acted on prior to ORDA providing the DEPARTMENT with a proposed Final UMP to pass on to Adirondack Park Agency ("Agency") for final review.

- (2) Annually, ORDA shall provide the DEPARTMENT with a schedule for the preparation and/or revision of any UMP or UMP amendment proposed to be undertaken by ORDA with respect to any of the Facilities and shall promptly advise the DEPARTMENT of any changes thereto.

- (3) To identify significant issues and constraints, scheduling, data needs, and public involvement, ORDA will consult with the DEPARTMENT prior to undertaking the preparation of a UMP or UMP amendment.

B. Staff Consultation

ORDA will consult with the DEPARTMENT in the preparation and/or revision of a UMP as follows:

- (1) ORDA will provide written notification to the DEPARTMENT before the development of a written draft of a UMP update and/or amendment is prepared and will not undertake the preparation and/or revision of any UMP without written notice to the DEPARTMENT of the intent to do so.
- (2) The Regional Director of the DEPARTMENT's Region 5 office in Ray Brook or the Director's designee shall be the DEPARTMENT's contact for formal communications between ORDA and the DEPARTMENT.
- (3) ORDA's President/CEO or the President/CEO's designee will be the contact for formal communications between ORDA and the DEPARTMENT.
- (4) ORDA shall request the official designation of a representative of the DEPARTMENT to assist ORDA with preparation and/or revision of UMPs. The DEPARTMENT will ask the Agency to designate a representative to assist ORDA with preparation and/or revision of UMPs.
- (5) To assist the planning team in the development of individual UMPs, ORDA shall send drafts to the DEPARTMENT and consult with the DEPARTMENT on conformance issues.

- (6) The DEPARTMENT will participate in planning team discussions, review preliminary UMP drafts, and comment on UMP text and proposed management actions.
- (7) ORDA staff will consult with the DEPARTMENT during the drafting of UMPs and UMP Amendments. DEPARTMENT staff will review preliminary draft UMPs and provide comment on SLMP conformance issues. This internal, informal, deliberative process is ordinarily exempt from the Freedom of Information Law (FOIL).
- (8) DEPARTMENT staff will participate in public information sessions and conduct field inspections with the planning teams.
- (9) In the preparation of UMPs, ORDA will normally serve as lead agency for State Environmental Quality Review (SEQR), and the DEPARTMENT and the Agency will participate in the SEQR process as involved agencies.

#### C. UMP Review

##### INITIAL DRAFT UMP:

- (1) ORDA will provide DEPARTMENT with fourteen review copies of an internal "Initial Draft" of the UMP or UMP amendment for the Facilities, including alternative management objectives, where appropriate, for review and comment, prior to the completion of a draft plan for public review (the "Public Draft"). The DEPARTMENT will provide seven of the drafts to the Agency for review. The DEPARTMENT will work with ORDA to best ensure that the fourteen review copies are distributed on a media such as CD's and Data Sticks, so that ORDA complies with the

intent and the spirit of Executive Order No. 4: Establishing a State Green Procurement and Agency Sustainability Program (2008).

- (2) The Initial Draft UMP will contain all the elements specified in the APSLMP, including all required inventories, statement of alternative management objectives, administrative actions, schedules for UMP implementation and all information, text, maps and appendices which are intended for inclusion in the Public Draft.
- (3) The DEPARTMENT shall be the primary contact with the Agency, with assistance from ORDA as requested by the DEPARTMENT, with respect to any UMPs for the Facilities, utilizing applicable provisions set forth in the UMP section of the March, 2010 Memorandum of Understanding between the Agency and the DEPARTMENT concerning implementation of the APSLMP or any such subsequent MOU.

#### PUBLIC DRAFT UMP:

- (1) The Public Draft which ORDA provides to the DEPARTMENT for release by the DEPARTMENT for public review and comment will contain appropriate SEQRA documents.
- (2) ORDA will provide copies of the Public Draft to the DEPARTMENT for release to Agency members, the Agency's Executive Director and the Agency's State Land staff. Upon release of the Public Draft, DEPARTMENT staff, with assistance from ORDA staff as requested, will

provide a presentation to the Agency on the proposed management actions contained in the Public Draft and provide a written submission to the Agency discussing the DEPARTMENT's position on key APSLMP conformance issues.

- (3) If the initially released Public Draft is revised, subsequent drafts will be entitled "Revised Public Draft" and dated appropriately.

#### FINAL UMP:

- (1) After completion of public review and comment on a UMP, ORDA shall prepare a response to public comments, necessary SEQR documentation and a proposed Final UMP, and provide them to the DEPARTMENT. After the Commissioner of the DEPARTMENT ("Commissioner") approves the proposed Final UMP, the DEPARTMENT will transmit the proposed Final UMP to the Agency.
- (2) The proposed Final UMP will be in a form proposed for approval by the Commissioner.
- (3) DEPARTMENT staff, with such assistance from ORDA staff as may be requested, will make a presentation on the proposed Final UMP to the Agency as a "first reading" and prior to formal approval by the Agency for APSLMP conformance.
- (4) Following the conformance determination by the Agency and subsequent approval of a UMP by the Commissioner, the DEPARTMENT shall

publish a notice of approval of the Final UMP in the Environmental Notice Bulletin.

- (5) The approved UMP shall contain a copy of the Agency resolution on APSLMP conformance and the Commissioner's approval memorandum. A copy of the Final UMP as approved by the Commissioner will be provided by the DEPARTMENT to ORDA and the Agency for their respective files.

D. UMP Amendments

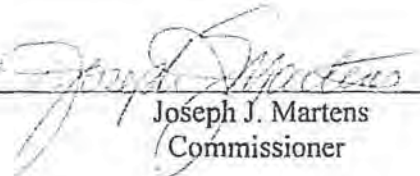
Any modification involving new or expanded improvements to an adopted UMP prior to the periodic five-year update must be processed as an Amendment to the UMP following the procedure for original UMP preparation set forth above."

3. This Consolidation Agreement shall commence on the date it is signed by both parties and shall remain in effect for a term of twenty years.
4. The MOU as amended on March 11, 1991, shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by this Consolidation Agreement, except that in the case of any inconsistency between this Consolidation Agreement and the MOU concerning unit management planning this Consolidation Agreement shall control.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused these present to be signed.

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

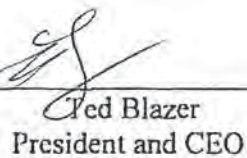
BY: \_\_\_\_\_

  
Joseph J. Martens  
Commissioner

10/30/13  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

  
Ted Blazer  
President and CEO

11-17-13  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

EDMS #471942 v. 7

FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONSOLIDATION AGREEMENT  
(DEC No.CA00488)

THIS AGREEMENT is made by and between the NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION ("DEPARTMENT") and the OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY ("ORDA").

A. WHEREAS, the DEPARTMENT has administrative jurisdiction over the Gore Mountain Ski Center Area, the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area;

B. WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Public Authorities Law Section 2614, the DEPARTMENT entered into various cooperative agreements authorizing ORDA to use, operate, maintain and manage these facilities;

C. WHEREAS, by instrument dated November 11, 2013, the parties consolidated their various agreements concerning ORDA's use, operation, maintenance, and management of Gore Mountain Ski Center Area, Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area (hereinafter referred to as "Consolidation Agreement");

D. WHEREAS, the Parties may by mutual agreement amend the Consolidation Agreement pursuant to the underlying agreements;

E. WHEREAS, the Consolidation Agreement has a term of 20 years, and will expire November 11, 2033; and

F. WHEREAS, the parties have determined it is in their interest to amend the Consolidation Agreement by extending its term to 25 years.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Section three of the Consolidation Agreement is amended to provide that it shall terminate on December 31, 2040, unless modified in writing by the parties.
2. All other terms all terms and conditions of the Consolidation Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused these present to be signed.

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

BY:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Joseph J. Martens  
Commissioner

6/18/2015  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

BY:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Ted Blazer  
President and CEO

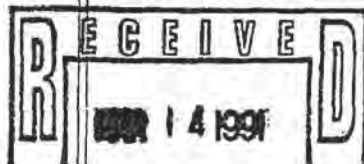
6-23-15  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING  
BETWEEN  
THE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION  
AND  
THE OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

THE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION ("DEC") and THE OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY ("ORDA") entered into the following agreements in connection with the transfer of the management of certain winter recreational facilities under DEC's care and custody, to ORDA:

1. Agreement dated October 4, 1982, amended November 10, 1982 and amended April 1, 1984, in relation to Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, and Mt. Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area, and
2. Agreement dated April 1, 1984, in relation to Gore Mountain Ski Center.

There are a number of provisions in the aforesaid agreements requiring that certain specific actions be taken from time-to-time by the parties, including compliance by ORDA with all applicable laws and implementing regulations, whether federal, state or local, in all its activities relating to the facilities subject to the aforesaid agreements. The purpose of this memorandum is to establish mutually agreeable methods and procedures by which certain managerial requirements contained in the aforesaid agreements



can be fulfilled in an orderly and efficient manner. It is the further purpose of this memorandum to establish the means for the implementation of the Unit Management Plans described in Section VII. hereof.

It shall be the responsibility of the signatories or their designees to generally administer the provisions of this Memorandum of Understanding. This memorandum amends and supersedes that certain existing Memorandum of Understanding between DEC and ORDA effective December 15, 1984, which established mutually agreeable methods and procedures for implementation of the aforesaid agreements between DEC and ORDA relating to Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial Highway, Mt. Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area and Gore Mountain Ski Center.

The aforesaid requirements contained in the aforesaid agreements are set forth below, together with the methods and procedures to be followed for their implementation. Compliance with this memorandum and the individual Unit Management Plans for the above facilities shall occur immediately.

I. Inspections:

ORDA agrees to conduct a joint inspection of all facilities at least annually with the DEC. The ORDA also agrees that the DEC may conduct unannounced inspections of the facilities at any time in a reasonable manner.

Implementation:

Annually, during the month of July, joint inspections will be held at each of the facilities covered by the aforesaid agreements. The purpose of inspections shall be to document, in writing, compliance with all aspects of the agreements and with the aforesaid unit management plans. While the agreements allow for unannounced inspections, the parties shall enter into this agreement in the spirit of cooperation. DEC shall contact the ORDA Environmental Monitor and the Facility Manager to accompany the DEC staff only in connection with any non-regulatory or non-enforcement inspections of the facilities other than the annual inspection. Such non-regulatory or non-enforcement inspections, however, shall not be delayed due to the unavailability of said ORDA individuals. In the event of an emergency situation involving a non-regulatory or non-enforcement matter, said ORDA personnel shall also be contacted to the extent practicable. In ORDA's case, the annual inspection and non-regulatory or non-enforcement inspections will be conducted by the Facility Manager and ORDA's Environmental Monitor. In DEC's case, all annual joint inspections will be coordinated by the Region 5 Supervisor of Natural Resources; all non-regulatory or non-enforcement inspections shall

be coordinated by the appropriate DEC program supervisor.

II. Maintenance:

ORDA agrees to maintain and keep the facilities, personal property and equipment in good repair. All mechanical equipment shall be maintained and operated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and applicable industrial code rules.

Implementation:

This will be discussed during the annual inspection trips. A paragraph in the inspection letter will reference compliance with this section. In the case of personal property and equipment, this provision means such personal property and equipment owned by DEC, and not such personal property and equipment independently acquired by ORDA.

III. Repairs:

ORDA also agrees to undertake any repairs or manner of repairs to the facilities, personal property and equipment which the DEC specifically requests, so long as the funds therefor are made available to ORDA.

Implementation:

Any requests from DEC to ORDA shall be in writing at the time of request. During the annual inspection trip, if there are projects that were requested during the previous year, their completion should be referenced in the inspection letter.

IV. Public Recreation:

ORDA agrees to continue providing the space, facilities and level of public recreation, including youth sports, training, promotion and programming, which were provided by DEC at each facility during calendar year 1981.

Implementation:

The Appendix/Exhibit listing the Recreation Program (See Appendix B of the aforesaid Whiteface Mountain Ski Center/Mt. Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area agreement, and Exhibit 3 of the aforesaid Gore Mountain Ski Center agreement.) will be reviewed during the annual inspection trip and a note of compliance will be placed in the inspection letter.

V. Existing Agreements:

ORDA agrees to comply with all agreements to which DEC is a party concerning the facilities which were in existence on the date on which this Agreement was executed.

Implementation:

Each agreement listed in the Appendix/Exhibit (See Appendix C of the aforesaid Whiteface Mountain Ski Center/Mt. Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area agreement, and Exhibit 4 of the aforesaid Gore Mountain Ski Center agreement.) will be reviewed during the annual inspection trip and will be referenced in the inspection letter.

VI. Capital Improvements:

The DEC agrees that ORDA may undertake capital improvements to the facilities. ORDA agrees to obtain the prior written approval of DEC before undertaking any such improvements, and further agrees, if federal funds are to be sought for such improvement, to obtain the prior written approval of DEC of any application for such funds.

Implementation:

The Commissioner or his designee shall give written approval to each year's capital projects affecting

DEC's facilities before Board approval is obtained. Such action constitutes approval, within budget, to commence the project development process, including planning and design, Unit Management Plan planning, State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQR) review, obtaining applicable regulatory approvals, and public bidding, etc., as necessary. ORDA shall also request prior written approval from the Commissioner or his designee for any federal funds sought to undertake such capital improvements. During the annual inspection trip, each capital improvement completed shall be listed in the inspection letter.

VII. Unit Management Plans:

Unit Management Plans, together with Final Environmental Impact Statements, were prepared by ORDA and DEC, in consultation with the APA, and adopted by the Commissioner of Environmental Conservation for the Mount Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area on December 2, 1986; the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center on May 19, 1987; and the Gore Mountain Ski Center on November 18, 1987.

Implementation:

A. ORDA will provide DEC with specific notice prior to undertaking any management actions described in a

Unit Management Plan or in an amendment thereto for determination of consistency with the applicable Unit Management Plan. (See Appendix I for Unit Management Plan amendment process). Such notice shall be given at least 30 days prior to the actual undertaking of construction of the management action. Such notice will include a project plan, the appropriate environmental assessment as may be required under SEQR, an erosion control plan for any projects that may result in disturbance of soils, together with the declaration of significance. It is understood that DEC will be an "involved agency" concerning these actions throughout the SEQR process.

B. ORDA shall comply with all formal DEC policies or delegations affecting Unit Management Plan compliance by DEC.

C. The Unit Management Plans provide that the cutting of trees associated with the implementation of management actions will be in accordance with the established policies and procedures of the Commissioner of Environmental Conservation (See Appendix II - Organization and Delegation Memorandum #84-06, as amended). The DEC procedures will be initiated by the Regional Forestry Manager for DEC upon notice by the ORDA facility manager

that tree cutting is contemplated in conjunction with a management action. The Regional Forestry Manager will inform the ORDA facility manager within five working days, in writing, as to whether the cutting may proceed or that notice will be required in the Environmental Notice Bulletin ("ENB") and that the cutting will be reviewed pursuant to the DEC tree cutting policy. Should notice be required, ORDA will provide DEC with the appropriate ENB notice including the designated contact person. The DEC will then complete the notice requirements and inform ORDA as to the decision in writing upon completion of the review process. It is agreed that Environmental Notice Bulletin publication and DEC review will not be required in cases where the tree cutting was specifically described in the detail required by the DEC policy in the Unit Management Plan and noticed in the ENB in the process of adoption of the Unit Management Plan or an amendment thereto. Such notice must include a count of the number of trees to be removed which exceed three inches in diameter and the acreage of land involved. Nor will such notice and review be required where a tree cut could constitute a "Type II Action" under the DEC rules and regulations governing the

implementation of SEQR (6 NYCRR 618.2). Any trees cut in accordance with this section can be removed from the premises in any manner deemed feasible by ORDA so long as such method is consistent with the guidelines of the State Land Master Plan, the Unit Management Plan, Article 8 of the ECL, and Division Direction Memorandum LF-84-2 dated May 31, 1984 and LF-84-2 Supplement dated July 3, 1986. (See Appendix III).

D. A new structure or improvement not described in a Unit Management Plan, or in an amendment to a Unit Management Plan, cannot be undertaken or constructed. This provision, however, does not prevent ORDA from undertaking the construction of the following activities, provided that all conditions in Items A, B, and C above are fully complied with and implemented.

1. Ordinary maintenance, rehabilitation and minor relocation of conforming structures or improvements as defined and interpreted in the DEC-APA Memorandum of Understanding governing implementation of the State Land Master Plan (SLMP), as last amended on April 3, 1985.

2. A change in the use of a structure or improvement as described in a Unit Management Plan that is not inconsistent with the guidelines and criteria of the SLMP for intensive use areas,

3. Any facility or structure that is listed as a Type II Action in the DEC rules and regulations governing the implementation of SEQR (6 NYCRR 618.2) and, in particular, the construction and location of single, small, new or existing facilities or structures where the total area of the structure or expansion does not exceed 400 square feet and the surroundings are returned to their original condition after the construction/installation of the structure or facility.

4. Any project consisting solely of the cutting of not more than ten (10) trees more than 3 inches in diameter at breast height.

5. Any action deemed immediately necessary to insure public health or safety. In such cases DEC will be immediately notified of the situation and what the proposed or ongoing action consists of.

E. The Unit Management Plans will be administered on a day-to-day basis by the Environmental Monitor for ORDA and the Region 5 Supervisor of Natural Resources for DEC. Notification of project

implementation, concerns dealing with potential environmental problems, requests for change in preapproved action plans, need for Unit Management Plan amendment and other similar communication will all take place between the Environmental Monitor for ORDA and the Region 5 Supervisor of Natural Resources for DEC. Agreements made by these individuals will be binding on both agencies. If agreement cannot be reached on a specific issue, the issue will be elevated in the respective agencies for resolution.

VIII. Removal of Property and Equipment:

No part of any facility, nor personal property or equipment of DEC used in connection therewith, shall be sold or removed from the facility without the prior written approval of DEC.

Implementation:

DEC currently maintains a computer program for the inventory of property. All DEC equipment transferred to ORDA is part of that inventory. DEC shall supply appropriate forms to ORDA and ORDA will advise DEC via the forms when equipment is surplus, destroyed or when new DEC equipment is acquired. DEC shall maintain the inventory and shall annually certify with ORDA that the list is

correct. Lead role in DEC for the above items is vested in the Division of Operations Central Office..

This Memorandum of Understanding will become effective upon its execution by each of the parties hereto.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

BY: Thomas C. Jozling  
Thomas C. Jozling, Commissioner

Date March 11, 1991

OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

BY: Ned Harkness  
Ned Harkness, President, C.E.O.

Date March 8, 1991

## APPENDIX I

### REVISION/AMENDMENT TO UNIT MANAGEMENT PLANS

1. Any material modification or amendment to the unit management plans is to conform to the guidelines and criteria of the SLMP, and will be made following the same procedure prescribed in the master plan for original unit management plan preparation.
2. A proposed amendment will be presented in its complete form and content, including indication of the specific sections of the existing management plan being amended, and be accompanied by:
  - (A) An evaluation of whether or not the proposed amendment will require a reexamination of the inventory and assessment section of the plan.
  - (B) If the amendment represents a departure from the goals and objectives stated in the plan, a discussion of impacts of the new objectives on facilities, public use and resources of the unit.
  - (C) An assessment of whether or not the proposed amendment is consistent with carrying capacity of the area.
  - (D) A schedule for the implementation of proposed management actions.

Any action to amend a unit management plan in connection with a proposed management action is to be initiated no later than the required site-specific environmental assessment pursuant to SEQR.

3. Consistent with the DEC-ORDA management agreements, ORDA and DEC will cooperate and provide such staff assistance as may be necessary in the preparation of amendments to the unit management plans. Both agencies will designate an appropriate representative to be the lead contact person in the matter. Division of Responsibility shall be as follows.

ORDA -

Develop and make appropriate revisions, in response to comments, to all documents. These will include the actual plan and accompanying SEQR.

Provide for public comment including hearings/ meetings. Make a record of comments and responses.

Print and distribute all draft and final documents.

Present draft documents to designated DEC contact for DEC review, including the SEQR committee, posting in the Environmental Notice Bulletin, APA review and DEC Commission's final approval.

DEC -

Provide assistance to designated ORDA representative on format and procedure.

Coordinate APA review and comments.

Coordinate DEC review, comments and final approval.

Coordinate all notices in the ENB.

APPENDIX II

File Ref. 1620

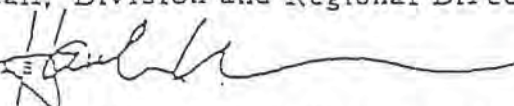
MEMORANDUM FOR  
HENRY G. WILLIAMS, Commissioner

New York State  
Department of Environmental Conservation

RECEIVED

FEB 22 1984

February 16, 1984  
Department of Environmental Conservation  
Regional Director - Region 5  
EAT BROOK, NEW YORK

TO: Executive Staff, Division and Regional Directors  
FROM: Hank Williams   
RE: ORGANIZATION AND DELEGATION MEMORANDUM #84-06

Purpose:

To establish a policy regarding the prohibition of cutting, removal or destruction of trees and other vegetation on all Forest Preserve lands pursuant to Article XIV of the Constitution of New York State.

Background:

Article XIV of the Constitution specifically states that the timber on the Forest Preserve shall not "...be sold, removed or destroyed." Over the years it has been necessary to occasionally cut trees in the interest of public safety, overall protection of the Preserve and for the development of facilities. Such cutting has been sanctioned through Constitutional Amendment or by Opinion of the Attorney General, who has interpreted the Constitution as allowing such cutting.

Policy:

Section 9-0105 of the Environmental Conservation Law provides that the Division of Lands and Forests has responsibility for the "care, custody and control" of the Adirondack and the Catskill Forest Preserve. In accordance with this responsibility, all construction of new facilities, expansion or modification of existing facilities and maintenance of facilities, that will result in the cutting, removal or destruction of vegetation on any of the lands constituting the Forest Preserve shall require approval of the Director of the Division of Lands and Forests in accordance with the following Procedure. However, under no circumstances will approval be granted for the cutting of trees for firewood, timber or other forest products purposes.

Procedure:

A. Construction of New Facilities and the Expansion or Modification of Existing Facilities

All projects that involve the cutting, removal or destruction of trees or other vegetation in the Forest Preserve must have approval from the Director of the Division of Lands and Forests to be applied for in the following manner:

1. Regional Facilities

Requests for approval will be submitted by the Regional Director to the Director of the Division of Lands and Forests

2. Non-Regionalized Facilities

Requests for approval will be submitted by the Director of the Division responsible for the facility to the Director of the Division of Lands and Forests

Requests for approval to cut, remove or destroy trees for the purpose of new construction, expansion or modification projects must be submitted in writing and include the following information:

- The location of the project including a map delineating the project
- A description of the project and its purpose
- A count, by species, of all trees to be cut, removed or destroyed
- A delineation of areas where vegetation, in addition to trees three inches or more in diameter, is to be disturbed
- A listing of any protected species of vegetation located within three hundred feet of the area to be disturbed during the project
- A description of measures to be taken to mitigate the impact on and restoration of vegetation, if appropriate, to the area impacted

All decisions to approve any cutting, removal or destruction of trees will be subject to individual SEQR determinations.

B. Routine Maintenance

Responsibility for approval of all routine maintenance projects involving the cutting, removal or destruction of trees or other vegetation is delegated to the Regional Forester for the region in which the project is to occur.

Routine maintenance projects include the following activities:

- Maintenance of foot trails, cross-country ski trails, etc., including "the cutting of the few trees necessary...." (1934 A.G. 268 January 18, 1934.)
- Boundary line surveys and the maintenance of such boundary lines as "an aid to the conservation work of the State...where the number of small trees utilized or removed...appear immaterial (1934 A.G. 309 September 20, 1934.)
- Removal of "dead timber, either standing or fallen...for fuel at the public camp sites...." (1934 A.G. 315 October 30, 1934.)
- Maintenance of scenic vistas along trails when "tree removal may not be sufficient to pass the point of immateriality." (1935 A.G. 27 January 17, 1935.)
- Removal of dead and hazardous trees in developed areas such as campgrounds and ski centers "that endanger people." (1935 A.G. 30 June 26, 1935.)
- Salvage of windfall timber when "such blowdown timber constitutes a fire hazard." (1950 A.G. 154 December 28, 1950.)

1. Regional Facilities

Requests for approval of routine maintenance projects will be made to the Regional Supervisor for Natural Resources who will direct them to the Regional Forester.

2. Non-Regionalized Facilities

Requests for approval of routine maintenance projects will be made by the facility manager to the Regional Director of the Region in which the facility is located, who will direct them to the Regional Forester.

Requests for approval of routine maintenance projects should be submitted in writing as soon in advance of the date of beginning of the maintenance work as possible and include a description of the project and its location. If prior written or verbal approval cannot be obtained, hazardous trees involving imminent danger to human safety or damage to facilities may be removed without prior approval. However, such action must be reported within 24 hours following removal of the tree(s).

MEMORANDUM FOR  
HENRY G. WILLIAMS, Commissioner

July 29, 1986  
Department of Environmental Conservation

July 29, 1986

TO: Executive Staff, Division and Regional Directors

FROM: Hank Witzler

SUBJECT: Organization and Delegation Memorandum #84-06: Addendum

Background:

The above memorandum was promulgated on February 16, 1984 "To establish a policy regarding the prohibition of cutting, removal or destruction of trees and other vegetation on all Forest Preserve lands pursuant to Article XIV of the Constitution of New York State."

Since that time it has come to our attention that the procedures established in the memorandum do not include provision for adequate notice to the public as to the number of trees proposed to be cut and the size of the land area involved on specific projects.

Amendment:

Therefore, Part A. under Procedure of Memorandum #84-06 is amended and expanded by the addition of the following paragraph at the end of such Part A. on page 2. of such Memorandum.

Any construction or reconstruction activity involving land under the jurisdiction of the Department of Environmental Conservation within the Adirondack or the Catskill Park-- regardless of the classification of such land--that is a Type I action or otherwise requires notice in the Environmental Notice Bulletin will include information in such notice as to the (1) acreage or extent of the land area proposed to be involved and (2) number of trees in excess of three inches stump diameter proposed to be cut, removed or destroyed. A copy of such notice as it appeared in such Bulletin (with the date of the Bulletin noted) will be included and made a part of the information constituting the "request for approval" just above described.

APPENDIX III

MEMORANDUM

July 3, 1986

TO: Chief, Bureau of Preserve Protection and Management  
Regional Supervisors for Natural Resources

FROM: Norman J. VanValkenburgh

SUBJECT: DIVISION DIRECTION -- LF-84-2 Supplement  
TOPIC: Cutting, Removal or Destruction  
of Trees and Other Vegetation on  
Forest Preserve Lands

As you will recall, Commissioner Williams promulgated Organization and Delegation Memorandum #84-06 on February 16, 1984 for the purpose of "...establish(ing) a policy regarding the prohibition of cutting, removal or destruction of trees and other vegetation on all Forest Preserve lands pursuant to Article XIV of the Constitution of New York State." In order to implement the provisions of #84-06, this Division issued procedures on May 31, 1984 under designation LF-84-2.

However, the question of whether or not live-standing trees could be cut and used for maintenance of trails including "the construction of structures such as foot bridges, dry tread and water bars" remained. Accordingly, an opinion on this question was formally requested of the Attorney General on November 8, 1985. A copy of such request is attached hereto for information and clarification purposes.

A reply from the Attorney General under date of June 24, 1986 has now been received. A copy of such Formal Opinion No. 86-F1, which allows for the "supervised selective cutting...of only those few scattered trees necessary for the maintenance of popular and steep trails to lessen soil compaction, erosion and the destruction of vegetation" within other specified constraints and parameters, is attached and made a part of this memorandum.

With Formal Opinion No. 85-F3 in hand, it is appropriate to now revise Division Direction-LF-84-2 to incorporate those added authorities. Accordingly, paragraph 1 (page 4) of Part II of LF-84-2 is hereby deleted and the following substituted therefor:

1. Maintenance of foot trails, snowmobile trails, cross-country ski trails, horse trails.

This includes projects that involve blowdown removal, hazard tree elimination (3" or more in diameter), problem tree removal (3" or more in diameter), mowing, etc.

Applications may be submitted by Area if appropriate (i.e., High Peaks Wilderness Area, St. Regis Canoe Area, Saranac Lake Wild Forest, Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area, etc.). Trails should be listed separately with the total length of the trail covered by a single Application, if appropriate, and in priority order of needed maintenance.

Live-standing trees may be cut or used for the construction of bridges, dry tread, waterbars or other minor trail structures only after considering the following alternatives and in accordance with the following conditions:

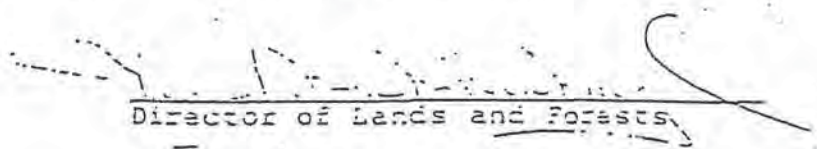
- A. Alternatives to any type of trail hardening or structural development must be considered, especially in wilderness areas where such structures diminish the character of the area. Such alternatives include the closing or limitation of use of a trail where the impact of such use is leading to degradation of the other resources and the character of the Forest Preserve. A second alternative is to relocate the trail in such a way that trail hardening would not be necessary.
- B. If, after considering the above alternatives, it is determined that structures are needed to protect the surface of the trail or the safety of the public, the following materials should be considered in order of priority:
  1. Native rock or stone from near the site.
  2. Native rock or stone from another location brought to the site.
  3. Peeled, but untreated timber or logs from another location brought to the site.

4. On-site trees in accordance with the conditions under C. following.

C. If on-site trees are to be used, such use must be in accordance with the following conditions:

1. The Regional Forester or his designated representative must approve all trees to be cut, after considering any other previous cutting that has been done in the area.
2. Cutting must be discreet with tops fully logged and dispersed out of sight of the trails, and with stumps cut flush to the ground.
3. Live trees must be between three to twelve inches in diameter (DBH), and must be at least 100 feet apart.
4. Structures requiring the use of live on-site trees are not to be replaced more frequently than 7-10 years, which is the range of normal life expectancy.

Dead and downed material may be used for such purposes although consideration must be given to human safety and the longevity or life of such structures when such material is used.

  
Director of Lands and Forests

Attachments

cc: D. Grant  
H. Doig  
J. Corr  
G. Colvin  
G. Sovas  
K. Wich  
R. Bernhard  
Regional Directors  
Bureaus of Fish and Wildlife  
Bureaus of Lands and Forests  
Bureaus of Marine Resources  
Bureaus of Mineral Resources

## MEMORANDUM

May 31, 1984

TO: Chief, Bureau of Preserve Protection and Management  
Regional Supervisors for Natural Resources

FROM: Norman J. VanValkenburgh

SUBJECT: DIVISION DIRECTION — LF-84-2.

TOPIC: Cutting, Removal or Destruction of Trees and Other  
Vegetation on Forest Preserve Lands

PURPOSE: The purpose of this memorandum is to establish administrative procedures for the implementation of Commissioner Williams' Organization and Delegation Memorandum #84-06 relating to the construction of new facilities, the expansion or modification of existing facilities and routine maintenance projects on lands of the Forest Preserve.

BACKGROUND: Such Organization and Delegation Memorandum states, in part: "Section 9-0105 of the Environmental Conservation Law provides that the Division of Lands and Forests has responsibility for the 'care, custody and control' of the Adirondack and the Catskill Forest Preserve. In accordance with this responsibility, all construction of new facilities, expansion or modification of existing facilities and maintenance of facilities, that will result in the cutting, removal or destruction of vegetation on any of the lands constituting the Forest Preserve shall require approval of the Director of the Division of Lands and Forests..." In order to carry out this direction and policy, the succeeding procedures will be followed by regional and non-regionalized personnel in requesting approval for such projects on lands of the Forest Preserve that involve the cutting, removal and/or destruction of vegetation. In all cases, the provisions and constraints of the Organization and Delegation Memorandum will be recognized and complied with.

PART I - Construction of New Facilities and the Expansion or Modification of Existing Facilities

PROCESS AND CALENDAR

October-November

Regional Operations  
Supervisor or Manager of  
Non-Regionalized Facility

1. Following conceptual approval of the project by the Regional and/or appropriate Central Divisional Offices, prepares a

-2-

October-November (Cont'd)

Forest Preserve Project Work Plan in the form attached hereto as Appendix A for each proposed project.

Each such Plan shall include: (1) A description of the project and its purpose, (2) A sketch map delineating the project and showing its location, (3) A count by species and size class, of all trees to be cut, removed or destroyed, (4) Identification of any protected species of vegetation within 100' of the area to be disturbed, (5) A description of measures to be taken to mitigate the impact on vegetative cover, and (6) Proposed use of motorized equipment or motor vehicles, if any.

Regional Supervisor for  
Natural Resources

2. Submits completed Work Plan to the Regional Supervisor for Natural Resources.
3. Reviews Work Plan for completeness and conformance to Delegation Memorandum #84-06 and forwards to the Regional Forester.

December

Regional Forester.

4. Enters receipt of Work Plan in Regional Log of Forest Preserve Projects (See Appendix B attached).
5. Reviews Forest Preserve Project Work Plan to determine if project is appropriate taking into consideration Forest Preserve land classification, Unit Management Plan goals and management objectives for the land area involved.
6. Makes on-site field inspections as necessary and appropriate.
7. Insures that SEQR requirements for each project have been addressed.
8. Consults with Operations Supervisor or Facility Manager to effect any changes or modification to Work Plan.
9. Signs Work Plan signifying approval or indicates disapproval by stating reasons in Comments Section. If approved, forwards Work Plan through Regional Supervisor for Natural Resources to Regional Director or appropriate Division Director, in the case of non-regionalized facil-

December (cont'd)

ities. If disapproved, returns Work Plan to originator.

January

Regional Director or  
Director of Division  
responsible for Facility

10. Completes Regional Log.

11. Reviews Forest Preserve Project Work Plan.

12. Signs Work Plan signifying approval or indicates disapproval by stating reasons in Comments section.

13. If approved, forwards Work Plan to Director of Lands and Forests. If disapproved, returns Work Plan through Regional Supervisor for Natural Resources and Regional Forester to originator.

February

Director of Lands  
and Forests

14. Effects review of Work Plan by appropriate Central Office staff to determine that Plan conforms to Division goals and is in keeping with responsibility for care, custody and control of lands of the Forest Preserve.

15. Signs Work Plan signifying approval or indicates disapproval by stating reasons in Comments section.

16. Returns Work Plan to Regional Director or appropriate Division Director.

March

Regional Director or  
Director of Division  
responsible for Facility

17. Distributes Work Plan through Regional Supervisor for Natural Resources and Regional Forester to originator.

Current Fiscal Year

Regional Operations  
Supervisor or Manager of  
Non-Regionalized Facility

18. Implements project in accordance with Work Plan approvals and conditions.

Regional Forester

19. Monitors implementation of Work Plan to insure conformance to approvals and conditions.

-4-

Current Fiscal Year (cont'd)

- 20: On completion of project, completes Inspection Report (See Appendix C attached) and retains in Project file.

PART II - Routine Maintenance ProjectsPROCESS

Application for routine maintenance projects on lands of the Forest Preserve shall be submitted on the form attached hereto as Appendix D as soon as possible in advance of the starting date of the project. The Application should be directed to the Regional Supervisor for Natural Resources who will forward it to the Regional Forester. The Application will be reviewed as rapidly as possible by the Regional Forester and a determination made as to approval or disapproval.

When approvals have been granted, a copy of the Application will be forwarded to appropriate Regional Land and Forests personnel to assure proper notification and provide for monitoring of the project.

Applicants should consider the following guidelines when submitting project requests:

1. Maintenance of foot trails, snowmobile trails, cross-country ski trails, horse trails, etc.

This includes projects that involve blowdown removal, hazard tree elimination (3" or more in diameter), problem tree removal (3" or more in diameter), mowing, etc.

Applications may be submitted by Area if appropriate (i.e., High Peaks Wilderness Area, St. Regis Canoe Area, Saranac Lake Wild Forest, Whiteface Mountain Intensive Use Area, etc.). Trails should be listed separately with the total length of the trail covered by a single Application, if appropriate and in priority order of needed maintenance. It is clearly understood that live standing trees are not to be cut or used for construction of bridges, cry tread, water bars or other structures. Dead and downed material may be used for such purposes although consideration must be given to human safety and the longevity or life of such structures when such material is used.

2. Maintenance of roads, phone lines, power lines, ski lifts, downhill ski trails, canoe carries, parking areas, openings around buildings, scenic vistas, etc.

This includes projects that involve the removal of hazardous, problem or ugly trees 3" or more in diameter.

Projects should be listed individually but, several may be submitted on a single Application if they are similar in nature (i.e., phone lines A, B, & C). Tree exams are advisable where more than an occasional live tree

must be cut to avoid potential damage to the facility. Felled trees may not be utilized for any purpose and should be scattered near the site so as not to interfere with the facility and to be non-obstructive.

3. Removal of dead and hazardous trees in developed areas, such as campgrounds and ski centers that potentially endanger people.

This includes projects involving removal of dead and/or hazardous trees in, developed or intensive use areas.

Applications should be submitted separately for each facility. However, all projects for a specific facility can be included on a single Application. Tree counts should be included with the Application. Trees that are proposed to be removed should be flagged. Trees that are felled may be cut up and used for fuel at the facility, but for no other purpose.

4. Boundary line surveys and maintenance.

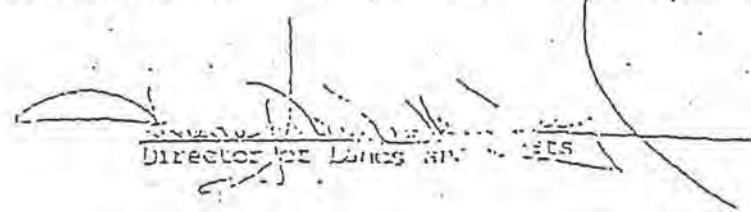
This includes all projects on lands of the Forest Service whether done by Department employees or by others under contract to the Department.

More than one survey project may be included on a single Application, but, separate applications should be submitted for survey projects geographically distant from each other.

5. Salvage of windfall timber when such blowdown timber constitutes a fire hazard.

This includes projects of fire hazard circumstances and should be submitted on Applications for each Area involved.

In any of the above situations, projects will be checked and monitored by the Regional Forester.

  
Director for Lands and Forests

Attachments

cc: D. Grant  
H. Loig  
G. Colvin  
G. Uovas  
K. Wich  
R. Bernhard  
Regional Directors  
Bureaus of Fish and Wildlife  
Bureaus of Lands and Forests  
Bureaus of Marine Resources  
Bureaus of Mineral Resources

11/05/1990

15:51

T. ULASEWICZ L.P. OFFICE

1 519 523

14712669

P.13

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION  
DIVISION OF LANDS AND FORESTS

Forest Preserve Project Work Plan  
for

Construction of New Facilities and the Expansion or  
Modification of Existing Facilities

FY 19

Region/Facility	Project Title & Location	Land Classification	Project No.
-----------------	-----------------------------	------------------------	-------------

Description & Justification (Attach Sketch Map Showing Location and other  
Required Supporting Documents):

Description of Use of Motorized Equipment or Motor Vehicles, if any:

Prepared By:

Date:

APPROVALS OR DISAPPROVALSComments:

Date:

Regional Forester

Date:

Regional Supervisor for  
Natural Resources

Date:

Regional Director or  
Division Director

Date:

Director of Lands and Forests

APPENDIX A

P. 14

1.00 INDEX

REGIONAL LOG  
FOREST PRESERVE PRODUCTS

Plan ived	Originator	Project Description	Project: Maintenance	Facility	Dates of Inspection	Date of Approval or Disapproval	Comments, including Approval or Disapproval Action

FOREST PRESERVE PROJECT

REGION: \_\_\_\_\_ INSPECTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

TREES CUT (NO. & SPECIES): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

VEGETATION DISTURBED AND MITIGATING ACTIONS TAKEN: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

APPLICATION FOR ROUTINE MAINTENANCE PROJECT

REGION: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: # \_\_\_\_\_

APPLICANT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE OF APPLICATION: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_ OTHER CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION OF PROJECT/S: \_\_\_\_\_

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT/S: (Attached additional sheets if necessary)

WHO IS TO DO WORK: \_\_\_\_\_

ESTIMATED STARTING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ESTIMATED COMPLETION DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

APPLICANT SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ACTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED \_\_\_\_\_ DISAPPROVED \_\_\_\_\_

REGIONAL FORESTER

REMARKS: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## **Appendix 2**

### **SEQRA Full Environmental Assessment Form**

**Full Environmental Assessment Form**  
**Part 1 - Project and Setting**

**Instructions for Completing Part 1**

**Part 1 is to be completed by the applicant or project sponsor.** Responses become part of the application for approval or funding, are subject to public review, and may be subject to further verification.

Complete Part 1 based on information currently available. If additional research or investigation would be needed to fully respond to any item, please answer as thoroughly as possible based on current information; indicate whether missing information does not exist, or is not reasonably available to the sponsor; and, when possible, generally describe work or studies which would be necessary to update or fully develop that information.

Applicants/sponsors must complete all items in Sections A & B. In Sections C, D & E, most items contain an initial question that must be answered either "Yes" or "No". If the answer to the initial question is "Yes", complete the sub-questions that follow. If the answer to the initial question is "No", proceed to the next question. Section F allows the project sponsor to identify and attach any additional information. Section G requires the name and signature of the project sponsor to verify that the information contained in Part 1 is accurate and complete.

**A. Project and Sponsor Information.**

Name of Action or Project: 2017 Amendment to the 2004 Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plan (UMP)		
Project Location (describe, and attach a general location map): West of NYS Route 86, south of the intersection with Fox Farm Road, Town of Wilmington, Essex County		
Brief Description of Proposed Action (include purpose or need):  New Management Actions that will be the subject of the UMP Amendment include the following; (1) Downhill Trails and Lifts: Bear Den lift (Lift C) extension with related trail work (Easy Way, Brookside, Easy Street, Upper Boreen, Boreen Loop, Parkway, Drapers Drop), New Trail 12A on Little Whiteface, Base to Base transfer lift (Conceptual Action), replace and extend Bear Lift, replace and extend Freeway Lift. (2) Parking and Vehicular Circulation: create additional parking by adding spaces to Bus Lot, create formal drop-off area at Bear Den; replace culverts behind NYSEF building with bridge. (3) Examine options for a snowmaking reservoir (Conceptual Action); (4) Add biking trails from mid-station; (5) People Mover between parking and Base Lodge (Conceptual Action).  The purpose and need for the UMP Amendment, including the new management actions, is the on-going improvement and modernization of facilities at Whiteface that will add to the public accessibility, increase user safety, and enhance recreational pursuits while simultaneously complying with the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan and Article XIV of the NYS Constitution.		
Name of Applicant/Sponsor: NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority	Telephone: (518) 302-5332 E-Mail: bhammond@orda.org	
Address: Olympic Center, 2634 Main Street		
City/PO: Lake Placid	State: NY	Zip Code: 12946
Project Contact (if not same as sponsor; give name and title/role): Robert Hammond, Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction	Telephone: E-Mail:	
Address:		
City/PO:	State:	Zip Code:
Property Owner (if not same as sponsor): New York State Finance Office - Fixed Cost Unit	Telephone: (518) 402-9405 E-Mail: LF.Lands@dec.ny.gov	
Address: 110 State Street		
City/PO: Albany	State: NY	Zip Code: 12236

## B. Government Approvals

**B. Government Approvals, Funding, or Sponsorship.** (“Funding” includes grants, loans, tax relief, and any other forms of financial assistance.)

Government Entity	If Yes: Identify Agency and Approval(s) Required	Application Date (Actual or projected)
a. City Council, Town Board, <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No or Village Board of Trustees		
b. City, Town or Village <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Planning Board or Commission		
c. City Council, Town or <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Village Zoning Board of Appeals		
d. Other local agencies <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		
e. County agencies <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		
f. Regional agencies <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		
g. State agencies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	NYSAPA, APSLMP Consistency; NYSDEC, UMP Approval/Adoption	January 2018
h. Federal agencies <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		
i. Coastal Resources. i. Is the project site within a Coastal Area, or the waterfront area of a Designated Inland Waterway? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No  ii. Is the project site located in a community with an approved Local Waterfront Revitalization Program? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No iii. Is the project site within a Coastal Erosion Hazard Area? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No		

## C. Planning and Zoning

### C.1. Planning and zoning actions.

Will administrative or legislative adoption, or amendment of a plan, local law, ordinance, rule or regulation be the only approval(s) which must be granted to enable the proposed action to proceed? ☐ Yes ☒ No

- If Yes, complete sections C, F and G.
- If No, proceed to question C.2 and complete all remaining sections and questions in Part 1

### C.2. Adopted land use plans.

a. Do any municipally- adopted (city, town, village or county) comprehensive land use plan(s) include the site where the proposed action would be located? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If Yes, does the comprehensive plan include specific recommendations for the site where the proposed action would be located? ☐ Yes ☐ No

b. Is the site of the proposed action within any local or regional special planning district (for example: Greenway Brownfield Opportunity Area (BOA); designated State or Federal heritage area; watershed management plan; or other?) ☒ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, identify the plan(s):

New York State Forest Preserve (Intensive Use Area), 2004 Olympic Scenic Byway Corridor Management Plan

c. Is the proposed action located wholly or partially within an area listed in an adopted municipal open space plan, or an adopted municipal farmland protection plan? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If Yes, identify the plan(s):

### C.3. Zoning

a. Is the site of the proposed action located in a municipality with an adopted zoning law or ordinance. ☒ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes, what is the zoning classification(s) including any applicable overlay district?

Not zoned (Forest Preserve lands)

b. Is the use permitted or allowed by a special or conditional use permit? N/A ☐ Yes ☐ No

c. Is a zoning change requested as part of the proposed action? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If Yes,

i. What is the proposed new zoning for the site? \_\_\_\_\_

### C.4. Existing community services.

a. In what school district is the project site located? AuSable Valley CSD

b. What police or other public protection forces serve the project site?

NYS Police Troop B

c. Which fire protection and emergency medical services serve the project site?

Wilmington Fire Department, Wilmington Rescue Squad, Whiteface Ski Patrol including volunteer MD's

d. What parks serve the project site?

Adirondack Park (various units), Town Parks

### D. Project Details

#### D.1. Proposed and Potential Development

a. What is the general nature of the proposed action (e.g., residential, industrial, commercial, recreational; if mixed, include all components)? Recreational

b. a. Total acreage of the site of the proposed action? 2,910 acres

b. Total acreage to be physically disturbed? 30 acres

c. Total acreage (project site and any contiguous properties) owned or controlled by the applicant or project sponsor? 2,910 acres

c. Is the proposed action an expansion of an existing project or use? ☒ Yes ☐ No

i. If Yes, what is the approximate percentage of the proposed expansion and identify the units (e.g., acres, miles, housing units, square feet)? % 10 Units: acres

d. Is the proposed action a subdivision, or does it include a subdivision? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If Yes,

i. Purpose or type of subdivision? (e.g., residential, industrial, commercial; if mixed, specify types)

ii. Is a cluster/conservation layout proposed? ☐ Yes ☐ No

iii. Number of lots proposed? \_\_\_\_\_

iv. Minimum and maximum proposed lot sizes? Minimum \_\_\_\_\_ Maximum \_\_\_\_\_

e. Will proposed action be constructed in multiple phases? ☒ Yes ☐ No

i. If No, anticipated period of construction: 60 months

ii. If Yes:

• Total number of phases anticipated 5

• Anticipated commencement date of phase 1 (including demolition) May month 2018 year

• Anticipated completion date of final phase Dec month 2023 year

• Generally describe connections or relationships among phases, including any contingencies where progress of one phase may determine timing or duration of future phases: \_\_\_\_\_

Phasing of management actions implementation will be dependant on funding and ORDA construction priorities.

f. Does the project include new residential uses? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes, show numbers of units proposed.				
	<u>One Family</u>	<u>Two Family</u>	<u>Three Family</u>	<u>Multiple Family (four or more)</u>
Initial Phase	_____	_____	_____	_____
At completion	_____	_____	_____	_____
of all phases	_____	_____	_____	_____

g. Does the proposed action include new non-residential construction (including expansions)? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes,	
i. Total number of structures _____ ii. Dimensions (in feet) of largest proposed structure: _____ height; _____ width; and _____ length iii. Approximate extent of building space to be heated or cooled: _____ square feet	

h. Does the proposed action include construction or other activities that will result in the impoundment of any liquids, such as creation of a water supply, reservoir, pond, lake, waste lagoon or other storage? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes, Potential for creating a snowmaking reservoir is being examined, but it is not proposed at this time.	
i. Purpose of the impoundment: _____ ii. If a water impoundment, the principal source of the water: <input type="checkbox"/> Ground water <input type="checkbox"/> Surface water streams <input type="checkbox"/> Other specify: _____ iii. If other than water, identify the type of impounded/contained liquids and their source. _____ iv. Approximate size of the proposed impoundment. Volume: _____ million gallons; surface area: _____ acres v. Dimensions of the proposed dam or impounding structure: _____ height; _____ length vi. Construction method/materials for the proposed dam or impounding structure (e.g., earth fill, rock, wood, concrete): _____ _____	

**D.2. Project Operations**

a. Does the proposed action include any excavation, mining, or dredging, during construction, operations, or both? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span> (Not including general site preparation, grading or installation of utilities or foundations where all excavated materials will remain onsite) Potential for creating a snowmaking reservoir (excavation) is being evaluated but is not proposed. If Yes:	
i. What is the purpose of the excavation or dredging? _____ ii. How much material (including rock, earth, sediments, etc.) is proposed to be removed from the site? • Volume (specify tons or cubic yards): _____ • Over what duration of time? _____ iii. Describe nature and characteristics of materials to be excavated or dredged, and plans to use, manage or dispose of them. _____ _____ iv. Will there be onsite dewatering or processing of excavated materials? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span> If yes, describe. _____ _____ v. What is the total area to be dredged or excavated? _____ acres vi. What is the maximum area to be worked at any one time? _____ acres vii. What would be the maximum depth of excavation or dredging? _____ feet viii. Will the excavation require blasting? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span> ix. Summarize site reclamation goals and plan: _____ _____ _____	

b. Would the proposed action cause or result in alteration of, increase or decrease in size of, or encroachment into any existing wetland, waterbody, shoreline, beach or adjacent area? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes:	
i. Identify the wetland or waterbody which would be affected (by name, water index number, wetland map number or geographic description): _____ _____	

ii. Describe how the proposed action would affect that waterbody or wetland, e.g. excavation, fill, placement of structures, or alteration of channels, banks and shorelines. Indicate extent of activities, alterations and additions in square feet or acres:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

iii. Will proposed action cause or result in disturbance to bottom sediments? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes, describe: \_\_\_\_\_

iv. Will proposed action cause or result in the destruction or removal of aquatic vegetation? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes:

- acres of aquatic vegetation proposed to be removed: \_\_\_\_\_
- expected acreage of aquatic vegetation remaining after project completion: \_\_\_\_\_
- purpose of proposed removal (e.g. beach clearing, invasive species control, boat access): \_\_\_\_\_
- proposed method of plant removal: \_\_\_\_\_
- if chemical/herbicide treatment will be used, specify product(s): \_\_\_\_\_

v. Describe any proposed reclamation/mitigation following disturbance: \_\_\_\_\_

---

c. Will the proposed action use, or create a new demand for water? ☐ Yes ☒ No  
If Yes: No significant increase in water demand is anticipated.

i. Total anticipated water usage/demand per day: \_\_\_\_\_ gallons/day

ii. Will the proposed action obtain water from an existing public water supply? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes:

- Name of district or service area: \_\_\_\_\_
- Does the existing public water supply have capacity to serve the proposal? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Is the project site in the existing district? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Is expansion of the district needed? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Do existing lines serve the project site? ☐ Yes ☐ No

iii. Will line extension within an existing district be necessary to supply the project? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes:

- Describe extensions or capacity expansions proposed to serve this project: \_\_\_\_\_
- Source(s) of supply for the district: \_\_\_\_\_

iv. Is a new water supply district or service area proposed to be formed to serve the project site? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes:

- Applicant/sponsor for new district: \_\_\_\_\_
- Date application submitted or anticipated: \_\_\_\_\_
- Proposed source(s) of supply for new district: \_\_\_\_\_

v. If a public water supply will not be used, describe plans to provide water supply for the project: \_\_\_\_\_

vi. If water supply will be from wells (public or private), maximum pumping capacity: \_\_\_\_\_ gallons/minute.

---

d. Will the proposed action generate liquid wastes? ☐ Yes ☒ No  
If Yes: No significant increase in sanitary wastewater is anticipated.

i. Total anticipated liquid waste generation per day: \_\_\_\_\_ gallons/day

ii. Nature of liquid wastes to be generated (e.g., sanitary wastewater, industrial; if combination, describe all components and approximate volumes or proportions of each): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

iii. Will the proposed action use any existing public wastewater treatment facilities? ☐ Yes ☒ No  
If Yes:

- Name of wastewater treatment plant to be used: \_\_\_\_\_
- Name of district: \_\_\_\_\_
- Does the existing wastewater treatment plant have capacity to serve the project? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Is the project site in the existing district? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Is expansion of the district needed? ☐ Yes ☐ No

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do existing sewer lines serve the project site?</li> <li>Will line extension within an existing district be necessary to serve the project?</li> </ul> <p>If Yes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe extensions or capacity expansions proposed to serve this project: _____</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
iv. Will a new wastewater (sewage) treatment district be formed to serve the project site?	
If Yes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applicant/sponsor for new district: _____</li> <li>Date application submitted or anticipated: _____</li> <li>What is the receiving water for the wastewater discharge? _____</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
v. If public facilities will not be used, describe plans to provide wastewater treatment for the project, including specifying proposed receiving water (name and classification if surface discharge, or describe subsurface disposal plans): _____ _____	
vi. Describe any plans or designs to capture, recycle or reuse liquid waste: _____ _____ _____	

e. Will the proposed action disturb more than one acre and create stormwater runoff, either from new point sources (i.e. ditches, pipes, swales, curbs, gutters or other concentrated flows of stormwater) or non-point source (i.e. sheet flow) during construction or post construction?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
If Yes:	
i. How much impervious surface will the project create in relation to total size of project parcel? _____ Square feet or <u>  0.3  </u> acres (impervious surface) _____ Square feet or <u> 2,910 </u> acres (parcel size)	
ii. Describe types of new point sources. _____ _____	
iii. Where will the stormwater runoff be directed (i.e. on-site stormwater management facility/structures, adjacent properties, groundwater, on-site surface water or off-site surface waters)? <u>on-site management practices</u> _____ _____	
• If to surface waters, identify receiving water bodies or wetlands: _____ _____	
• Will stormwater runoff flow to adjacent properties?	
iv. Does proposed plan minimize impervious surfaces, use pervious materials or collect and re-use stormwater?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

f. Does the proposed action include, or will it use on-site, one or more sources of air emissions, including fuel combustion, waste incineration, or other processes or operations?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
If Yes, identify:	
i. Mobile sources during project operations (e.g., heavy equipment, fleet or delivery vehicles) <u>ski area maintenance vehicles including groomers in winter and other equipment in non-winter times</u>	
ii. Stationary sources during construction (e.g., power generation, structural heating, batch plant, crushers) <u>none</u>	
iii. Stationary sources during operations (e.g., process emissions, large boilers, electric generation) <u>none</u>	

g. Will any air emission sources named in D.2.f (above), require a NY State Air Registration, Air Facility Permit, or Federal Clean Air Act Title IV or Title V Permit?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If Yes:	
i. Is the project site located in an Air quality non-attainment area? (Area routinely or periodically fails to meet ambient air quality standards for all or some parts of the year)	
ii. In addition to emissions as calculated in the application, the project will generate:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>_____ Tons/year (short tons) of Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</li> <li>_____ Tons/year (short tons) of Nitrous Oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)</li> <li>_____ Tons/year (short tons) of Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)</li> <li>_____ Tons/year (short tons) of Sulfur Hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>)</li> <li>_____ Tons/year (short tons) of Carbon Dioxide equivalent of Hydroflouorocarbons (HFCs)</li> <li>_____ Tons/year (short tons) of Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs)</li> </ul>	

<p>h. Will the proposed action generate or emit methane (including, but not limited to, sewage treatment plants, landfills, composting facilities)? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p>i. Estimate methane generation in tons/year (metric): _____</p> <p>ii. Describe any methane capture, control or elimination measures included in project design (e.g., combustion to generate heat or electricity, flaring): _____</p>			
<p>i. Will the proposed action result in the release of air pollutants from open-air operations or processes, such as quarry or landfill operations? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes: Describe operations and nature of emissions (e.g., diesel exhaust, rock particulates/dust): _____</p>			
<p>j. Will the proposed action result in a substantial increase in traffic above present levels or generate substantial new demand for transportation facilities or services? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p>i. When is the peak traffic expected (Check all that apply): <input type="checkbox"/> Morning <input type="checkbox"/> Evening <input type="checkbox"/> Weekend  <input type="checkbox"/> Randomly between hours of _____ to _____.</p> <p>ii. For commercial activities only, projected number of semi-trailer truck trips/day: _____</p> <p>iii. Parking spaces: Existing _____ Proposed _____ Net increase/decrease _____</p> <p>iv. Does the proposed action include any shared use parking? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>v. If the proposed action includes any modification of existing roads, creation of new roads or change in existing access, describe: _____</p> <p>vi. Are public/private transportation service(s) or facilities available within 1/2 mile of the proposed site? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>vii. Will the proposed action include access to public transportation or accommodations for use of hybrid, electric or other alternative fueled vehicles? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>viii. Will the proposed action include plans for pedestrian or bicycle accommodations for connections to existing pedestrian or bicycle routes? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>			
<p>k. Will the proposed action (for commercial or industrial projects only) generate new or additional demand for energy? <span style="float: right;">N/A <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p>i. Estimate annual electricity demand during operation of the proposed action: _____</p> <p>ii. Anticipated sources/suppliers of electricity for the project (e.g., on-site combustion, on-site renewable, via grid/local utility, or other): _____</p> <p>iii. Will the proposed action require a new, or an upgrade to, an existing substation? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>			
<p>l. Hours of operation. Answer all items which apply.</p> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>i. During Construction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monday - Friday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Saturday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Sunday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Holidays: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> </ul> </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>ii. During Operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monday - Friday: _____ up to 24 hours with snowmaking</li> <li>• Saturday: _____ same</li> <li>• Sunday: _____ same</li> <li>• Holidays: _____ same</li> </ul> </td> </tr> </table>		<p>i. During Construction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monday - Friday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Saturday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Sunday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Holidays: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> </ul>	<p>ii. During Operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monday - Friday: _____ up to 24 hours with snowmaking</li> <li>• Saturday: _____ same</li> <li>• Sunday: _____ same</li> <li>• Holidays: _____ same</li> </ul>
<p>i. During Construction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monday - Friday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Saturday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Sunday: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> <li>• Holidays: _____ 6:00 AM-8:00 PM</li> </ul>	<p>ii. During Operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monday - Friday: _____ up to 24 hours with snowmaking</li> <li>• Saturday: _____ same</li> <li>• Sunday: _____ same</li> <li>• Holidays: _____ same</li> </ul>		

<p>m. Will the proposed action produce noise that will exceed existing ambient noise levels during construction, operation, or both? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If yes:</p> <p>i. Provide details including sources, time of day and duration:</p> <p>Construction vehicles and construction equipment will operate during daytime hours from April through November.</p>	
<p>ii. Will proposed action remove existing natural barriers that could act as a noise barrier or screen? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>Describe: _____</p>	
<p>n.. Will the proposed action have outdoor lighting? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If yes:</p> <p>i. Describe source(s), location(s), height of fixture(s), direction/aim, and proximity to nearest occupied structures:</p> <p>_____</p>	
<p>ii. Will proposed action remove existing natural barriers that could act as a light barrier or screen? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>Describe: _____</p>	
<p>o. Does the proposed action have the potential to produce odors for more than one hour per day? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes, describe possible sources, potential frequency and duration of odor emissions, and proximity to nearest occupied structures: _____</p> <p>_____</p>	
<p>p. Will the proposed action include any bulk storage of petroleum (combined capacity of over 1,100 gallons) or chemical products 185 gallons in above ground storage or any amount in underground storage? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p>i. Product(s) to be stored _____</p> <p>ii. Volume(s) _____ per unit time _____ (e.g., month, year)</p> <p>iii. Generally describe proposed storage facilities: _____</p>	
<p>q. Will the proposed action (commercial, industrial and recreational projects only) use pesticides (i.e., herbicides, insecticides) during construction or operation? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p>i. Describe proposed treatment(s):</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>	
<p>ii. Will the proposed action use Integrated Pest Management Practices? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>	
<p>r. Will the proposed action (commercial or industrial projects only) involve or require the management or disposal of solid waste (excluding hazardous materials)? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p>i. Describe any solid waste(s) to be generated during construction or operation of the facility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction: _____ tons per _____ (unit of time)</li> <li>• Operation : _____ tons per _____ (unit of time)</li> </ul> <p>ii. Describe any proposals for on-site minimization, recycling or reuse of materials to avoid disposal as solid waste:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction: _____</li> <li>• Operation: _____</li> </ul> <p>iii. Proposed disposal methods/facilities for solid waste generated on-site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction: _____</li> <li>• Operation: _____</li> </ul>	

s. Does the proposed action include construction or modification of a solid waste management facility? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If Yes:

i. Type of management or handling of waste proposed for the site (e.g., recycling or transfer station, composting, landfill, or other disposal activities): \_\_\_\_\_

ii. Anticipated rate of disposal/processing:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Tons/month, if transfer or other non-combustion/thermal treatment, or
- \_\_\_\_\_ Tons/hour, if combustion or thermal treatment

iii. If landfill, anticipated site life: \_\_\_\_\_ years

t. Will proposed action at the site involve the commercial generation, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous waste? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If Yes:

i. Name(s) of all hazardous wastes or constituents to be generated, handled or managed at facility: \_\_\_\_\_

ii. Generally describe processes or activities involving hazardous wastes or constituents: \_\_\_\_\_

iii. Specify amount to be handled or generated \_\_\_\_\_ tons/month

iv. Describe any proposals for on-site minimization, recycling or reuse of hazardous constituents: \_\_\_\_\_

v. Will any hazardous wastes be disposed at an existing offsite hazardous waste facility? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes: provide name and location of facility: \_\_\_\_\_

If No: describe proposed management of any hazardous wastes which will not be sent to a hazardous waste facility: \_\_\_\_\_

## E. Site and Setting of Proposed Action

**E.1. Land uses on and surrounding the project site**

a. Existing land uses.

i. Check all uses that occur on, adjoining and near the project site.

☐ Urban ☐ Industrial ☒ Commercial ☐ Residential (suburban) ☒ Rural (non-farm)

☒ Forest ☐ Agriculture ☐ Aquatic ☒ Other (specify): Campgrounds

ii. If mix of uses, generally describe: \_\_\_\_\_

b. Land uses and covertypes on the project site.

Land use or Covertypes	Current Acreage	Acreage After Project Completion	Change (Acres +/-)
• Roads, buildings, and other paved or impervious surfaces	18.1	18.4	+0.3
• Forested	2016.7	1990.2	-26.5
• Meadows, grasslands or brushlands (non-agricultural, including abandoned agricultural)	224.6	250.8	+26.2
• Agricultural (includes active orchards, field, greenhouse etc.)	0	0	0
• Surface water features (lakes, ponds, streams, rivers, etc.)	14.4	14.4	0
• Wetlands (freshwater or tidal)	56.2	56.2	0
• Non-vegetated (bare rock, earth or fill)	580	580	0
• Other Describe: <u>None</u>			

Page 10 of 13

v. Is the project site subject to an institutional control limiting property uses? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If yes, DEC site ID number: _____</li> <li>• Describe the type of institutional control (e.g., deed restriction or easement): _____</li> <li>• Describe any use limitations: _____</li> <li>• Describe any engineering controls: _____</li> <li>• Will the project affect the institutional or engineering controls in place? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></li> <li>• Explain: _____  _____</li> </ul>																	
<b>E.2. Natural Resources On or Near Project Site</b>																	
a. What is the average depth to bedrock on the project site? _____ 0 - >6 feet																	
b. Are there bedrock outcroppings on the project site? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes, what proportion of the site is comprised of bedrock outcroppings? _____ +/-25 %																	
c. Predominant soil type(s) present on project site: <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 70%;">Ricker-Couchsachraga-Skylight</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">20 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rawsonville-Hogback-Knob Lock</td> <td style="text-align: right;">20 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td style="text-align: right;">60 %</td> </tr> </table>		Ricker-Couchsachraga-Skylight	20 %	Rawsonville-Hogback-Knob Lock	20 %	Others	60 %										
Ricker-Couchsachraga-Skylight	20 %																
Rawsonville-Hogback-Knob Lock	20 %																
Others	60 %																
d. What is the average depth to the water table on the project site? Average: _____ >6 feet																	
e. Drainage status of project site soils: <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Well Drained:</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: right;">5 % of site</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Moderately Well Drained:</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5 % of site</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Poorly Drained</td> <td style="text-align: right;">90 % of site</td> </tr> </table>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Well Drained:	5 % of site	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Moderately Well Drained:	5 % of site	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Poorly Drained	90 % of site										
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Well Drained:	5 % of site																
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Moderately Well Drained:	5 % of site																
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Poorly Drained	90 % of site																
f. Approximate proportion of proposed action site with slopes: <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0-10%:</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: right;">2 % of site</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10-15%:</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8 % of site</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 15% or greater:</td> <td style="text-align: right;">90 % of site</td> </tr> </table>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0-10%:	2 % of site	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10-15%:	8 % of site	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 15% or greater:	90 % of site										
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0-10%:	2 % of site																
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10-15%:	8 % of site																
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 15% or greater:	90 % of site																
g. Are there any unique geologic features on the project site? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes, describe: <u>Whiteface Mountain, High Falls Gorge</u> _____																	
h. Surface water features.																	
i. Does any portion of the project site contain wetlands or other waterbodies (including streams, rivers, ponds or lakes)? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
ii. Do any wetlands or other waterbodies adjoin the project site? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
If Yes to either <i>i</i> or <i>ii</i> , continue. If No, skip to E.2.i.																	
iii. Are any of the wetlands or waterbodies within or adjoining the project site regulated by any federal, state or local agency? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
iv. For each identified regulated wetland and waterbody on the project site, provide the following information: <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%;">•</td> <td style="width: 15%;">Streams:</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Name <u>830-285, 830-257, 830-269, 830-270, 830-119</u></td> <td style="width: 40%;">Classification <u>AA-S, C(T)</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>•</td> <td>Lakes or Ponds:</td> <td>Name _____</td> <td>Classification _____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>•</td> <td>Wetlands:</td> <td>Name <u>Federal Waters, Federal Waters, Federal Waters,...</u></td> <td>Approximate Size <u>APA Wetland (in a...</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>•</td> <td>Wetland No. (if regulated by DEC)</td> <td colspan="2">_____</td> </tr> </table>		•	Streams:	Name <u>830-285, 830-257, 830-269, 830-270, 830-119</u>	Classification <u>AA-S, C(T)</u>	•	Lakes or Ponds:	Name _____	Classification _____	•	Wetlands:	Name <u>Federal Waters, Federal Waters, Federal Waters,...</u>	Approximate Size <u>APA Wetland (in a...</u>	•	Wetland No. (if regulated by DEC)	_____	
•	Streams:	Name <u>830-285, 830-257, 830-269, 830-270, 830-119</u>	Classification <u>AA-S, C(T)</u>														
•	Lakes or Ponds:	Name _____	Classification _____														
•	Wetlands:	Name <u>Federal Waters, Federal Waters, Federal Waters,...</u>	Approximate Size <u>APA Wetland (in a...</u>														
•	Wetland No. (if regulated by DEC)	_____															
v. Are any of the above water bodies listed in the most recent compilation of NYS water quality-impaired waterbodies? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span> If yes, name of impaired water body/bodies and basis for listing as impaired: _____ _____																	
i. Is the project site in a designated Floodway? Mapped Zone A adjacent to West Branch AuSable River - no actions within <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
j. Is the project site in the 100 year Floodplain? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
k. Is the project site in the 500 year Floodplain? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>																	
l. Is the project site located over, or immediately adjoining, a primary, principal or sole source aquifer? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span> If Yes:																	
i. Name of aquifer: <u>Principal Aquifer</u>																	

<p>m. Identify the predominant wildlife species that occupy or use the project site:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 33%;">large and small mammals</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 33%;">other migratory bird species</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 33%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">neotropical bird species</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">resident bird species</td> <td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>	large and small mammals	other migratory bird species		neotropical bird species	resident bird species		
large and small mammals	other migratory bird species						
neotropical bird species	resident bird species						
<p>n. Does the project site contain a designated significant natural community? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">i. Describe the habitat/community (composition, function, and basis for designation): <u>Ice Cave Talus Community, Open Alpine Community, Alpine Krummholz, Mountain Spruce-Fir Forest, Mountain Fir Forest</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">ii. Source(s) of description or evaluation: <u>EAF Mapper</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">iii. Extent of community/habitat:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Currently: <u>18.0, 5.8, 22.2, 5884.0,</u> acres</li> <li>• Following completion of project as proposed: <u>same</u> acres</li> <li>• Gain or loss (indicate + or -): <u>no loss</u> acres</li> </ul>							
<p>o. Does project site contain any species of plant or animal that is listed by the federal government or NYS as endangered or threatened, or does it contain any areas identified as habitat for an endangered or threatened species? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>							
<p>p. Does the project site contain any species of plant or animal that is listed by NYS as rare, or as a species of special concern? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>							
<p>q. Is the project site or adjoining area currently used for hunting, trapping, fishing or shell fishing? <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If yes, give a brief description of how the proposed action may affect that use: <u>No effects on West Branch Ausable River fishing access.</u></p>							
<p><b>E.3. Designated Public Resources On or Near Project Site</b></p>							
<p>a. Is the project site, or any portion of it, located in a designated agricultural district certified pursuant to Agriculture and Markets Law, Article 25-AA, Section 303 and 304? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes, provide county plus district name/number: _____</p>							
<p>b. Are agricultural lands consisting of highly productive soils present? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">i. If Yes: acreage(s) on project site? _____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">ii. Source(s) of soil rating(s): _____</p>							
<p>c. Does the project site contain all or part of, or is it substantially contiguous to, a registered National Natural Landmark? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">i. Nature of the natural landmark: <input type="checkbox"/> Biological Community <input type="checkbox"/> Geological Feature</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">ii. Provide brief description of landmark, including values behind designation and approximate size/extent: _____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">_____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">_____</p>							
<p>d. Is the project site located in or does it adjoin a state listed Critical Environmental Area? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</span></p> <p>If Yes:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">i. CEA name: _____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">ii. Basis for designation: _____</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">iii. Designating agency and date: _____</p>							

e. Does the project site contain, or is it substantially contiguous to, a building, archaeological site, or district which is listed on, or has been nominated by the NYS Board of Historic Preservation for inclusion on, the State or National Register of Historic Places?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
If Yes:	
i. Nature of historic/archaeological resource: <input type="checkbox"/> Archaeological Site <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Historic Building or District	
ii. Name: <u>Whiteface Veterans Memorial Highway Complex (Toll Road)</u>	
iii. Brief description of attributes on which listing is based: <u>architecture, engineering, entertainment/recreation, landscape architecture, transportation</u>	
f. Is the project site, or any portion of it, located in or adjacent to an area designated as sensitive for archaeological sites on the NY State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) archaeological site inventory?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
g. Have additional archaeological or historic site(s) or resources been identified on the project site?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	
If Yes:	
i. Describe possible resource(s): _____	
ii. Basis for identification: _____	
h. Is the project site within five miles of any officially designated and publicly accessible federal, state, or local scenic or aesthetic resource?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
If Yes:	
i. Identify resource: <u>Olympic Scenic Byway (NY Route 86)</u>	
ii. Nature of, or basis for, designation (e.g., established highway overlook, state or local park, state historic trail or scenic byway, etc.): <u>scenic byway</u>	
iii. Distance between project and resource: _____ <u>&lt;1 miles.</u>	
i. Is the project site located within a designated river corridor under the Wild, Scenic and Recreational Rivers Program 6 NYCRR 666?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
If Yes:	
i. Identify the name of the river and its designation: <u>Ausable River, West Branch</u>	
ii. Is the activity consistent with development restrictions contained in 6NYCRR Part 666?	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

#### F. Additional Information

Attach any additional information which may be needed to clarify your project.

If you have identified any adverse impacts which could be associated with your proposal, please describe those impacts plus any measures which you propose to avoid or minimize them.

#### G. Verification

I certify that the information provided is true to the best of my knowledge.

Applicant/Sponsor Name ROBERT W. HALLMAN Date 12/27/17

Signature [Signature] Title DIR. ENV., PLAN, & CONST



**Disclaimer:** The EAF Mapper is a screening tool intended to assist project sponsors and reviewing agencies in preparing an environmental assessment form (EAF). Not all questions asked in the EAF are answered by the EAF Mapper. Additional information on any EAF question can be obtained by consulting the EAF Workbooks. Although the EAF Mapper provides the most up-to-date digital data available to DEC, you may also need to contact local or other data sources in order to obtain data not provided by the Mapper. Digital data is not a substitute for agency determinations.



B.i.i [Coastal or Waterfront Area]	No
B.i.ii [Local Waterfront Revitalization Area]	Yes
C.2.b. [Special Planning District]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.1.h [DEC Spills or Remediation Site - Potential Contamination History]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.1.h.i [DEC Spills or Remediation Site - Listed]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.1.h.i [DEC Spills or Remediation Site - Environmental Site Remediation Database]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.1.h.iii [Within 2,000' of DEC Remediation Site]	No
E.2.g [Unique Geologic Features]	Yes
E.2.g [Unique Geologic Features]	Whiteface Mountain, High Falls Gorge
E.2.h.i [Surface Water Features]	Yes
E.2.h.ii [Surface Water Features]	Yes
E.2.h.iii [Surface Water Features]	Yes - Digital mapping information on local and federal wetlands and waterbodies is known to be incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.2.h.iv [Surface Water Features - Stream Name]	830-285, 830-257, 830-269, 830-270, 830-119
E.2.h.iv [Surface Water Features - Stream Classification]	AA-S, C(T)
E.2.h.iv [Surface Water Features - Wetlands Name]	Federal Waters, APA Wetland
E.2.h.iv [Surface Water Features - Wetlands Size]	APA Wetland (in acres):1.26883129, APA Wetland (in acres):3.87064707, APA Wetland (in acres):1.26890036, APA Wetland (in acres):0.14445182, APA Wetland (in acres):3.93953515, APA Wetland (in acres):0.19967193, APA Wetland (in acres):0.47154082

E.2.h.v [Impaired Water Bodies]	No
E.2.i. [Floodway]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.2.j. [100 Year Floodplain]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.2.k. [500 Year Floodplain]	Digital mapping data are not available or are incomplete. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.2.l. [Aquifers]	Yes
E.2.l. [Aquifer Names]	Principal Aquifer
E.2.n. [Natural Communities]	Yes
E.2.n.i [Natural Communities - Name]	Ice Cave Talus Community, Open Alpine Community, Alpine Krummholz, Mountain Spruce-Fir Forest, Mountain Fir Forest
E.2.n.i [Natural Communities - Acres]	18.0, 5.8, 22.2, 5884.0, 1344.0
E.2.o. [Endangered or Threatened Species]	Yes
E.2.p. [Rare Plants or Animals]	Yes
E.3.a. [Agricultural District]	No
E.3.c. [National Natural Landmark]	No
E.3.d [Critical Environmental Area]	No
E.3.e. [National Register of Historic Places]	Yes - Digital mapping data for archaeological site boundaries are not available. Refer to EAF Workbook.
E.3.e.ii [National Register of Historic Places - Name]	Whiteface Veterans Memorial Highway Complex (Toll Road)
E.3.f. [Archeological Sites]	No
E.3.i. [Designated River Corridor]	Yes
E.3.i.i. [Designated River Corridor - Name]	Ausable River, West Branch

**Part 2 is to be completed by the lead agency.** Part 2 is designed to help the lead agency inventory all potential resources that could be affected by a proposed project or action. We recognize that the lead agency's reviewer(s) will not necessarily be environmental professionals. So, the questions are designed to walk a reviewer through the assessment process by providing a series of questions that can be answered using the information found in Part 1. To further assist the lead agency in completing Part 2, the form identifies the most relevant questions in Part 1 that will provide the information needed to answer the Part 2 question. When Part 2 is completed, the lead agency will have identified the relevant environmental areas that may be impacted by the proposed activity.

If the lead agency is a state agency **and** the action is in any Coastal Area, complete the Coastal Assessment Form before proceeding with this assessment.

**Tips for completing Part 2:**

- Review all of the information provided in Part 1.
- Review any application, maps, supporting materials and the Full EAF Workbook.
- Answer each of the 18 questions in Part 2.
- If you answer “**Yes**” to a numbered question, please complete all the questions that follow in that section.
- If you answer “**No**” to a numbered question, move on to the next numbered question.
- Check appropriate column to indicate the anticipated size of the impact.
- Proposed projects that would exceed a numeric threshold contained in a question should result in the reviewing agency checking the box “Moderate to large impact may occur.”
- The reviewer is not expected to be an expert in environmental analysis.
- If you are not sure or undecided about the size of an impact, it may help to review the sub-questions for the general question and consult the workbook.
- When answering a question consider all components of the proposed activity, that is, the “whole action”.
- Consider the possibility for long-term and cumulative impacts as well as direct impacts.
- Answer the question in a reasonable manner considering the scale and context of the project.

<b>1. Impact on Land</b> Proposed action may involve construction on, or physical alteration of, the land surface of the proposed site. (See Part 1. D.1) <i>If “Yes”, answer questions a - j. If “No”, move on to Section 2.</i>				<input type="checkbox"/> NO		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES	
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur				
a. The proposed action may involve construction on land where depth to water table is less than 3 feet.	E2d	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
b. The proposed action may involve construction on slopes of 15% or greater.	E2f	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
c. The proposed action may involve construction on land where bedrock is exposed, or generally within 5 feet of existing ground surface.	E2a	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
d. The proposed action may involve the excavation and removal of more than 1,000 tons of natural material.	D2a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
e. The proposed action may involve construction that continues for more than one year or in multiple phases.	D1e	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
f. The proposed action may result in increased erosion, whether from physical disturbance or vegetation removal (including from treatment by herbicides).	D2e, D2q	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
g. The proposed action is, or may be, located within a Coastal Erosion hazard area.	B1i	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
h. Other impacts: <u>none identified</u>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				

**2. Impact on Geological Features**

The proposed action may result in the modification or destruction of, or inhibit access to, any unique or unusual land forms on the site (e.g., cliffs, dunes, minerals, fossils, caves). (See Part 1. E.2.g)

☒ NO☐ YES

*If "Yes", answer questions a - c. If "No", move on to Section 3.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. Identify the specific land form(s) attached: _____ _____	E2g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may affect or is adjacent to a geological feature listed as a registered National Natural Landmark. Specific feature: _____	E3c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**3. Impacts on Surface Water**

The proposed action may affect one or more wetlands or other surface water bodies (e.g., streams, rivers, ponds or lakes). (See Part 1. D.2, E.2.h)

☐ NO☒ YES

*If "Yes", answer questions a - l. If "No", move on to Section 4.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may create a new water body.	D2b, D1h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in an increase or decrease of over 10% or more than a 10 acre increase or decrease in the surface area of any body of water.	D2b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may involve dredging more than 100 cubic yards of material from a wetland or water body.	D2a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may involve construction within or adjoining a freshwater or tidal wetland, or in the bed or banks of any other water body.	E2h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may create turbidity in a waterbody, either from upland erosion, runoff or by disturbing bottom sediments.	D2a, D2h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
f. The proposed action may include construction of one or more intake(s) for withdrawal of water from surface water.	D2c	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. The proposed action may include construction of one or more outfall(s) for discharge of wastewater to surface water(s).	D2d	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. The proposed action may cause soil erosion, or otherwise create a source of stormwater discharge that may lead to siltation or other degradation of receiving water bodies.	D2e	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
i. The proposed action may affect the water quality of any water bodies within or downstream of the site of the proposed action.	E2h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
j. The proposed action may involve the application of pesticides or herbicides in or around any water body.	D2q, E2h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
k. The proposed action may require the construction of new, or expansion of existing, wastewater treatment facilities.	D1a, D2d	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I. Other impacts: <u>none identified</u>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--	--	-------------------------------------	--------------------------

<b>4. Impact on groundwater</b> The proposed action may result in new or additional use of ground water, or may have the potential to introduce contaminants to ground water or an aquifer. (See Part 1. D.2.a, D.2.c, D.2.d, D.2.p, D.2.q, D.2.t) <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - h. If "No", move on to Section 5.</i>			
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may require new water supply wells, or create additional demand on supplies from existing water supply wells.	D2c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. Water supply demand from the proposed action may exceed safe and sustainable withdrawal capacity rate of the local supply or aquifer. Cite Source: _____	D2c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may allow or result in residential uses in areas without water and sewer services.	D1a, D2c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may include or require wastewater discharged to groundwater.	D2d, E2l	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may result in the construction of water supply wells in locations where groundwater is, or is suspected to be, contaminated.	D2c, E1f, E1g, E1h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. The proposed action may require the bulk storage of petroleum or chemical products over ground water or an aquifer.	D2p, E2l	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. The proposed action may involve the commercial application of pesticides within 100 feet of potable drinking water or irrigation sources.	E2h, D2q, E2l, D2c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. Other impacts: _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>5. Impact on Flooding</b> The proposed action may result in development on lands subject to flooding. (See Part 1. E.2) <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - g. If "No", move on to Section 6.</i>			
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may result in development in a designated floodway.	E2i	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in development within a 100 year floodplain.	E2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may result in development within a 500 year floodplain.	E2k	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may result in, or require, modification of existing drainage patterns.	D2b, D2e	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may change flood water flows that contribute to flooding.	D2b, E2i, E2j, E2k	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. If there is a dam located on the site of the proposed action, is the dam in need of repair, or upgrade?	E1e	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

g. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
----------------------------------	--	--------------------------	--------------------------

<b>6. Impacts on Air</b> The proposed action may include a state regulated air emission source. (See Part 1. D.2.f., D.2.h, D.2.g) <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - f. If "No", move on to Section 7.</i>			
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. If the proposed action requires federal or state air emission permits, the action may also emit one or more greenhouse gases at or above the following levels: i. More than 1000 tons/year of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) ii. More than 3.5 tons/year of nitrous oxide (N <sub>2</sub> O) iii. More than 1000 tons/year of carbon equivalent of perfluorocarbons (PFCs) iv. More than .045 tons/year of sulfur hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> ) v. More than 1000 tons/year of carbon dioxide equivalent of hydrochloroflourocarbons (HFCs) emissions vi. 43 tons/year or more of methane	D2g D2g D2g D2g D2g D2h	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may generate 10 tons/year or more of any one designated hazardous air pollutant, or 25 tons/year or more of any combination of such hazardous air pollutants.	D2g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may require a state air registration, or may produce an emissions rate of total contaminants that may exceed 5 lbs. per hour, or may include a heat source capable of producing more than 10 million BTU's per hour.	D2f, D2g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may reach 50% of any of the thresholds in "a" through "c", above.	D2g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may result in the combustion or thermal treatment of more than 1 ton of refuse per hour.	D2s	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>7. Impact on Plants and Animals</b> The proposed action may result in a loss of flora or fauna. (See Part 1. E.2. m.-q.) <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - j. If "No", move on to Section 8.</i>			
		<input type="checkbox"/> NO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may cause reduction in population or loss of individuals of any threatened or endangered species, as listed by New York State or the Federal government, that use the site, or are found on, over, or near the site.	E2o	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in a reduction or degradation of any habitat used by any rare, threatened or endangered species, as listed by New York State or the federal government.	E2o	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may cause reduction in population, or loss of individuals, of any species of special concern or conservation need, as listed by New York State or the Federal government, that use the site, or are found on, over, or near the site.	E2p	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may result in a reduction or degradation of any habitat used by any species of special concern and conservation need, as listed by New York State or the Federal government.	E2p	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

e. The proposed action may diminish the capacity of a registered National Natural Landmark to support the biological community it was established to protect.	E3c	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. The proposed action may result in the removal of, or ground disturbance in, any portion of a designated significant natural community. Source: _____	E2n	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. The proposed action may substantially interfere with nesting/breeding, foraging, or over-wintering habitat for the predominant species that occupy or use the project site.	E2m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. The proposed action requires the conversion of more than 10 acres of forest, grassland or any other regionally or locally important habitat. Habitat type & information source: _____	E1b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
i. Proposed action (commercial, industrial or recreational projects, only) involves use of herbicides or pesticides.	D2q	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
j. Other impacts: <u>none identified</u> _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>8. Impact on Agricultural Resources</b> The proposed action may impact agricultural resources. (See Part 1. E.3.a. and b.) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - h. If "No", move on to Section 9.</i>			
	<b>Relevant Part I Question(s)</b>	<b>No, or small impact may occur</b>	<b>Moderate to large impact may occur</b>
a. The proposed action may impact soil classified within soil group 1 through 4 of the NYS Land Classification System.	E2c, E3b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may sever, cross or otherwise limit access to agricultural land (includes cropland, hayfields, pasture, vineyard, orchard, etc).	E1a, E1b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may result in the excavation or compaction of the soil profile of active agricultural land.	E3b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may irreversibly convert agricultural land to non-agricultural uses, either more than 2.5 acres if located in an Agricultural District, or more than 10 acres if not within an Agricultural District.	E1b, E3a	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may disrupt or prevent installation of an agricultural land management system.	E1 a, E1b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. The proposed action may result, directly or indirectly, in increased development potential or pressure on farmland.	C2c, C3, D2c, D2d	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. The proposed project is not consistent with the adopted municipal Farmland Protection Plan.	C2c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. Other impacts: _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>9. Impact on Aesthetic Resources</b> The land use of the proposed action are obviously different from, or are in sharp contrast to, current land use patterns between the proposed project and a scenic or aesthetic resource. (Part 1. E.1.a, E.1.b, E.3.h.) <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - g. If "No", go to Section 10.</i>			
		<input type="checkbox"/> NO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. Proposed action may be visible from any officially designated federal, state, or local scenic or aesthetic resource.	E3h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in the obstruction, elimination or significant screening of one or more officially designated scenic views.	E3h, C2b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may be visible from publicly accessible vantage points: i. Seasonally (e.g., screened by summer foliage, but visible during other seasons) ii. Year round	E3h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
d. The situation or activity in which viewers are engaged while viewing the proposed action is: i. Routine travel by residents, including travel to and from work ii. Recreational or tourism based activities	E3h E2q, E1c	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may cause a diminishment of the public enjoyment and appreciation of the designated aesthetic resource.	E3h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. There are similar projects visible within the following distance of the proposed project: 0-1/2 mile 1/2 -3 mile 3-5 mile 5+ mile	D1a, E1a, D1f, D1g	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. Other impacts: none identified		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>10. Impact on Historic and Archeological Resources</b> The proposed action may occur in or adjacent to a historic or archaeological resource. (Part 1. E.3.e, f. and g.) <i>If "Yes", answer questions a - e. If "No", go to Section 11.</i>			
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES
	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may occur wholly or partially within, or substantially contiguous to, any buildings, archaeological site or district which is listed on or has been nominated by the NYS Board of Historic Preservation for inclusion on the State or National Register of Historic Places.	E3e	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may occur wholly or partially within, or substantially contiguous to, an area designated as sensitive for archaeological sites on the NY State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) archaeological site inventory.	E3f	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may occur wholly or partially within, or substantially contiguous to, an archaeological site not included on the NY SHPO inventory. Source: _____	E3g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

d. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
If any of the above (a-d) are answered "Moderate to large impact may occur", continue with the following questions to help support conclusions in Part 3:			
i. The proposed action may result in the destruction or alteration of all or part of the site or property.	E3e, E3g, E3f	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ii. The proposed action may result in the alteration of the property's setting or integrity.	E3e, E3f, E3g, E1a, E1b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
iii. The proposed action may result in the introduction of visual elements which are out of character with the site or property, or may alter its setting.	E3e, E3f, E3g, E3h, C2, C3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>11. Impact on Open Space and Recreation</b> The proposed action may result in a loss of recreational opportunities or a reduction of an open space resource as designated in any adopted municipal open space plan. (See Part 1. C.2.c, E.1.c., E.2.q.) If "Yes", answer questions a - e. If "No", go to Section 12.			
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES
	<b>Relevant Part I Question(s)</b>	<b>No, or small impact may occur</b>	<b>Moderate to large impact may occur</b>
a. The proposed action may result in an impairment of natural functions, or "ecosystem services", provided by an undeveloped area, including but not limited to stormwater storage, nutrient cycling, wildlife habitat.	D2e, E1b E2h, E2m, E2o, E2n, E2p	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in the loss of a current or future recreational resource.	C2a, E1c, C2c, E2q	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may eliminate open space or recreational resource in an area with few such resources.	C2a, C2c E1c, E2q	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may result in loss of an area now used informally by the community as an open space resource.	C2c, E1c	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>12. Impact on Critical Environmental Areas</b> The proposed action may be located within or adjacent to a critical environmental area (CEA). (See Part 1. E.3.d) If "Yes", answer questions a - c. If "No", go to Section 13.			
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES
	<b>Relevant Part I Question(s)</b>	<b>No, or small impact may occur</b>	<b>Moderate to large impact may occur</b>
a. The proposed action may result in a reduction in the quantity of the resource or characteristic which was the basis for designation of the CEA.	E3d	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in a reduction in the quality of the resource or characteristic which was the basis for designation of the CEA.	E3d	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**13. Impact on Transportation**

The proposed action may result in a change to existing transportation systems.

☒ NO

☐ YES

(See Part 1. D.2.j)

*If "Yes", answer questions a - f. If "No", go to Section 14.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. Projected traffic increase may exceed capacity of existing road network.	D2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in the construction of paved parking area for 500 or more vehicles.	D2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action will degrade existing transit access.	D2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action will degrade existing pedestrian or bicycle accommodations.	D2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may alter the present pattern of movement of people or goods.	D2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**14. Impact on Energy**

The proposed action may cause an increase in the use of any form of energy.

☐ NO

☒ YES

(See Part 1. D.2.k)

*If "Yes", answer questions a - e. If "No", go to Section 15.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action will require a new, or an upgrade to an existing, substation.	D2k	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action will require the creation or extension of an energy transmission or supply system to serve more than 50 single or two-family residences or to serve a commercial or industrial use.	D1f, D1q, D2k	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may utilize more than 2,500 MWhrs per year of electricity.	D2k	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may involve heating and/or cooling of more than 100,000 square feet of building area when completed.	D1g	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. Other Impacts: none identified _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**15. Impact on Noise, Odor, and Light**

The proposed action may result in an increase in noise, odors, or outdoor lighting.

☒ NO

☐ YES

(See Part 1. D.2.m., n., and o.)

*If "Yes", answer questions a - f. If "No", go to Section 16.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may produce sound above noise levels established by local regulation.	D2m	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may result in blasting within 1,500 feet of any residence, hospital, school, licensed day care center, or nursing home.	D2m, E1d	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may result in routine odors for more than one hour per day.	D2o	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

d. The proposed action may result in light shining onto adjoining properties.	D2n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may result in lighting creating sky-glow brighter than existing area conditions.	D2n, E1a	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 16. Impact on Human Health

The proposed action may have an impact on human health from exposure to new or existing sources of contaminants. (See Part 1.D.2.q., E.1. d. f. g. and h.)

☒ NO

☐ YES

*If "Yes", answer questions a - m. If "No", go to Section 17.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action is located within 1500 feet of a school, hospital, licensed day care center, group home, nursing home or retirement community.	E1d	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The site of the proposed action is currently undergoing remediation.	E1g, E1h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. There is a completed emergency spill remediation, or a completed environmental site remediation on, or adjacent to, the site of the proposed action.	E1g, E1h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The site of the action is subject to an institutional control limiting the use of the property (e.g., easement or deed restriction).	E1g, E1h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may affect institutional control measures that were put in place to ensure that the site remains protective of the environment and human health.	E1g, E1h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. The proposed action has adequate control measures in place to ensure that future generation, treatment and/or disposal of hazardous wastes will be protective of the environment and human health.	D2t	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. The proposed action involves construction or modification of a solid waste management facility.	D2q, E1f	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. The proposed action may result in the unearthing of solid or hazardous waste.	D2q, E1f	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
i. The proposed action may result in an increase in the rate of disposal, or processing, of solid waste.	D2r, D2s	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
j. The proposed action may result in excavation or other disturbance within 2000 feet of a site used for the disposal of solid or hazardous waste.	E1f, E1g E1h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
k. The proposed action may result in the migration of explosive gases from a landfill site to adjacent off site structures.	E1f, E1g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
l. The proposed action may result in the release of contaminated leachate from the project site.	D2s, E1f, D2r	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
m. Other impacts: _____ _____			

**17. Consistency with Community Plans**

The proposed action is not consistent with adopted land use plans.  
(See Part 1. C.1, C.2. and C.3.)

☒ NO☐ YES

*If "Yes", answer questions a - h. If "No", go to Section 18.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action's land use components may be different from, or in sharp contrast to, current surrounding land use pattern(s).	C2, C3, D1a E1a, E1b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action will cause the permanent population of the city, town or village in which the project is located to grow by more than 5%.	C2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action is inconsistent with local land use plans or zoning regulations.	C2, C2, C3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action is inconsistent with any County plans, or other regional land use plans.	C2, C2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action may cause a change in the density of development that is not supported by existing infrastructure or is distant from existing infrastructure.	C3, D1c, D1d, D1f, D1d, E1b	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. The proposed action is located in an area characterized by low density development that will require new or expanded public infrastructure.	C4, D2c, D2d D2j	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. The proposed action may induce secondary development impacts (e.g., residential or commercial development not included in the proposed action)	C2a	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. Other: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**18. Consistency with Community Character**

The proposed project is inconsistent with the existing community character.  
(See Part 1. C.2, C.3, D.2, E.3)

☒ NO☐ YES

*If "Yes", answer questions a - g. If "No", proceed to Part 3.*

	Relevant Part I Question(s)	No, or small impact may occur	Moderate to large impact may occur
a. The proposed action may replace or eliminate existing facilities, structures, or areas of historic importance to the community.	E3e, E3f, E3g	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. The proposed action may create a demand for additional community services (e.g. schools, police and fire)	C4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. The proposed action may displace affordable or low-income housing in an area where there is a shortage of such housing.	C2, C3, D1f D1g, E1a	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. The proposed action may interfere with the use or enjoyment of officially recognized or designated public resources.	C2, E3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. The proposed action is inconsistent with the predominant architectural scale and character.	C2, C3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. Proposed action is inconsistent with the character of the existing natural landscape.	C2, C3 E1a, E1b E2g, E2h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. Other impacts: _____ _____		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

***Full Environmental Assessment Form***  
***Part 3 - Evaluation of the Magnitude and Importance of Project Impacts***  
***and***  
***Determination of Significance***

Part 3 provides the reasons in support of the determination of significance. The lead agency must complete Part 3 for every question in Part 2 where the impact has been identified as potentially moderate to large or where there is a need to explain why a particular element of the proposed action will not, or may, result in a significant adverse environmental impact.

Based on the analysis in Part 3, the lead agency must decide whether to require an environmental impact statement to further assess the proposed action or whether available information is sufficient for the lead agency to conclude that the proposed action will not have a significant adverse environmental impact. By completing the certification on the next page, the lead agency can complete its determination of significance.

**Reasons Supporting This Determination:**

To complete this section:

- Identify the impact based on the Part 2 responses and describe its magnitude. Magnitude considers factors such as severity, size or extent of an impact.
- Assess the importance of the impact. Importance relates to the geographic scope, duration, probability of the impact occurring, number of people affected by the impact and any additional environmental consequences if the impact were to occur.
- The assessment should take into consideration any design element or project changes.
- Repeat this process for each Part 2 question where the impact has been identified as potentially moderate to large or where there is a need to explain why a particular element of the proposed action will not, or may, result in a significant adverse environmental impact.
- Provide the reason(s) why the impact may, or will not, result in a significant adverse environmental impact
- For Conditional Negative Declarations identify the specific condition(s) imposed that will modify the proposed action so that no significant adverse environmental impacts will result.
- Attach additional sheets, as needed.

(1) Construction on steep slopes for such things as trail construction, trail widening and lift construction has the potential for significant impacts to land (erosional soil loss) and to water (sedimentation). The impact potential is exacerbated by the multi-year, multi-phase construction activities that would be proposed under the pending Unit Management Plan Amendment.

(2) Bicknell's thrush is a species of special concern in New York State and portions of the intensive use area are within a State-designated Bird Conservation Area. Construction activities in and around areas of Bicknell's thrush breeding and/or nesting could have a significant impact on this species.

(3) The proposed actions will introduce additional ski area development that may be visible from the NY Route 86 (Olympic Trail) Scenic Byway.

**Determination of Significance - Type 1 and Unlisted Actions**

SEQR Status: ☒ Type 1 ☐ Unlisted

Identify portions of EAF completed for this Project: ☒ Part 1 ☒ Part 2 ☒ Part 3

Upon review of the information recorded on this EAF, as noted, plus this additional support information

and considering both the magnitude and importance of each identified potential impact, it is the conclusion of the  
NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority as lead agency that:

☐ A. This project will result in no significant adverse impacts on the environment, and, therefore, an environmental impact statement need not be prepared. Accordingly, this negative declaration is issued.

☐ B. Although this project could have a significant adverse impact on the environment, that impact will be avoided or substantially mitigated because of the following conditions which will be required by the lead agency:

There will, therefore, be no significant adverse impacts from the project as conditioned, and, therefore, this conditioned negative declaration is issued. A conditioned negative declaration may be used only for UNLISTED actions (see 6 NYCRR 617.d).

☒ C. This Project may result in one or more significant adverse impacts on the environment, and an environmental impact statement must be prepared to further assess the impact(s) and possible mitigation and to explore alternatives to avoid or reduce those impacts. Accordingly, this positive declaration is issued.

Name of Action: 2017 Amendment to the 2004 Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plan

Name of Lead Agency: NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority

Name of Responsible Officer in Lead Agency: Robert Hammond

Title of Responsible Officer: Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction

Signature of Responsible Officer in Lead Agency:  Date: 12/27/17

Signature of Preparer (if different from Responsible Officer) Date:

**For Further Information:**

Contact Person: Robert Hammond

Address: Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction

Telephone Number: (518) 302-5332

E-mail: bhammond@orda.org

**For Type 1 Actions and Conditioned Negative Declarations, a copy of this Notice is sent to:**

Chief Executive Officer of the political subdivision in which the action will be principally located (e.g., Town / City / Village of)

Other involved agencies (if any)

Applicant (if any)

Environmental Notice Bulletin: <http://www.dec.ny.gov/enb/enb.html>

## **Appendix 3**

### **ORDA-DEC Snowmaking Withdrawal Cooperative Agreement**

**COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN  
THE NYS DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION  
AND  
THE NY OLYMPIC REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY**

The NYS Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) and the New York Olympic Regional Development Authority (ORDA) enter into the following agreement in connection with the need to protect the surface water resource of the West Branch of the Ausable River in relation to the water to be withdrawn for snowmaking operations at Whiteface Mountain Ski Center. Whiteface Mountain Ski Center is under DEC's care and custody, and ORDA manages the operation and maintenance of the ski center.

The purpose of this Cooperative Agreement is to establish mutually agreeable methods and procedures by which water for snowmaking operations can be withdrawn from the West Branch of the Ausable River while maintaining the integrity of this surface water resource. Flow monitoring of the West Branch of the Ausable River has been implemented to minimize the impacts to the river's aquatic ecology and properly manage the fishery during times of low flow.

It shall be the responsibility of the signatories or their designees to generally administer the provisions of this Cooperative Agreement. This agreement amends the existing Memorandum of Understanding between DEC and ORDA which became effective March 8, 1991, and which established mutually agreeable methods and procedures for implementation of the MOU relating to Whiteface Mountain Ski Center and Memorial

Highway, Mt. Van Hoevenberg Recreation Area and Gore Mountain Ski Center (copy attached).

Compliance with this agreement in conjunction with the individual Unit Management Plan for Whiteface Mountain Ski Center shall occur immediately.

### **Water Withdrawal from the West Branch of the Ausable River**

Monthly water withdrawals for snowmaking during some winter months exceed the threshold for requiring a Great Lakes Water Withdrawal Registration Certificate. A certificate covering the period July 7, 2003 through July 7, 2005 was issued and will be renewed as necessary (copy attached).

Flow monitoring of the West Branch of the Ausable River is necessary to minimize the impacts to the river's aquatic ecology from snowmaking water withdrawals and properly manage the fishery during times of low flow.

The stream improvement structure on the West Branch has been built, and provides a flow monitoring station.

In order to define the pumping parameters for snowmaking as they relate to stream flows, several meetings were held with the NYSDEC during the preparation of the 1996/2002 Whiteface Mountain UMP. The following parameters were developed for water

withdrawals in order to protect the aquatic environment of the river and to minimize the potential impacts to the resource during times of low flow:

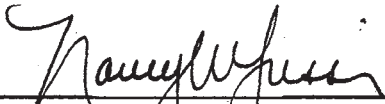
1. Pumping withdrawal rates will be based on the instantaneous flow measured at the flow monitoring station.
2. Unrestricted pumping at approved withdrawal rates is permitted if the flow is 51.4 cubic feet per second (cfs) or greater. The currently permitted maximum withdrawal rate is 13.4 cfs (6,014 gallons per minute). Withdrawals by Whiteface will not reduce river flows below 38 cfs.
3. For instantaneous flows measured at the flow monitoring station between 51.4 cfs and 38 cfs, the pumping rate will be incrementally reduced. Instantaneous flows will not be reduced below 38 cfs by withdrawals by Whiteface.
4. If, during any pumping day the "instantaneous" flow rate is less than or equal to 38 cfs, then the immediate shut down of the snowmaking system will occur.  
(“Instantaneous” is defined as a fifteen minute average of readings taken within the 15 minute period.) Approved pumping withdrawal rates can resume when the instantaneous flow measured at the flow monitoring station is at least 44 cfs for at least 8 hours or 46 cfs for at least 6 hours, 48 cfs for at least 4 hours or 50 cfs for at least 2 hours, in order to maintain suitable downstream flow conditions.

5. The flow data and pumping data will be provided to the DEC for compliance monitoring. During the snowmaking season, the data will be provided to the DEC monthly on a routine basis, and more frequently in response to direct requests by DEC for data from specific dates. The routine submittals will include the daily minimum river flow for all days and the "Daily Detail" (15 minute flow reports) for days when, at any time during the day, river flows declined below 52 cfs. Records of withdrawals from the river should also be provided on days when river flows declined below 52 cfs. The monthly report will be provided to the DEC by five days after the end of the month.
6. During periods of severe anchor ice formation, data from the two gauges installed in the flume will be manually compared to determine if backwater effects are altering the gauge readings. Such comparisons will be done for periods upon request by the DEC.
7. The flume will be re-calibrated annually, preferably shortly before the start of the snowmaking season.
8. This Cooperative Agreement will be reviewed annually by DEC Fisheries staff and ORDA management and can be modified, amended, or canceled at any time upon mutual agreement of the signatories to this agreement.

9. This term of this agreement will be concurrent with the term of the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center UMP.

This Cooperative Agreement will become effective upon its execution by each of the parties hereto.

**Department of Environmental Conservation**

By:   
Nancy Lussier, Director of Management and Budget

Date: 9/25/03

**Olympic Regional Development Authority**

By:   
Ted Blazer, President, C.E.O.

Date: 11-18-03

01043/cooperative.agreement

## **Appendix 4**

### **Wildlife at Whiteface Mountain**

## WILDLIFE RESOURCE DESCRIPTION

### Habitat Types

There are five major wildlife habitats or vegetation covertypes identified on the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center. They include Northern Hardwood, Pioneer Hardwood-Spruce Fir-Combination Hardwood, Krumholtz, grassland, and Alpine Zone. Each one of the five major habitats is treated as a distinct natural unit. None of the biotic communities represent closed systems that are completely independent of one another. The wildlife species of one community associate with other species within the same community. An overlap of species distribution also occurs where habitats exhibit a gradual change or continuum in vegetation types. Such a continuum exists in the successional changes occurring within the pioneer hardwood-spruce-fir habitat but may not exist between any of the forest types and grasslands.

Seasonal variations also play a major role in habitat preferences. For example, the woodchuck is a summer resident of the grasslands but hibernates in underground dens in open woodlands during the winter. Wildlife species utilizing one major habitat type for feeding may not use the same habitat for cover, nesting, rearing young, etc.

The habitat types listed in this section conform more closely to differences in wildlife habitat and are not intended to supercede the more technical description of forest cover types found in Volume I of the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center Unit Management Plan. Two of the habitat types existing at the Whiteface Mountain Ski Center site, grasslands and Alpine Zone, are important in the fact that they are not common habitats to be found within the Adirondack Park. A brief description of each of the five habitat types is listed next. This is followed by a Inventory List of wildlife which correlate wildlife species most closely identified with a particular habitat but implies neither species immobility nor species confinement within one particular habitat.

### Northern Hardwood

This habitat occurs at elevations up to approximately 2,500 feet. This type should be considered a climax community; one that exists in a relative of equilibrium within the environment. Shade intolerant species will die as the forest canopy continues to mature and reduce light reaching the forest floor. Available browse and cover for wildlife in the understory is minimal and will remain at low levels as long as the competition for light exists.

### Pioneer Hardwood-Spruce-Fir Combination

This habitat occurs at elevations from approximately 2,500 feet to 3,100 feet. Two states of secondary succession are exhibited in this forest combination. In early development states maintain a spruce-fir understory and thereby provide more wildlife cover than the mature hardwoods. However, as with the northern hardwoods as natural succession continues, competition for light with the overstory eventually eliminate most of the existing protective understory, thereby reducing the numbers of wildlife which can inhabit this forest type.

### Krumholtz

Spruce-fir predominate the uppermost slopes of Whiteface Mountain. The trees at this altitude are, for the most part, stunted, wind-shaped trees. This type of "crooked wood" or Krumholtz is characterized by severe climatic conditions. The dense mat formed by the spruce-fir is so thick that walking on rather than through this vegetation is often easier. Toward the very summit, the climatic conditions become so severe that the stunted trees give way to the more adaptable alpine vegetation. Although a few sub-alpine wildlife species inhabit this region, total wildlife diversity may be less than in similar spruce-fir habitats of milder climates.

### Grasslands

Established as a result of man's activities, one of the most unique of a

the wildlife habitats on Whiteface Mountain are the grasslands. The grasslands, established on all the ski trails as a result of direct seeding to prevent erosion, provide a variety of foods for the herbivores of the area. These grasslands are unnatural in the fact that they are man-made. Although common in most other areas of New York State, these grasslands are unique because they rarely occur naturally within the maturing forest types so abundant in the forever wild Adirondack Forest Preserve. In addition the openness of the grasslands afford excellent opportunities for mammalian and avian predators that cruise these slopes in search of food. The adjacent brushy edges in turn provide necessary fruits and weed seeds for a variety of small mammals, songbirds, ruffed grouse and black bears. It is within these grasslands and adjacent brushy habitats that wildlife, dependent on early stages of succession, can survive and prosper. The remaining vast acreages of climatic forest types still provide sanctuary for the more boreal species.

#### Alpine Zone

As noted in I.D. 1.g., the alpine habitat is very unique and fragile. However, the wildlife species listed in Table W-1 are apparently not totally dependent on the alpine habitat. Some species such as the grey cheeked thrush are dependent on habitat in the higher elevations and their mobility between the Krumholtz and alpine habitats may be essential.

#### Inventory of Wildlife Species

A wide variety of information on Adirondack wildlife is available. According to the report on Forestry in the Adirondacks (1961:35) 41 species of mammals, 146 species of birds, 7 species of reptiles and 16 species of amphibians are known to occur in the Adirondacks. These figures are, however, subject to debate depending on the source. For example, in the Wildlife Technical Report for the Temporary Study Commission on the Future of the Adirondacks it is estimated that 155-165 birds may nest in the Adirondacks while the total number of species, including accidentals, might number around 220.

The same report also lists 54 species of mammals, 13 species of reptiles, and 17 species of amphibians that might possibly. Conversely, existing literature on the species of mammals confirmed as being on Whiteface gives the impression that the specific area is quite limited in mammal diversity with only a few different species being identified visually and 10 physically.

The following tables identify those mammal, reptile, amphibian and avian wildlife species, both resident and migrant, that have been physically or visually confirmed as well as those species that one could reasonably expect to find on the site at or near the site or on another given the specific habitat and climatic conditions. The list of breeding birds, compiled as part of the statewide Breeding Bird Atlas Project between DEC and the Federation of New York State Bird Clubs, have all been visually confirmed as being at or in the close proximity of the site and, based on a standardized set of criteria, have further been rated as being possible, probable, or confirmed nesters. The list provides the most recent and probably the most definitive list of nesting birds in the area of the Ski Center.

#### Endangered/Threatened/Species of Special Concern

The lists also identify those species which are considered endangered, threatened or of special concern in New York. The Environmental Conservation Law defines threatened species as species which are likely to become endangered in the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of their range. Endangered species are those species of fish and wildlife which are threatened with extinction. In addition, DEC maintains a list of thirty-three species as being of special concern because they appear vulnerable on their present status in New York is uncertain.

There are no known mammal, reptile, or amphibian species at Whiteface which are listed as endangered, threatened, or of special concern. In addition those avian species so listed must also be made of the bald eagle (Haliaeetus

leucocephalus) and the golden eagle (Aquila chrysaetos) both of which have been observed in the immediate vicinity. Said eagles have been seen cruising over the Ausable River and Wilmington whereas golden eagles had been seen over the grassy slopes of the Ski Center itself. However, there are no known active nesting sites of either eagle within or near the Ski Center. None of the activities associated with the Ski Center is expected to have any impact on any of the endangered, threatened or species of special concern listed.

BIRD  
BREEDING LIST FOR WHITETACE MT.

<u>Name</u>		<u>Occu</u>
Great Blue Heron	<u>Ardea herodias</u>	p n
Green-backed heron	<u>Butorides striatus</u>	p. n
Wood Duck	<u>Aix sponsa</u>	prob
Common Merganser	<u>Mergus merganser</u>	p n
Cooper's Hawk ***	<u>Accipiter cooperii</u>	p n
Broad-winged Hawk	<u>Buteo platypterus</u>	prob
American Kestrel	<u>Falco sparverius</u>	prob
Osprey **	<u>Pandion haliaetus</u>	p n
Killdeer	<u>Charadrius vociferus</u>	conf
Spotted Sandpiper	<u>Actitis macularia</u>	prob
Mourning Dove	<u>Zenaidura macroura</u>	p n
Great Horned Owl	<u>Bubo virginianus</u>	p n
Barred Owl	<u>Syrinx varia</u>	prob
Chimney Swift	<u>Chaetura pelagica</u>	prob
Ruby-throated Hummingbird	<u>Archilochus colubris</u>	p n
Belted Kingfisher	<u>Melanerpes formicivorus</u>	conf
Northern Flicker	<u>Colaptes auratus</u>	prob
Pileated Woodpecker	<u>Dryocopus pileatus</u>	p n
Yellow-bellied Sapsucker	<u>Sphyrapicus varius</u>	p n
Downy Woodpecker	<u>Picoides pubescens</u>	prob
Eastern Kingbird	<u>Tyrannus tyrannus</u>	prob
Eastern Phoebe	<u>Sayornis phoebe</u>	cc n
Yellow-bellied Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax flaviventris</u>	p n
Alder Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax aliorum</u>	p n
Least Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax minimus</u>	p n
Tree Swallow	<u>Iridoprocne bicolor</u>	cc n
Bank Swallow	<u>Riparia riparia</u>	conf
Barn Swallow	<u>Hirundo rustica</u>	conf
Cliff Swallow	<u>Petrochelidon pyrrhonota</u>	p n
American Crow	<u>Corvus brachyrhynchos</u>	p n
Blue Jay	<u>Cyanocitta cristata</u>	prob
Northern Raven ***	<u>Corvus corax</u>	p n
Black-capped Chickadee	<u>Parus atricapillus</u>	p n
White-breasted Nuthatch	<u>Sitta carolinensis</u>	prob
Red-breasted Nuthatch	<u>Sitta canadensis</u>	conf
Brown Creeper	<u>Certhia familiaris</u>	p n
House Wren	<u>Troglodytes aedon</u>	prob
Winter Wren	<u>Troglodytes troglodytes</u>	prob
Gray Catbird	<u>Dumetella carolinensis</u>	p n
Brown Thrasher	<u>Toxostoma rufum</u>	cc n
American Robin	<u>Turdus migratorius</u>	prob
Wood Thrush	<u>Hylocichla ustulata</u>	prob
Swainson's Thrush	<u>Catharus ustulatus</u>	p n
Hermit Thrush	<u>Catharus guttatus</u>	prob
Gray-cheeked Thrush (1)	<u>Catharus minimus</u>	prob

(1) Unique to the Adirondacks. Common only in high peaks areas.  
As of 1995, former subspecies Bicknell's Thrush (*Catharus bicknelli*) is now a separate species, and occurrence reported as confirmed by Wildlife Conservation Society.

Veery	<u>Catharus fuscescens</u>	probable
Eastern Bluebird	<u>Sialia sialis</u>	confirmed
Golden-crowned Kinglet	<u>Regulus satrapa</u>	confirmed
Cedar Waxwing	<u>Bombusilla cedrorum</u>	confirmed
Solitary Vireo	<u>Vireo solitarius</u>	probable
Red-eyed Vireo	<u>Vireo olivaceus</u>	confirmed
Black and White Warbler	<u>Mniotilta varia</u>	possible
Northern Parula Warbler	<u>Parula americana</u>	probable
Black-throated Blue Warbler	<u>Dendroica caerulescens</u>	probable
Yellow-rumped Warbler	<u>Dendroica coronata</u>	probable
Black-throated Green Warbler	<u>Dendroica virens</u>	probable
Blackburnian Warbler	<u>Dendroica fusca</u>	probable
Chastunut-sided Warbler	<u>Dendroica pensylvanica</u>	probable
Black-poll Warbler	<u>Dendroica striata</u>	possible
Oven-bird	<u>Seiurus aurocapillus</u>	confirmed
Mourning Warbler	<u>Oporornis philadelphia</u>	probable
Common Yellowthroat	<u>Geothlypis trichas</u>	probable
Canada Warbler	<u>Wilsonia canadensis</u>	probable
American Redstart	<u>Setophaga ruticilla</u>	possible
Northern Oriole	<u>Icterus galbula</u>	probable
Common Grackle	<u>Quiscalus quiscula</u>	confirmed
Red-winged Blackbird	<u>Aegialius phoeniceus</u>	confirmed
Brown-headed Cowbird	<u>Molothrus ater</u>	confirmed
European Starling	<u>Sturnus vulgaris</u>	confirmed
House Sparrow	<u>Passer domesticus</u>	confirmed
Scarlet Tanager	<u>Piranga olivacea</u>	probable
Rose-breasted Grosbeak	<u>Pheucticus ludovicianus</u>	probable
Evening Grosbeak	<u>Hesperiphona vespertina</u>	confirmed
Purple Finch	<u>Carduelis purpureus</u>	probable
Northern Junco	<u>Junco hyemalis</u>	probable
Chipping Sparrow	<u>Spizella passerina</u>	confirmed
Field Sparrow	<u>Spizella pusilla</u>	possible
White Throated Sparrow	<u>Zonotrichia albicollis</u>	probable
Indigo Bunting	<u>Passerina cyanea</u>	probable
American Goldfinch	<u>Carduelis tristis</u>	probable
Rufous-sided Towhee	<u>Pipilo erythrophthalmus</u>	possible
Lincoln's Sparrow	<u>Melospiza lincolni</u>	probable
Song Sparrow	<u>Melospiza melodia</u>	probable
Peregrine Falcon *	<u>Falco peregrinus</u>	confirmed

- \* Endangered Species  
 \*\* Threatened Species  
 \*\*\* Species of Special Concern

Wildlife Inventory  
MAMMALS WITH HIGH PROBABILITY OF BEING FOUND AT WHITEFACE MOUNTAIN

<u>Species</u>	<u>Seasonal Occurrence</u>	<u>Major Habitat Community Associated with Species</u>
Masked Shrew <u>Sorex cinereus</u>	Permanent	Most communities on s
Smokey Shrew <u>Sorex fumeus</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed a
Shorttail Shrew <u>Blarina brevicauda</u>	Permanent	Most communities on s
Hairytail Mole <u>Parascalops breweri</u>	Permanent	Most communities or s
Starnose Mole <u>Condylura cristata</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods
Little Brown Myotis <u>Myotis lucifugus</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods
Big Brown Bat <u>Eptesicus fuscus</u>	Summer Breeder	Most communities or s
Keen Myotis <u>Myotis keeni</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed Ha
Red Bat <u>Lasiurus borealis</u>	Permanent	Most communities or s
Eastern Pipistrel <u>Pipistrellus subflavus</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods
Hoary Bat <u>Lasiurus cinereus</u>	Summer Breeder	Northern Hardwoods
Snowshoe Hare <u>Lepus americanus</u>	Permanent	Most communities or s
Eastern Chipmunk <u>Tamias striatus</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods/ed
Red Squirrel <u>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</u>	Permanent	Mixed Con./Mixed Co .
Eastern Gray Squirrel <u>Sciurus carolinensis</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods
Southern Flying Squirrel <u>Glaucomys volans</u>	Permanent	N. Hard./Mixed Harc -
No. Flying Squirrel <u>Glaucomys sabrinus</u>	Permanent	N. Hard./Mixed Hard.-
Woodchuck <u>Marmota monax</u>	Permanent	Many communities or s
Beaver <u>Castor canadensis</u>	Permanent	Wetlands/Streams/Pe d
Deer Mouse <u>Peromyscus maniculatus</u>	Permanent	Most communities on s
White-footed mouse <u>Peromyscus leucopus</u>	Permanent	Open meadows/Hardwo d
Boreal Red back Vole <u>Clethrionomys gapperi</u>	Permanent	N. Hard./Mixed Hard.-
Yellownose Vole <u>Microtus chrotorrhines</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods; higher altitudes
Porcupine <u>Erethizon dorsatum</u>	Permanent	Mixed Conifers
Coyote <u>Canis latrans</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed Co
Southern Bog Lemming <u>Synaptomys cooperi</u>	Permanent	Dump meadows & 1
House Mouse <u>Mus musculus</u>	Permanent	Buildings

Species	Seasonal Occurrence	Major Habitat Communities Associated with Species
Meadow Jumping mouse <u>Zapus hudsonicus</u>	Permanent	Meadows/shrub areas
Woodland Jumping mouse <u>Naupacozaus insianis</u>	Permanent	Meadows shrub areas
Porcupine <u>Erethizon dorsatum</u>	Permanent	Mixed Conifers/Plantations
Coyote <u>Canis latrans</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed Conifers
Red fox <u>Vulpes fulva</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Shrub areas
Black bear <u>Ursus americanus</u>	Permanent	Most communities on site
Raccoon <u>Procyon lotor</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Wetlands
Fisher <u>Martes pennanti</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods Wetlands
Short-tailed weasel <u>Mustela erminea</u>	Permanent	Shrubs/Northern Hardwoods
Long-tailed weasel <u>Mustela frenata</u>	Permanent	Most communities on site
- Mink <u>Mustela vison</u>	Permanent	Wetlands/Ponds/Streams
- River Otter <u>Lutra canadensis</u>	Permanent	Raquette River
Striped skunk <u>Mephitis mephitis</u>	Permanent	Most communities on site
Bobcat <u>Lynx rufus</u>	Permanent	Wetlands
White-tailed deer <u>Odocoileus virginianus</u>	Permanent	Most communities on site
Northern water shrew <u>Sorex palustris</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed Hardwoods/ <u>Small Streams</u>
Longtail shrew <u>Sorex dispar</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed Hardwoods
Pigmy shrew <u>Microsorex hovi</u>	Permanent	Most communities on site
Moose <u>Alces alces</u>	Occasional Visitor	All communities on site

REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS WITH HIGH PROBABILITY OF BEING FOUND WHITEFACE MOUNTAIN

<u>Species</u>	<u>Seasonal Occurrence</u>	<u>Major Habitat Common Associated with Spec</u>
<u>Frogs and Toads</u>		
Pickereel Frog <u>Rana palustris</u>	Permanent	Stream edges/wetlands
Wood Frog <u>Rana sylvatica</u>	Permanent	Temporary pools/wetlands
Spring Peeper <u>Hyla crucifer</u>	Permanent	Temporary pools/wetlands
Gray Tree Frog <u>Hyla versicolor</u>	Permanent	Temporary pools/wetlands
American Toad <u>Bufo americanus</u>	Permanent	Most communities on s
<u>Salamanders/Newts</u>		
Red-spotted Newt <u>Triturus viridescens v.</u>	Permanent	Temporary pools/wetlands
Red-backed Salamander <u>Platodon cinereus</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods
Spring Salamander <u>Gyrinophilus porphyriticus</u>	Permanent	Wetlands/Streams
Two-Lined Salamander <u>Eurycea bislineata b.</u>	Permanent	Streams
Mountain Salamander <u>Desmognathus ochrophaes o.</u>	Permanent	Wetlands
<u>Turtles</u>		
Snapping Turtle <u>Chelydra serpentina</u>	Permanent	Large ponds
<u>Snakes</u>		
Red-bellied Snake <u>Storeria occipitomaculata</u>	Permanent	Northern Hardwoods/Wetlands
Northern Water Snake <u>Natrix sipedons</u>	Permanent	Open Water/Wetlands
Eastern Garter Snake <u>Thamnophis sirtalis s.</u>	Permanent	Most communities on s
Northern Ring Neck Snake <u>Diadophis punctatus edwardsi</u>	Permanent	N. Hardwoods/Mixed Har

## **Appendix 5**

### **Whiteface Mountain Ski Trail Inventory and Analysis**

# Trail Inventory and Analysis



**November, 2017**

***Updated February 25, 2018***

***Updated April 3, 2018***

***Prepared for:***



**Olympic Regional  
Development Authority**

NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority  
2634 Main Street  
Lake Placid, NY 12946

***Prepared by:***

*The LA Group, Landscape Architecture and Engineering, P.C.*  
40 Long Alley, Saratoga Springs, New York 12866  
(518) 587-8100  
[www.thelagroup.com](http://www.thelagroup.com)

## **Introduction**

The following Trail Inventory and Analysis was performed as part of ORDA's and Whiteface Mountain's ongoing efforts to update and maintain the calculated ski trail mileage that currently exists on the mountain. The inventory examines only existing and previously approved trails, and does not contemplate potential future trail improvements. Potential future trail improvements are evaluated in the 2018 UMP proper, using this inventory as a baseline.

The last full update to the ongoing trail inventory was performed in 2006 and since that time improved technology and high definition aerial photography has been made readily available. This provides the opportunity for a more detailed refinement of the trail mileage calculations that were presented in previous Unit Management Plans (UMP's). A similar update is being performed for Gore Mountain and it is anticipated the same update will be performed for Belleayre Mountain when that UMP is next amended.

The analysis below calculates trail width in accordance with existing legislation and documents the methodology used. A brief summary of previous calculations found in existing Unit Management Plans and related amendments is provided, along with additional description of all ski area appurtenances considered as part of this effort. Findings are summarized at the end of the analysis.

### **1.0 Background: New York State Constitution, Article XIV (Conservation)**

#### **1.1 History of Legislation Pertaining to Whiteface Mountain**

Article 14, Section 1 of the New York State Constitution is the "forever wild" clause protecting state Forest Preserve lands. On November 4, 1941, the clause was amended by a vote of the People of the State of New York authorizing the:

"constructing and maintaining [of] not more than twenty miles of ski trails thirty to eighty feet wide on the north, east and northwest slopes of Whiteface Mt. in Essex County."

In 1944 the New York State Legislature created the Whiteface Mountain Authority from the Whiteface Mountain Highway Commission (Chapter 691 of the Laws of 1944). The new Authority assumed the responsibility for the Whiteface Mountain Memorial Highway and was additionally given the authority to:

“Acquire, construct, reconstruct, equip, improve, extend, operate and maintain ski trail developments”

at Whiteface Mountain, Gore Mountain and Old Forge. As such, “ski trail development” was further defined to mean:

“ski trails, ski tows, open slopes made available for skiing, and all such appurtenances, facilities and related developments as in the judgment of the Authority may be necessary for the promotion, use and enjoyment of the ski trails.” (Laws of 1944 ch. 691, §1; Public Authorities Law §101 (repealed 1974)).

Development of Whiteface as a ski center was authorized in 1957, and Whiteface officially opened in 1958.

In 1960 the Whiteface Mountain Authority was renamed the Adirondack Mountain Authority, and continued to operate the ski mountain until 1968. In 1968 the Adirondack Mountain Authority ceased to exist and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation was given the responsibility to continue development, maintenance and operation of the ski areas. Following the 1980 Winter Olympics in Lake Placid, the Olympic Regional Development Authority (ORDA) was created in 1982 and assumed the responsibility to continue development, maintenance and operation of Whiteface and the other remaining Olympic venues. A DEC/ORDA MOU in 1984 transferred Gore Mountain to ORDA’s Management. Although ORDA has day to day management authority over Gore and Whiteface, DEC retains ultimate jurisdiction over both facilities.

As noted above the original authorization to develop Whiteface Mountain allowed for constructing, maintaining and operating not more than 20 miles of ski trails thirty to eighty feet wide on Whiteface Mt. in Essex County. In 1987 the “forever wild” clause of the New York State Constitution was again amended authorizing Whiteface Mountain to construct, maintain and operate:

“...not more than twenty-five miles of ski trails thirty to two hundred feet wide, together with appurtenances thereto, provided that no more than five miles of such trails shall be in excess of one hundred twenty feet wide, on the north, east and northwest slopes of Whiteface Mountain in Essex county . . .”

## **1.2 Collaboration and Consultation with State Agencies**

In addition to the enabling legislation found in Article 14, Section 1 of the New York State Constitution and the several amendments to that document that were approved by the People of the State of New York, interpretations and actual application of legislation pertaining to the development, maintenance and operation of ski trails on “forever wild” lands have been made which are pertinent to understanding what is allowed. The single most comprehensive interpretation of the legislation was made by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) attorney Philip H. Gitlen in a February 17, 1977 memorandum pertaining to the proposed expansion and improvements to Whiteface Mountain in anticipation of hosting the 1980 Winter Olympics.

In this memorandum Mr. Gitlen opined extensively on the calculation procedure for allowed trail widths at Whiteface Mountain as allowed by the legislation and as historically developed at the ski area.

The first condition in this memorandum relates to trail width where two or more trails join together. In this instance Mr. Gitlen observed that “where two or more trails join together they were often developed so as to be a multiple of allowable 80 ft. width . . .” Several trails were found to be 200 to 300 feet wide. From this observation Mr. Gitlen concluded that “where two or more trails join together a multiple of the constitutionally imposed width limitation may be allowable.”

Secondly, Mr. Gitlen observed that “trails which have lifts associated with them are often considerably wider than the constitutionally stated maximum width of 80 feet.” From this observation Mr. Gitlen concluded that “where a chair lift bisects a trail, an allowance for the width of the chair lift may be allowed in addition to the constitutional requirements for trail widths.” He further justified this conclusion stating that “this has the beneficial effect of limiting the amount of new clearing required for chair lifts and enhancing the visual appearance of the ski center. (NYS DEC) staff has advised that clearing for a chair lift would be at least thirty to fifty feet”.

With respect to the constitutional limitation which limits the total mileage of trails, when discussing the construction of the new Giant Slalom trail at Whiteface Mr. Gitlen stated that “...the construction of this ski trail will not violate the express limitation on the allowable length of trails to be developed. This is so even if one considers areas where two trails join together as separate trails for the mileage computation”.

Lastly, Mr. Gitlen recognized the fact that snowmaking pipelines and grooming equipment are necessities of a modern ski area. As such, he opined that an allowance in trail width should be made. “. . . for access by modern snow

grooming machinery without creating an unsafe condition for the recreational skier, and provision of adequate means of access for use and maintenance of the snow making systems to be installed without decreasing the safety afforded the recreational skier.”

In conclusion, Mr. Gitlen found that “several working rules may be derived from both the past history of Whiteface Mountain and the requirements attendant with the development of a modern ski center.” They are:

1. Where a lift bisects a trail, an allowance for the clearing required for the lift must be made. In such cases, a minimum of 30 additional feet of clearing is required for the lift line.
2. Where trails join together or at the junction of two trails a multiple of the 80 foot width is allowable; and
3. Sufficient clearing adjacent to ski trails can be allowed for the purposes of installing and maintaining snowmaking systems, an appurtenance to a modern ski center.

With the creation of the Adirondack Park Agency, (APA) the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan, (APSLMP) adopted in 1971, provided guidelines for the preservation, management and use of State-owned lands by State agencies in the Adirondack Park. The Whiteface Mountain Ski Resort land is classified under the APSLMP as an “Intensive Use Area.” The APSLMP provides that the primary management guideline for Intensive Use Areas is to provide the public opportunities for a variety of outdoor recreational pursuits in a setting and on a scale in harmony with the relatively wild and undeveloped character of the Adirondack Park.

The Adirondack Park Agency Act (Section 816) directs the NYSDEC to develop, in consultation with the APA, individual Unit Management Plans (UMPs) for each unit of land under its jurisdiction that is classified in the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan. Unit Management Plans must conform to the guidelines and criteria set forth in the State Land Master Plan.

Use, operation, maintenance and management of Whiteface Mountain was delegated to the ORDA on October 4, 1982, through an agreement with NYSDEC pursuant to Section 2614 of the Public Authorities Law. Under the agreement, ORDA is to cooperate with NYSDEC to complete and periodically update a UMP for the ski area. The initial UMP for Whiteface was completed by ORDA in 1987. Subsequently, UMP Amendments for Whiteface were prepared in 1996, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2013 and 2015.

Concurrent with the preparation of each UMP has been the preparation of a Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS). Each UMP/GEIS has been publically noticed and made available for Agency and public comment. Public hearings were held on each UMP/GEIS.

All previous UMP/GEIS documents included proposed new ski trail development. Mileage calculations were included in each document and the increase in approved trail mileage was reviewed and approved by the DEC and APA for each UMP/GEIS.

## **2.0 Trail Width and Length Guidance Established for Whiteface Mountain**

ORDA has maintained a calculation of trail widths and overall length of trails at Whiteface Mountain since it began managing the mountain in 1982. These trail widths and lengths have been reported in each UMP since the original 1987 version and have subsequently been approved, each time, by the DEC and APA.

As previously stated, Whiteface Mountain is authorized, at this time, to maintain and operate "...not more than twenty-five miles of ski trails thirty to two hundred feet wide, together with appurtenances thereto, provided that no more than five miles of such trails shall be in excess of one hundred twenty feet wide . . ."

Based on an understanding of Article 14, Section 1 of the New York State Constitution, the "forever wild" clause, and Amendments as approved by the People of the State of New York and interpretations made by DEC, especially NYSDEC Attorney Mr. Philip Gitlen, Esq., and actual historic practice of implementing the legislation, the following guidance should be applied at Whiteface for the measurement of trail widths and length:

1. Where a lift bisects a trail, allowances for the clearing required for the lift can be made. These clearing allowances are not included in the trail width calculation. Based on today's lift safety standards, Whiteface should apply a clearing allowance of forty feet for a double chair lift and surface lift and sixty feet for a triple chair lift, quad chair lift and gondola to accommodate chair/cab swing due to wind and avoid hazardous trees in case of a tree blow down. This is in accordance with Mr. Gitlen's guidance that "... a minimum of 30 additional feet clearing is required for the lift line."
2. For the purpose of calculating width, where two or more trails join together to create a wider, single open slope, the slope may be counted as a single trail, or as a multiple of the constitutionally imposed width limitation. At the time of Mr.

Gitlen's conclusion the constitutionally imposed width limitation was 80 feet. As a result of the 1987 Amendment to the NYS Constitution the current width limitation is both 120 feet and 200 feet. Therefore if an area where two or more trails join together exceeds 120 feet in width but is less than 200 feet, Whiteface may elect to count this as a single trail segment within the allowable 5 miles of trails over 120 feet in width, or as multiple trails, each with the 120 feet width limitation. In the case where it is counted as multiple trails, the mileage of each trail shall count toward the maximum allowable trail length. This is in accordance with Mr. Gitlen's conclusions.

3. Where snowmaking systems exist on a ski trail, a clearing allowance of 10 feet can be applied to allow for the installation, operation and maintenance of snowmaking systems. This clearing allowance does not get included in the width calculation for trails with snowmaking systems. This is in accordance with Mr. Gitlen's guidance..."sufficient clearing adjacent to ski trails can be allowed for the purposes of installing and maintaining snowmaking systems, an appurtenance to a modern ski center." Based on discussion presented in Mr. Gitlen's memo, a 10' width allowance for snowmaking was proposed as a suitable width at that time. In past UMP documents, a 15' clearing allowance for snowmaking was determined to be sufficient and applied where applicable. For the purpose of this analysis, the more conservative 10' allowance is applied. The same allowance could be applied to similar infrastructure adjacent to trails such as power lines, for the same reasons; to allow room for safe installation and maintenance of an appurtenance, with the realized benefit of consolidating clearing for both trails and utilities in a single location.
4. This Inventory takes no position on the issue of whether the length and width of glades should be applied against constitutionally authorized trail lengths and widths. The Gitlen memo does not discuss the issue of whether glades should be counted, and there have been no court cases on the issue. Even if glades are counted, however, the total mileage and width of ski trails at Whiteface are within the constitutional limits.
5. "The Slides" are not included in the trail length calculations because these are naturally exposed areas devoid of trees and vegetation which would restrict skiing. These areas have not in any way been manipulated for use by skiers. They are natural areas subject to natural conditions. Skiing on similar areas on other mountains in the Forest Preserve does not violate constitutional restrictions. Thus, the Slides on Whiteface could be used by skiers even if the Constitution had never been amended to allow ski trails on Whiteface. Nothing in the Whiteface amendment suggests that skiers can no longer use Whiteface slide areas, or that Whiteface slide areas must be counted against the Constitution's mileage and width limits.

6. “Work Roads” are not included in trail length computations since they are not maintained for skiing, but are used for trail maintenance and grooming access. Similarly, areas adjacent to trails where snowmaking equipment is staged or temporarily stored shall not be included in calculated trail width. These are considered “appurtenant to a ski area”.
7. “Queuing/Trail Access areas” are not included in the trail length computation since they are not defined ski trails. These areas are typically adjacent to lodges, ski patrol buildings and other appurtenant buildings and lift terminals. They are used by skiers to take their skis on or off, adjust their gear, or wait in line to load lifts or unload from lifts. They are also used by mountain staff and maintenance crews for access and maintenance to appurtenant structures. These areas are considered ‘appurtenant’ areas.

### **3.0 Ski Trail Inventory**

#### **3.1 Summary of Previous Trail Development/Approval by UMP**

Whiteface Mountain has been in a continuous mode of upgrading its trail system since 1982 when ORDA began managing the ski area. This included simple safety and widening improvements that did not increase trail length, as well as the development of new trails, more significant trail widening and expanding the snowmaking infrastructure.

A review of past UMP’s indicates the following progress in trail development at Whiteface Mountain.

- The 1987 UMP reported a total of 28 existing trails with a total length of 16.5 miles on just under 142 acres of terrain.
- Between 1987 and 1996, the trail network had expanded to include 65 trails, measuring 16.4 miles on 170 acres of terrain. Of these trails, just over 1 mile was calculated to be wider than 120’. This was quantified in the 1996 UMP Amendment.
- The 1996 UMP Amendment approved construction of up to 18 miles of trails, an increase of 1.6 miles, and an increase of skiable terrain from 170.1 acres to 213.7 acres. The increase in terrain was due to both new trail development and proposed trail widening projects. The proposed increase would also result in a total of 2.4 miles of trails wider than 120’
- Minor UMP Amendments performed in 2000, 2001 and 2002 were incorporated into the 2004 UMP Update. The 2004 UMP reported a total of 18.13 miles of constructed trails and glades on 215.6 acres, and

proposed up to 24.45 miles on 290.6 acres, with 2.7 miles greater than 120' wide. Of the 24.45 miles proposed, 4.75 miles were conceptual trails, leaving 19.70 miles constructed and approved.

- The 2006 UMP update did not separately report constructed trails vs. approved or proposed trails. Analysis of Table T1 titled "Proposed Terrain Specifications" appears to indicate 19.31 miles of constructed and approved trails and glades, and 4.71 miles of proposed trails and glades. The total constructed, approved and proposed trails and glades in the Table totaled 24.02 miles. Based on language in the body of the 2006 UMP Amendment, it appears 0.94 miles of conceptual trails were included in the UMP, resulting in a reported total of up to 24.96 miles of trails and glades.
- The 2013 and 2015 UMP Amendments were minor and did not include any proposed increase to the ski trail network.

### **3.2 Trail Length Calculation Methodology**

The last detailed trail length calculation was performed as part of the 2006 UMP. Technological advances including the utilization of high resolution aerial photography that is available today, along with the application of the guidance and criteria established in Section 2, allows for a more detailed refinement of the trail mileage calculations that were presented in previous Unit Management Plans.

Current trail mileage of developed ski trails was calculated for Whiteface Mountain using the most recently available aerial photography. This includes aerials provided by the NY Statewide Digital Orthoimagery Program and NYS Office of Cyber Security, Spring 2013 natural color imagery (image pixel size of 2' and horizontal accuracy within 4' at the 95% confidence level), and High Definition (4K UHD) natural color imagery available from Google Earth, imagery date September 2014. The aerial imagery was imported into both GIS and AutoCAD software allowing spatial data such as length and width of each trail to be collected not only for historically built trails, but also for improvements constructed since the 2006 UMP inventory. Active ski trails were identified and verified using current Whiteface Mountain trail map guides which promote and advertise the skiable terrain at Whiteface, information from the Whiteface General Manager and Assistant General Manager, and first-hand knowledge of the mountain gained through site visits. Ski lifts, work roads, snowmaking and other appurtenances were also identified and accounted for using the same sources noted above, along with background information and mapping included in previous UMPs and Amendments.

Building on the inventory noted above, trails were then measured and categorized as being less than 30 feet wide, 30 to 120 feet wide and 120 to 200 feet wide. The guidance noted in Section 2.0 above was used as the baseline criteria for this effort. While applying this guidance, the following assumptions and/or determinations were made in regard to the measurement and categorization of each trail.

1. An appurtenant width allowance (for snowmaking, power lines or lifts) was applied to a total of nineteen (19) trails. This means the actual width of these trails is greater than either 120' or 200', but after applying the width allowance they are classified as less than either 120' or 200'.
2. In accordance with Guidance #2, where two trails join together the width is either calculated as a single trail, or a multiple of the constitutional width limit. This is most notable in two places. Where Draper's Drop and Lower Parkway meet and continue as a single trail to Lower Valley, the single trail section is delineated and calculated as two trails less than 120' each. The second location is a portion of the trail Fox that has a 'bump out' on skiers left, separated from the main portion of the trail by islands of trees. Since the actual width in this area is greater than 200', the 'bump out' is calculated as an additional, independent trail less than 120' wide, and the distance of this portion is added to the total trail length.
3. In accordance with Guidance #7 in Section 2.0 above, skier queuing areas were identified, mapped and excluded from the mileage calculation.
4. In accordance with Guidance #5 in Section 2.0 above, The Slides were excluded from the total mileage calculation since these are not ski trails under Article XIV, Section 1.
5. In accordance with Guidance #6 in Section 2.0 above, cleared areas for work roads and/or areas that remain open for grooming access, work or emergency access and not offered for skiing by the public were excluded from the mileage calculation.
7. Appurtenant cleared areas that are independent of ski trails such as electric line routes, other utility line routes and lift line corridors, (active or abandoned), were excluded from the mileage calculation since they are not maintained and offered for skiing. Appurtenant cleared areas that include the infrastructure above and are offered for skiing are included in the calculations.

#### 4.0 Trail Length Summary

Drawing 1, “Whiteface Mountain, Ski Trail and Glade Inventory,” illustrates the existing ski trails and glades at Whiteface for the Winter 2016/2017 ski season. Drawings 2, 2a and 2b, “Existing and Approved Ski Trails and Glade Inventory”, provide additional detail illustrating trail width and locations where appurtenant width allowances were applied. These drawings also illustrate trails that were approved in previous UMP’s that have not yet been constructed, and trails noted as ‘conceptual’ in previous UMP’s.

Table 1, “Whiteface Mountain Trail and Glade Inventory,” presents the results of the inventory and mileage measurement for each trail as shown on the drawings noted above. The Table lists each trail by name, indicates if a ski lift and/or snowmaking allowance was applied to that particular trail and presents lengths of each trail by width; less than 30 feet wide, 30 feet to 120 feet wide and 120 feet to 200 feet wide. Table 1 also tabulates the glades at Whiteface, and the trails that were approved in previous UMP’s but are not yet constructed. Key totals are summarized below:

1. Total constructed trail length 0-200 feet in width at Whiteface Mountain is 19.82 miles.
2. Total constructed trail length by width at Whiteface Mountain is as follows:

a) Under 30 feet wide	1.98 miles
b) 30 feet to 120 feet wide	16.09 miles
c) 120 feet to 200 feet wide	1.75 miles
3. Total calculated length of trails previously approved, but not yet constructed is 1.98 miles.
4. Total calculated length of Glades at Whiteface Mountain is 2.14 miles.

TABLE 1

## Whiteface Trail and Glade Inventory

April, 2018



## Trails

Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Trail Length (LF)	Trail Length 0-30' wide	Trail Length 30'-120' wide	Trail Length 120'-200' wide	Width Allowance Applied
60	1900 Road	806	806			
61	2200 Road	373	266	107		
11	Approach	1,953		1,953		
32	Bear	1,609		347	1,262	S
76	Blazers Bluff	591	591			
34	Bobcat	2,318	421	1,722	175	
40	Bobcat Chute	656	425	231		
27	Boreen	3,896		3,896		S
82	Boreen loop	982	170	812		
25	Broadway	1,820		1,820		
68	Brookside	2,062		2,062		
24	Burton's	700	620	80		
47	Calamity Lane	375		375		
1	Cloudspin	1,721		1,006	715	S
51	Cloudspin Cut	335	335			
10	Connector	814		814		
55	Crossover Loop	434	234	200		
28	Danny's Bridge	1,466		1,466		
33	Deer	977		977		
71	Draper's Drop	2,129		1,474	655	S
26	Easy Street	2,140		2,140		
45	Easy Way	427		427		
85	Empire cut	270		270		
7	Essex	1,062		1,062		
6	Excelsior	5,162		4,918	244	
36	Flying Squirrel	1,407		1,407		
38	Follies	2,590		2,590		
84	Fox*	2,128		868	1,260	L1,S,U
56	Glen	520	520			
77	Hoyt's High	4,048		4,048		
52	John's Bypass	727		727		
48	Ladies Bridge	185		185		
79	Lookout Below	1,238		1,238		
41	Loon	112		112		
63	Low Road	572	572			
58	Lower Empire	300		300		
49	Lower Gap	138		138		
14	Lower Mackenzie	1,273		1,273		
9	Lower Northway	1,554		1,554		
19	Lower Parkway	2,205		2,205		
4	Lower Skyward	2,207		2,207		L1,S
54	Lower Switchback	550	520	30		
21	Lower Thruway	1,240		1,240		
23	Lower Valley	2,128		1,200	928	L1
16	Lower Wilderness	723		367	356	S
30	Mixing Bowl	624		624		L2
43	Moose	1,555	190	1,365		
83	Moose Cut	200	200			
17	Mountain Run	2,115		2,115		L2
81	Niagara	1,135		1,135		
73	Off Broadway	285		285		
65	On Ramp	600	600			
35	Otter	1,703		1,703		L1
72	Parkway Exit	466		466		
5	Paron's Run	2,421		2,421		
37	Porcupine pass	471	166	305		
50	Riva Ridge	708		708		
29	River Run	1,019	412	607		
44	Round-a-Bout	586		586		
42	Runner Up	678	566	112		
	Slide Out	775	775			
67	Summit Express	228		228		
78	The Wilmington Trail	9,400		9,400		S
64	Tom Cat	116	116			
46	Upper Boreen	792	505	287		
12	Upper Empire	1,517	642	875		
13	Upper Mackenzie	1,487		1,487		
8	Upper Northway	973		973		
18	Upper Parkway	1,934		1,463	471	S
3	Upper Skyward	2,222		535	1,687	S
53	Upper Switchback	550	550			
20	Upper Thruway	1,174		889	285	S
22	Upper Valley	2,127		2,127		L1
15	Upper Wilderness	976		580	396	S
39	Valve House Road	275	275			
2	Victoria	1,986		1,195	791	S
57	Victoria Shoot	183		183		
59	Weber's Way	415		415		
31	Wolf	1,595		1,595		L1
66	Wolf Run	420		420		
<b>Totals (LF)</b>		<b>104,634</b>	<b>10,477</b>	<b>84,932</b>	<b>9,225</b>	
<b>Totals (MILEAGE)</b>		<b>19.82</b>	<b>1.98</b>	<b>16.09</b>	<b>1.75</b>	

\*A 428' portion of the trail Fox is counted as two trails side by side. Therefore an additional 428' was added to the actual length of Fox.

**Appurtenant Width Allowances:**

1. S=Snowmaking (10', maintenance and safety)
2. L1=Chairlift (60', Quad, Triple, or Gondola)
3. L2=Chairlift (40', Double chair, Surface lift)

**Limitations:**

1. Up to 25 miles of trails 30'-200' wide
2. No more than 5 miles of trails 120'-200' wide
3. No trails over 200' wide - unless area is counted as two trails side by side



**Glades**

Glade #	Glade Name	Length (LF)				
70	10th Mt. Div. glade	645				
86	Bobcat Glades	1,011				
69	Cloudsplitter Glade	1,165				
62	High Country Glade	1,510				
87	Hoot Owl Glade	900				
	Rands Last Stand <sup>1</sup>	400				
80	Sugar Valley Glades	5,670				
Totals (LF)		11,301				

**Totals (Mileage)** 2.14

<sup>1</sup> Total length of the glade is 1,245 LF. 845 LF is within an "Approved, Not Yet Constructed" trail. If including glades in a comparison against total allowable trail mileage, the 845' must be subtracted from the total length of the glade, since that length is already included under the "Approved, Not Yet Constructed" trail length category.

**Approved Trails, Not Yet Constructed**

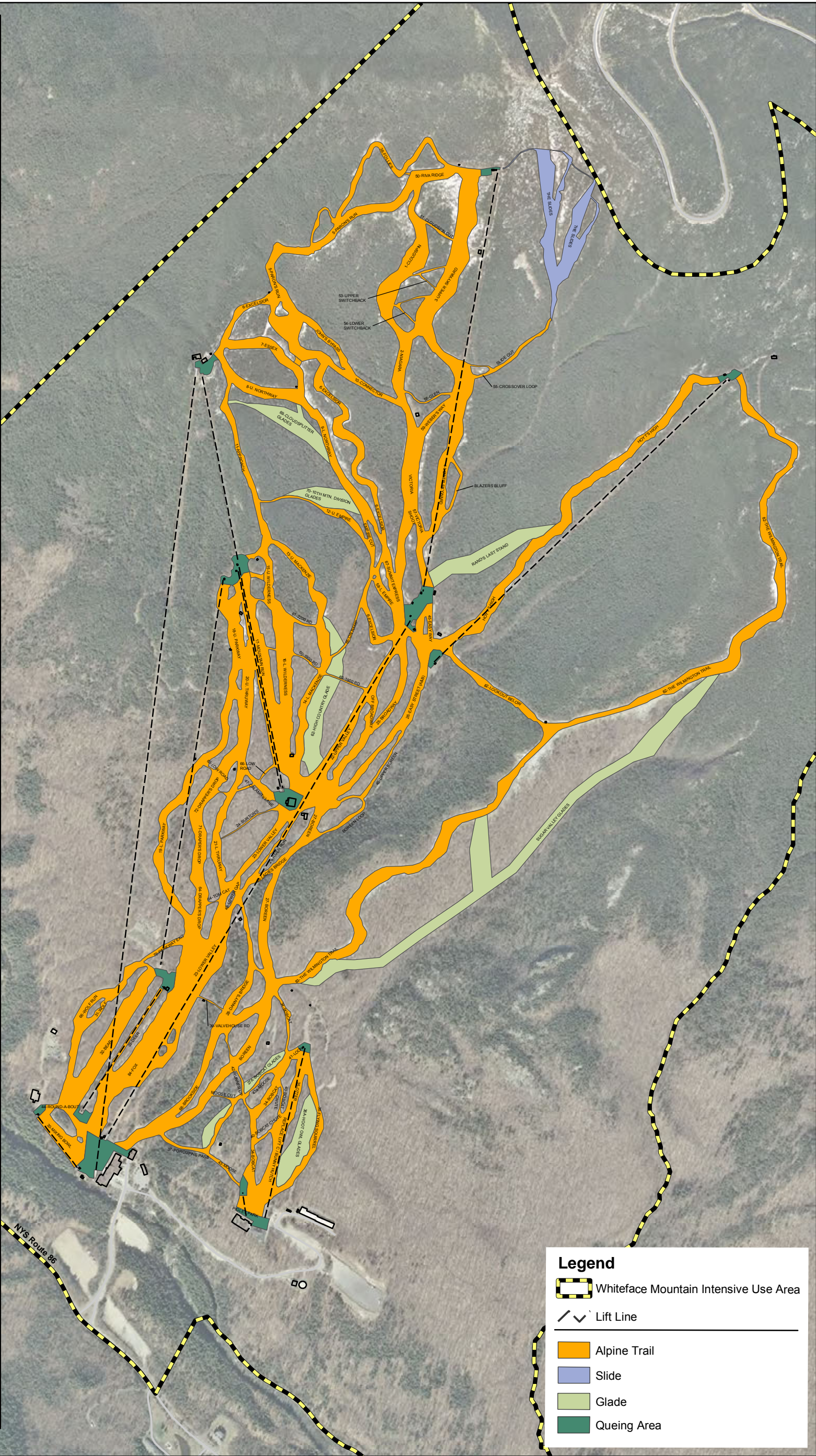
Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Trail Length (LF)				
38a Lower	Approved, not yet constructed	0	(Trail relocation, no additional length)			
38a Upper	Approved, not yet constructed	450				
58a	Approved, not yet constructed	300				
31a	Approved, not yet constructed	1,580				
73	Approved, not yet constructed	1,136				
73a	Approved, not yet constructed	1,540				
73b	Approved, not yet constructed	1,536				
74	Approved, not yet constructed	1,793				
75	Approved, not yet constructed	2,145				
Totals (LF)		10,480				

**Totals (MILEAGE)** 1.98

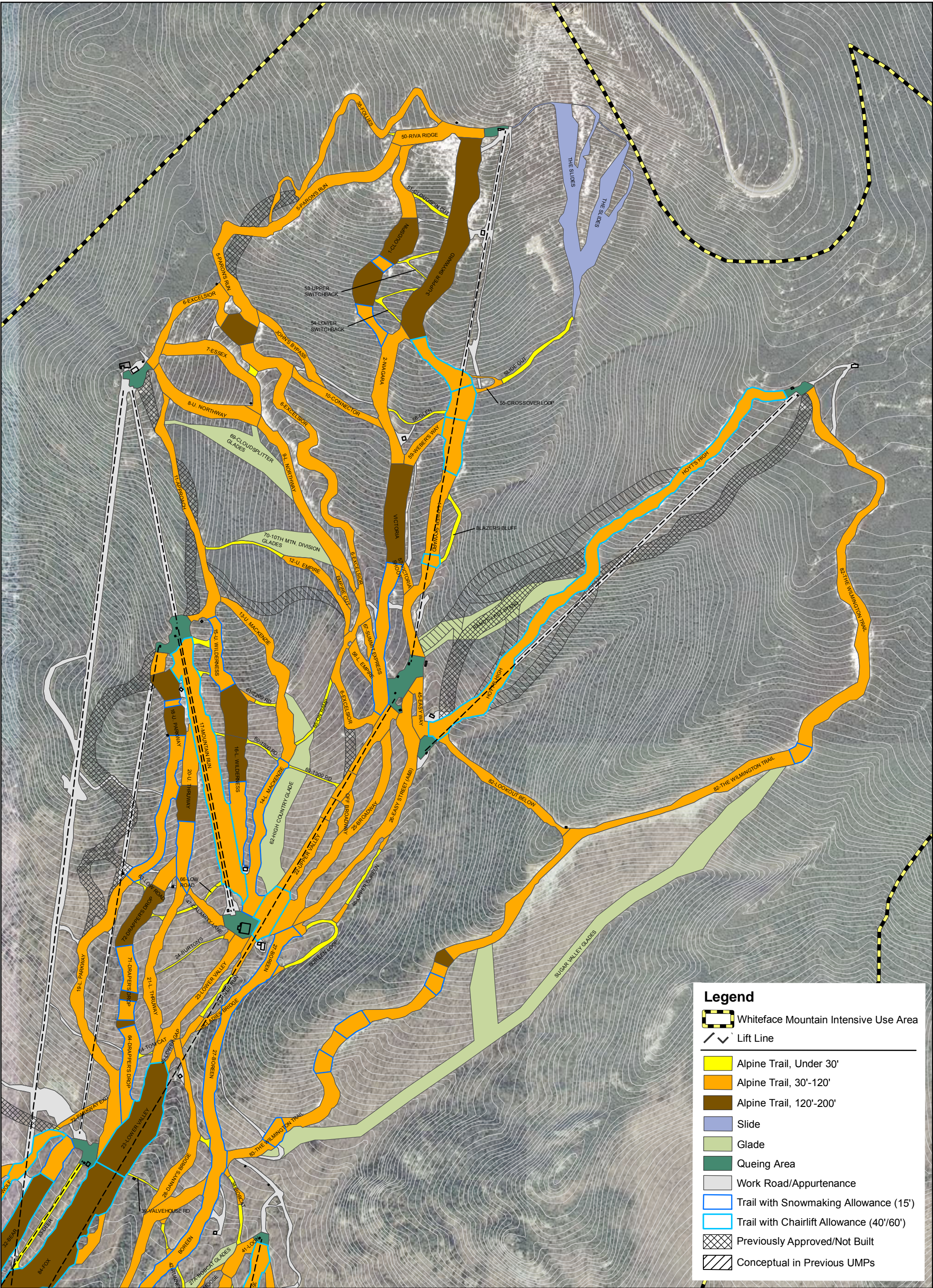
Trail Ref #	Trail Name	Gross Trail Length (LF)
60	1900 Road	806
61	2200 Road	373
11	Approach	1,953
32	Bear	1,609
76	Blazers Bluff	591
34	Bobcat	2,318
40	Bobcat Chute	656
27	Boreen	3,896
82	Boreen loop	982
25	Broadway	1,820
68	Brookside	2,062
24	Burton's	700
47	Calamity Lane	375
1	Cloudspin	1,721
51	Cloudspin Cut	335
10	Connector	814
55	Crossover Loop	434
28	Danny's Bridge	1,466
33	Deer	977
71	Draper's Drop	2,129
26	Easy Street	2,140
45	Easy Way	427
85	Empire cut	270
7	Essex	1,062
6	Excelsior	5,162
36	Flying Squirrel	1,407
38	Follies	2,590
84	Fox*	2,128
56	Glen	520
77	Hoyt's High	4,048
52	John's Bypass	727
48	Ladies Bridge	185
79	Lookout Below	1,238
41	Loon	112
63	Low Road	572
58	Lower Empire	300
49	Lower Gap	138
14	Lower Mackenzie	1,273
9	Lower Northway	1,554
19	Lower Parkway	2,205
4	Lower Skyward	2,207
54	Lower Switchback	550
21	Lower Thruway	1,240
23	Lower Valley	2,128
16	Lower Wilderness	723
30	Mixing Bowl	624
43	Moose	1,555
83	Moose Cut	200
17	Mountain Run	2,115
81	Niagara	1,135
73	Off Broadway	285
65	On Ramp	600
35	Otter	1,703
72	Parkway Exit	466
5	Paron's Run	2,421
37	Porcupine pass	471
50	Riva Ridge	708
29	River Run	1,019
44	Round-a-Bout	586
42	Runner Up	678
	Slide Out	775
67	Summit Express	228
78	The Wilmington Trail	9,400
64	Tom Cat	116
46	Upper Boreen	792
12	Upper Empire	1,517
13	Upper Mackenzie	1,487
8	Upper Northway	973
18	Upper Parkway	1,934
3	Upper Skyward	2,222
53	Upper Switchback	550
20	Upper Thruway	1,174
22	Upper Valley	2,127
15	Upper Wilderness	976
39	Valve House Road	275
2	Victoria	1,986
57	Victoria Shoot	183
59	Weber's Way	415
31	Wolf	1,595
66	Wolf Run	420

Totals (LF)	104,634
Totals (Mileage)	19.82

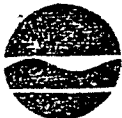
Glade #	Glade Name	Gross Length (LF)
70	10th Mt. Div. glade	645
86	Bobcat Glades	1,011
69	Cloudsplitter Glade	1,165
62	High Country Glade	1,510
87	Hoot Owl Glade	900
	Rands Last Stand	400
80	Sugar Valley Glades	5,670
Totals (LF)		11,301
Totals (Mileage)		2.14











## New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

## MEMORANDUM

TO: Olympic Files  
FROM: Philip H. Gitlen  
SUBJECT: Whiteface Mountain Ski Center - Expansion of Trails  
DATE: February 17, 1977

Creation of the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center

On November 4, 1941 the People of the State of New York passed an Amendment to Article 14, Section 1 of the New York State Constitution, the "forever wild" clause authorizing the:

"constructing and maintaining [of] not more than twenty miles of ski trails thirty to eighty feet wide on the North, East and Northwest slopes of Whiteface Mt. in Essex County."

Chapter 691 of the Laws of 1944 created the Whiteface Mt. Authority from the Whiteface Mt. Highway Commission. The new Authority assumed the responsibility of the Memorial Highway and was further given the authority to "acquire, construct, reconstruct, equip, improve, extend, operate and maintain ski trail developments" at Whiteface Mt., Gore Mt. and Old Forge (Laws of 1944, ch. 691 §1). The term "ski trail development" was defined as meaning;

"ski trails, ski tows, open slopes made available for skiing, and all such appurtenances, facilities and related developments as in the judgment of the Authority may be necessary for the promotion, use and enjoyment of the ski trails." (Laws of 1944 ch. 691, §1; Public Authorities Law §101 [repealed 1974])

The use of the language underlined above, is of considerable interest because in 1947 an additional Amendment to the "forever wild" clause of the New York Constitution authorized the construction of ski trails at Belleayre and Gore Mountains together with "appurtenances thereto". The absence of the term "appurtenances" in the Amendment authorizing the development of the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center had caused some to argue that Whiteface Mt. was not to be developed as a commercial ski center, complete with lodges, lifts, parking facilities, etc. but was to solely consist of ski trails between thirty and eighty feet wide.

Apparently, however, the Legislature in 1944 was of a different view and authorized the Adirondack Mt. Authority not only to develop ski trails at Whiteface Mt. but to undertake "ski trail development" which was defined to include "ski tows, open slopes made available for skiing, and such appurtenances, facilities and related developments as in the judgment of the Authority may be necessary for the promotion, use and enjoyment of the ski trails."

The limitations, if any, to the development of the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center was further made the subject of an Attorney General's opinion in 1957. In that opinion, the current Attorney General opined that the Amendment to the Constitution authorizing the development of the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center "was intended and must be interpreted to authorize a ski trail development in the full extent as it is defined in Section 101, subd. 4, of the Public Authorities Law (see definition of "ski trail development" cited above).

Accordingly, not only has the Legislature authorized the development of Whiteface Mt. as a modern ski center including "open slopes", "ski tows" and related facilities, but the New York State Attorney General has agreed that the Legislature correctly interpreted the limitations contained in the New York State Constitution when it created the Whiteface Mt. Authority (see report of Attorney General 1957 pp.197 et seq.)

In 1960 the Whiteface Mt. Authority was renamed the "Adirondack Mt. Authority" (Laws of 1960; ch. 958). In 1974 the Adirondack Mt. Authority ceased to exist and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation assumed responsibility for the continued development, maintenance and operation of the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center.

#### Existing Conditions at Whiteface Mt. Ski Center

The only significant improvements which have occurred at the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center since the Department of Environmental Conservation assumed jurisdiction over the operation, maintenance and development of that Center, has been the addition of a small building at the Easy Acres area housing the Alpine Training Center and the construction this past Summer of a new "Quad" lift replacing the former chairlift No.1. All other aspects of the facility as it currently exists are as a result of it's development by the Adirondack Mt. Authority and its predecessor. Certain aspects of this development warrant further development here to provide a basis for the discussion of proposed improvements which follows.

Approximately twelve miles of ski trails were developed by the Adirondack Mt. Authority. These ski trails range in width from approximately thirty feet to a maximum where two trails join together of 400 ft. ("Deer" and "Lower Valley Run") and a maximum for a single trail or "slope" of 250 ft. ("Deer"). A review of other trails at the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center indicates that where two or more trails join together they were often developed so as to be a multiple of allowable 80 ft. width, e.g. where "Cloudspin" and "Downhill" join together they are of a combined width of approximately 200 ft., and where "McKenzie", "Wilderness" and "Approach" join together they are of a common width of approximately 300 feet.

There are two conclusions which can be drawn from this pattern of development. The first is that where two or more trails join together a multiple of the constitutionally imposed width limitation may be allowable. The second is that "slopes" may be provided pursuant to the legislation authorizing development of Whiteface Mt. and the Attorney General's opinion, both cited above. The latter conclusion, however, appears to be of doubtful constitutionality, particularly considering the fact that the 1944 legislation has since been repealed.

In addition, trails which have lifts associated with them are often considerably wider than the constitutionally stated maximum width of 80 feet. For example, "Appleknocker" is bisected by chairlift #5 and is as wide as 200 feet in certain places; Valley Run is bisected by chairlift #1 and is 125 feet wide in certain places. Cloudspin, which is bisected in places by chairlift #6, is 150 feet wide in certain places.

From this one can conclude that where a chairlift bisects a trail, an allowance for the width of the chairlift may be allowed in addition to the constitutional requirement for trail widths. This has the beneficial effect of limiting the amount of new clearing required for chairlifts and enhancing the visual appearance of the ski center. Staff have advised that the clearing for a chairlift would be at least thirty to fifty feet.

Whiteface Mt. Ski Center, of course, also contains the normal appurtenances to any modern ski center including a large base lodge, considerable parking facilities and snow-making facilities over a portion of the lower mountain. Each appurtenance has required clearing of forested areas.

### Proposed Developments

In connection with the Department's implementation of it's long range plan for further development of the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center for the recreational skier as well as to provide appropriate facilities for the Alpine events which are part of the 1980 Winter Olympic Games, the following improvements are planned:

1. Expansion of the existing base lodge;
2. The installation of a significant additional amount of snow-making;
3. Construction of a new warehouse and competitor's building;
4. The construction of a new giant slalom trail;
5. The relocation of former chairlift #1 to serve the giant slalom trails;
6. The replacement of a portion of existing chairlift #6 with a surface lift to provide better access to the summit of Whiteface Mt.; and
7. The limited widening of existing trails and the addition of certain safety "run-outs" on "Downhill" and "Cloudspin".

The expansion of the base lodge, installation of snow-making, relocation and modification to lifts, and construction of additional buildings all appear to be in conformance with the earlier legislative interpretation of the Amendment to the New York State Constitution authorizing the development of the ski center by the Whiteface Mt. Authority as further interpreted by the aforementioned opinion of the New York State Attorney General. The aspect of the Department's development plans which have received considerable attention here have revolved around the construction of the new giant slalom trail and the widening of existing trails due to the more explicit limitations contained in the aforementioned Constitutional Amendment with respect to the allowable mileage and width of ski trail.

With respect to the constitutional limitation which authorizes the development of "not more than twenty miles" of ski trails, the addition of the new giant slalom trail will result in a total of 16 miles of ski trails at the Whiteface Mt. Ski Center. Accordingly, the construction of this ski trail will not violate the express limitation on the allowable length of trails to be developed. This is so even if one considers areas where two trails join together as separate trails for the mileage computation.

The more difficult issue is the allowable width of trails at Whiteface Mt. Ski Center. As noted earlier, there already exist trails or perhaps more properly called "slopes" which greatly exceed the 80 ft. limitation contained in the New York State Constitution. In addition, existing "trails" are, in places, considerably wider than 80 feet. This may be a result of original construction of the trails or may be a result of the natural forces which are present whenever one clears an area on a mountain noted for it's high winds and excessive snow cover. More likely, the portions of the trails which are greater than the 80 ft. limitation are probably a combination of man-made and natural (e.g. windthrow) forces. Nevertheless, the New York State Constitution expressly limits the width of ski trails to a maximum of 80 feet.

With this background, this memorandum will examine the need and reasons for the proposed widening of existing ski trails as well as the parameters which ought be established for the construction of the new giant slalom trail.

There are several reasons for widening the existing ski trails at Whiteface Mt. These include: providing a measure of safety for the recreational skier on relatively steep and winding trails, compliance with the FIS rules which require a minimum trail width of thirty meters for FIS approval, adequate provision for access by modern snow grooming machinery without creating an unsafe condition for the recreational skier, and provision of adequate means of access for use and maintenance of the snow making systems to be installed without decreasing the safety afforded the recreational skier.

As is apparent from the prior development of Whiteface Mt., where lifts (an "appurtenance") bisect trails, an additional width allowance has been utilized to provide a safe skiing area. Additionally, where trails have joined together it has apparently been assumed that a multiple of the 80 ft. width limitation has been allowed.

Accordingly, several working rules may be derived from both the past history of Whiteface Mt. and the requirements attendant with the development of a modern ski center:

1. Where a lift bisects a trail, an allowance for the clearing required for the lift must be made. In such cases, a minimum of 30 additional feet of clearing is required for the lift line.

2. Where trails join together or at the junction of two trails a multiple of the 80 ft. width is allowable; and
3. Sufficient clearing adjacent to ski trails can be allowed for the purposes of installing and maintaining snow-making systems, an appurtenance to a modern ski center.

The Department staff has prepared a map of all the ski trails to be used during the 1980 Winter Olympics and has indicated thereon all of the areas which are currently less than 30 meters in width and the extent of clearing which would otherwise be required for FIS approval (areas which the FIS has requested be cleared to insure a safe finish area). The Department has considered these drawings in connection with it's proposed plans for expanding the lift and snow-making capacities at Whiteface Mt. and the legal justification for widening each area in order to meet FIS specifications, accommodate the new snow-making system, and provide a reasonably safe skiing environment considering the location of lifts, the topography and similar considerations. The following is a discussion keyed to the map prepared by the Department's staff of each proposed area of widening and/or clearing:

#### Cloudspin (Women's downhill)

Area 1. This 400 ft. section of trail is relatively steep and is currently as narrow as 50 ft. While the installation of snow-making piping can be accomplished within the trees on the edge of the trail, adequate room for maintenance and operation while maintaining a safe skiing area requires that certain widening of the trail occur. In addition, the use of grooming equipment on this area will require widening so that grooming can be conducted without obstructing the trail or creating a hazard for the recreational skier. Accordingly, it is proposed that the trail be widened to approximately 90 (plus or minus) feet taking into account the 80 ft. limitation contained in the Constitution and an allowance for 10 feet of clearing for the provision of a suitable area for the maintenance and operation of snow-making equipment as well as to provide adequate room for grooming of the trails without creating an unsafe condition for the skier. In this connection it should be noted that the grooming machinery to be used by the Department is approximately 15 feet wide and is capable of using implements for snow-grooming which may be as much as 20 feet wide. The area to be cleared contains birch, balsam and spruce averaging 3 inches in width.

Area 2. This 100 ft. section of trail is at the end of a steep curving run which is currently 70 feet in width. The Department proposes to widen this area to approximately 90 feet which is considerably less than the width of the trail just down hill from this area. This widening is necessitated by the installation of the snow-making equipment and the use of snow-grooming equipment as noted above. In addition, chairlift #6 bisects this trail in this area.

Area 3. This 200 ft. section of trail is between two sections which are considerably in excess of 80 feet wide. The trail here is currently approximately 50 feet wide and it is proposed to widen it to approximately 90 feet to accommodate the installation of the snow-making equipment, the maintenance and grooming vehicles as well as to accommodate the installation of a new overhead electric system. This trail section is also bisected by chairlift #6.

Area 4. This 100 ft. section is at the junction of a crossover from "Downhill" which is currently 70 feet wide. The Department proposes to widen this section of trail to approximately 90 feet, to allow for the installation of the snow-making piping and access thereto, and to accommodate maintenance vehicles. Chairlift #6 currently bisects this section of trail.

Areas 5, 6 and 7. These areas encompass approximately 2300 ft. of trail where the current width ranges from 50 to 70 feet. Although snow-making will be installed in these areas, the trail at these locations is relatively straight and not as steep as in the upper mountain area and accordingly, there is no compelling need to widen these sections beyond the 80 ft. limitation contained in the New York State Constitution.

Area 8. This is an extremely small area at the junction of three ski trails with a current width of approximately 180 feet. The proposed widening will not result in the three trails being wider than a combined total of 240 ft. and accordingly is apparently in conformance with the Constitution. In addition, although snow-making will be installed on this trail, the width provided by the three common trails does not necessitate any additional clearing.

Downhill (Men's downhill)

Area 9. This is a 300 ft. section of steep, twisting trail which is currently 50 feet wide in which the Department proposes to widen to approximately 90 feet. The need and justification for this widening is the same as with area #1 with the addition that a snow-making pumphouse (#4) is proposed for installation in this area.

Areas 10 and 11. These encompass approximately 800 feet of trail where the current width is approximately 70 feet. The Department proposes to widen these sections to approximately 90 feet for the same reasons as given with respect to area #1.

Area 12. This is a 400 ft. section of relatively steep, twisting trail which is currently approximately 40 feet wide. FIS has required that this particular section of trail be widened to provide safety for the competitive skier. In addition, for the reasons given with respect to area #1, widening is needed for safety for the recreational skier. This will require a certain amount of clearing as well as the construction of a minor structure to bridge a narrow gorge area to make a trail approximately 90 ft. wide.

Areas 13, 14 and 15. These areas comprise approximately 1,000 feet of trail which are currently 50 to 75 feet in width which are located in a relatively flat straight area. Accordingly, although the Department will be installing snow-making in these areas and will be utilizing snow grooming machinery in these areas, no widening in excess of the 80 ft. limitation contained in the Constitution is required.

Areas 16 and 16a. These are relatively small areas at the junction of "Cloudspin", "Downhill" and the giant slalom trail. The clearing required will not result in a maximum width in excess of the 240 feet, the allowable limit for three merged trails.

#### Wilderness (Slalom)

Area 18. This section of trail is currently approximately 60 feet wide and the Department proposes to widen it to 90 feet. This area will be the subject of the installation of underground snow-making pipes and accordingly, additional clearing is required to prevent tree roots from interfering with the snow-making pipes and to provide adequate room for maintenance and operation of the snow-making system.

Area 18a. This is actually not a ski trail, but a work road which is currently 20 to 30 feet wide and which will be widened to accommodate maintenance equipment.

Area 18b. This area is approximately 1,000 ft. long and is currently 60 feet wide. The Department proposes to widen this trail to 90 feet for the reasons given for area #18.

### Giant Slalom

Area 18c. This area is at the junction of the existing giant slalom and the proposed giant slalom trails as well as the beginning of the slalom trail. In addition, chairlift #2 bisects the existing giant slalom trail. The Department proposes to widen this area to approximately 250 feet wide, taking into account the existence of the three trails and the lift.

Area 19. No cutting is apparently required in this area.

Area 20. This area will be widened from approximately 50 feet to approximately 90 feet to accommodate underground snow-making equipment.

Area 21. This area, over 1,000 feet in length is approximately 50 feet wide and will be widened to approximately 80 feet. Although underground snow-making will be installed in this section, it is relatively straight and not quite as steep as other areas and accordingly the installation of pipes and access for maintenance and operation can be accomplished within an 80 ft. trail width.

### Finish Area

Area 17a. This is the confluence of four trails bisected by lift #1 and is currently 120 feet wide. The Department proposes to widen this area to 300 feet well within the allowable limitation for a multiple of four trails.

Area 17. This is below the finish area and can be considered an extension of the above mentioned four trails. Accordingly, the proposed widening to 250 feet from the current 150 feet is, again, well within the multiple allowed for four merged trails.

Area 17b. The Department staff does not see any particular reason for this clearing and accordingly it is not now being proposed.

PHG/jlb

## **Appendix 6**

### **Tree Cutting Data**

### Whiteface Tree Cutting Areas by Managment Action Types

Management Action	Trail/Lift	Name / Description	Length (Linear Feet)	Clearing (SF)	Clearing (Ac)	Closest Transect
<b>Proposed Downhill Trails</b>						
	88	New Trail	670	80,400	1.8	3
	89	New Trail	1,030	123,600	2.8	3
	90	New Trail	408	48,960	1.1	3
	91	New Trail	545	34,316	0.8	2
	92	New Trail	970	64,280	1.5	2
	12a	New Trail	1,060	110,000	2.5	4
<b>Totals</b>				<b>461,556</b>	<b>10.6</b>	
<b>Proposed Trail Widening</b>						
	45	Easy Way		7,003	0.2	4
	26	Easy Street		51,387	1.2	4
	46	Upper Boreen		25,271	0.6	4
	82	Boreen Loop		23,192	0.5	4
	72	Parkway Exit		46,624	1.1	4
	71	Draper's Drop		29,100	0.7	4
	34	Bobcat		46,396	1.1	2
	36	Flying Squirrel		47,000	1.1	3
	42	Runner Up		11,000	0.3	2
	43	Moose		55,610	1.3	2
	37	Porcupine pass		11,750	0.3	2
	-	Learning Area		46,646	1.1	2
<b>Totals</b>				<b>400,979</b>	<b>9.2</b>	
<b>Lifts</b>						
	Lift B	Bear Lift		115,521	2.7	4
	Lift C	Bunny Hutch		70,710	1.6	3
	Lift I	Freeway		91,410	2.1	4
<b>Totals</b>				<b>277,641</b>	<b>6.4</b>	

# Whiteface Tree Cutting By Nearest Tree Cruise Transect

Nearest Transect #	Management Action	Trail Pod #	Name / Description	Length* (Linear Feet)	Clearing (SF)	Clearing (Ac)
<b>2</b>						
		91	New Trail	545	34,316	0.8
		92	New Trail	970	64,280	1.5
	Widen	34	Bobcat		46,396	1.1
	Widen	42	Runner Up		11,000	0.3
	Widen	43	Moose		55,610	1.3
	Widen	37	Porcupine pass		11,750	0.3
	Widen	-	Learning Area		46,646	1.1
TOTAL					269,998	

<b>3</b>						
		88	New Trail	670	80,400	1.8
		89	New Trail	1,030	123,600	2.8
		90	New Trail	408	48,960	1.1
	Widen	36	Flying Squirrel		47,000	1.1
		Lift C	Bunny hutch		70,710	1.6
TOTAL					370,670	

<b>4</b>						
		12a	New Trail	1,060	110,000	2.5
	Widen	45	Easy Way		7,003	0.2
	Widen	26	Easy Street		51,387	1.2
	Widen	46	Upper Boreen		25,271	0.6
	Widen	82	Boreen loop		23,192	0.5
	Widen	72	Parkway Exit		46,624	1.1
	Widen	71	Draper's Drop		29,100	0.7
		Lift B	Bear Lift		115,521	2.7
		Lift I	Freeway		91,410	2.1
TOTAL					499,508	

**Whiteface Tree Cutting for Transect 2 Actions**

			ACTION	Trail 91	Trail 91	Trail 92	Trail 92	Widen 34	Widen 34	Widen 42	Widen 42	Widen 43	Widen 43	Widen 47	Widen 47	Learning	Learning
			TOTAL SF	34316	34316	64280	64280	46396	46396	11,000	11,000	55610	55610	11750	11750	46646	46646
WHITEFACE SKI CENTER TREE SPECIES	PLOT 2 Between Trail 43a & 34		SF/1000	34.316	34.316	64.28	64.28	46.396	46.396	11	11	55.61	55.61	11.75	11.75	46.646	46.646
	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH		3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH
BALSAM FIR																	
STRIPED MAPLE	2			68.632		128.56		92.792		22		111.22		23.5		93.292	
RED MAPLE	2	1		68.632	34.316	128.56	64.28	92.792	46.396	22	11	111.22	55.61	23.5	11.75	93.292	46.646
SUGAR MAPLE																	
YELLOW BIRCH																	
MOUNTAIN PAPER BIRCH																	
PAPER BIRCH																	
BEECH	3	6		102.948	205.896	192.84	385.68	139.188	278.376	33	66	166.83	333.66	35.25	70.5	139.938	279.876
WHITE ASH																	
IRONWOOD																	
RED SPRUCE																	
RED PINE																	
WHITE PINE																	
BIGTOOTH ASPEN																	
PIN CHERRY																	
MOUNTAIN ASH																	
NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR																	
OAK																	
HEMLOCK	3	3		102.948	102.948	192.84	192.84	139.188	139.188	33	33	166.83	166.83	35.25	35.25	139.938	139.938
TREE TOTALS	10	10		343.16	343.16	642.8	642.8	463.96	463.96	110	110	556.1	556.1	117.5	117.5	466.46	466.46

TOTAL 3-4" DBH	2699.98
TOTAL >4" DBH	2233.52
TOTAL All	4933.5

**Whiteface Tree Cutting for Transect 3 Areas**

			<b>ACTION</b>	<b>Trail 88</b>	<b>Trail 88</b>	<b>Trail 89</b>	<b>Trail 89</b>	<b>Trail 90</b>	<b>Trail 90</b>	<b>Widen 36</b>	<b>Widen 36</b>	<b>Lift C</b>	<b>Lift C</b>
			<b>TOTAL SF</b>	80400	80400	123600	123600	48960	48960	47000	47000	70760	70760
<b>WHITEFACE SKI CENTER TREE SPECIES</b>	<b>PLOT 3 North of Trail 36</b>		<b>SF/1000</b>	80.4	80.4	123.6	123.6	48.96	48.96	47	47	70.76	70.76
	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH		3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH
BALSAM FIR													
STRIPED MAPLE	2			160.8		247.2		97.92		94		141.52	
RED MAPLE	5	6		402	482.4	618	741.6	244.8	293.76	235	282	353.8	424.56
SUGAR MAPLE													
YELLOW BIRCH													
MOUNTAIN PAPER BIRCH													
PAPER BIRCH													
BEECH	2	3		160.8	241.2	247.2	370.8	97.92	146.88	94	141	141.52	212.28
WHITE ASH													
IRONWOOD													
RED SPRUCE													
RED PINE													
WHITE PINE													
BIGTOOTH ASPEN													
PIN CHERRY													
MOUNTAIN ASH													
NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR													
OAK		2			160.8		247.2		97.92		94		141.52
HEMLOCK													
<b>TREE TOTALS</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>		723.6	884.4	1112.4	1359.6	440.64	538.56	423	517	636.84	778.36

<b>TOTAL 3-4" DBH</b>	<b>3336.48</b>
<b>TOTAL &gt;4" DBH</b>	<b>4077.92</b>
<b>TOTAL ALL</b>	<b>7414.4</b>

Whiteface Tree Cutting for Transect 4 Areas

			ACTION	New 12a	New 12a	Widen 45	Widen 45	Widen 26	Widen 26	Widen 46	Widen 46	Widen 82	Widen 82	Widen 72	Widen 72	Widen 71	Widen 71	Lift B	Lift B	Lift I	Lift I
			TOTAL SF	110000	110000	7003	7003	51387	51387	25271	25271	23192	23192	46624	46624	29100	29100	115251	115251	94410	94410
WHITEFACE SKI CENTER TREE SPECIES	PLOT 4 East of 24 Burtons Trail		SF/1000	110	110	7.003	7.003	51.387	51.387	25.271	25.271	23.192	23.192	46.624	46.624	29.1	29.1	115.251	115.251	94.41	94.41
	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH		3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH	3-4" DBH	> 4" DBH
BALSAM FIR																					
STRIPED MAPLE		1			110		7.003		51.387		25.271		23.192		46.624		29.1		115.251		94.91
RED MAPLE																					
SUGAR MAPLE	5	6		550	660	35.015	42.018	256.935	308.322	126.355	151.626	115.96	139.152	233.12	279.744	145.5	174.6	576.255	691.506	472.05	308.322
YELLOW BIRCH																					
MOUNTAIN PAPER BIRCH																					
PAPER BIRCH																					
BEECH	2	6		220	660	14.006	42.018	102.774	308.322	50.542	151.626	46.384	139.152	93.248	279.744	58.2	174.6	230.502	691.506	102.774	566.46
WHITE ASH																					
IRONWOOD																					
RED SPRUCE																					
RED PINE																					
WHITE PINE																					
BIGTOOTH ASPEN																					
PIN CHERRY																					
MOUNTAIN ASH																					
NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR																					
OAK																					
HEMLOCK																					
TREE TOTALS	7	13		770	1430	49.021	91.039	359.709	668.031	176.897	328.523	162.344	301.496	326.368	606.112	203.7	378.3	806.757	1498.263	574.824	969.692

TOTAL 3-4" DBH	3429.62
TOTAL >4" DBH	6271.456
TOTAL ALL	9701.076

## **Appendix 7**

### **Letters of Record**

# NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

Division of Fish and Wildlife, New York Natural Heritage Program  
625 Broadway, Fifth Floor, Albany, NY 12233-4757  
P: (518) 402-8935 | F: (518) 402-8925  
[www.dec.ny.gov](http://www.dec.ny.gov)

September 25, 2017

Robert Fraser  
New York State Olympic Regional Development Authority  
40 Long Alley  
Saratoga Springs, NY 12866

Re: Whiteface Ski Resort Improvements  
County: Essex Town/City: Wilmington

Dear Mr. Fraser:

In response to your recent request, we have reviewed the New York Natural Heritage Program database with respect to the above project.

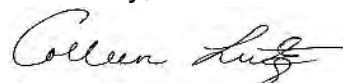
Enclosed is a report of rare animals, plants, and significant natural communities that our database indicates occur in the vicinity of the project site.

For most sites, comprehensive field surveys have not been conducted; the enclosed report only includes records from our database. We cannot provide a definitive statement as to the presence or absence of all rare or state-listed species or significant natural communities. Depending on the nature of the project and the conditions at the project site, further information from on-site surveys or other sources may be required to fully assess impacts on biological resources.

Our database is continually growing as records are added and updated. If this proposed project is still under development one year from now, we recommend that you contact us again so that we may update this response with the most current information.

The presence of the plants and animals identified in the enclosed report may result in this project requiring additional review or permit conditions. For further guidance, and for information regarding other permits that may be required under state law for regulated areas or activities (e.g., regulated wetlands), please contact the NYS DEC Region 5 Office, Division of Environmental Permits, as listed at [www.dec.ny.gov/about/39381.html](http://www.dec.ny.gov/about/39381.html).

Sincerely,



Colleen Lutz  
Assistant Biologist  
New York Natural Heritage Program





**The following rare animals, rare plants, and significant natural communities  
have been documented in the Intensive Use Area and in its vicinity.**

We recommend that potential onsite and offsite impacts of the proposed project on these species or communities be addressed as part of any environmental assessment or review conducted as part of the planning, permitting and approval process, such as reviews conducted under SEQR. Field surveys of the project site may be necessary to determine the status of a species at the site, particularly for sites that are currently undeveloped and may still contain suitable habitat. Final requirements of the project to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential impacts are determined by the lead permitting agency or the government body approving the project.

**The following animal, while not listed by New York State as Endangered or Threatened, is of conservation concern to the state, and considered rare by the New York Natural Heritage Program.**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	NY STATE LISTING	HERITAGE CONSERVATION STATUS
<b>Birds</b>			
<b>Bicknell's Thrush</b> <i>Breeding</i>	<i>Catharus bicknelli</i>	Special Concern	Imperiled in NYS
Whiteface and Esther Mountain, in the northwestern corner of the Intensive Use Area, 2012-spr: The birds were encountered in a mountaintop fir forest.			
			12240

**The following plants are listed as Endangered or Threatened by New York State, and/or are considered rare by the New York Natural Heritage Program, and so are a vulnerable natural resource of conservation concern.**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	NY STATE LISTING	HERITAGE CONSERVATION STATUS
<b>Snowline Wintergreen</b>	<i>Pyrola minor</i>	Endangered	Critically Imperiled in NYS
Whiteface Mountain, 0.1 mile northwest from the Intensive Use Area along the toll road, 2016-08-05: Group 1: The plants are next to rock faces in grass. Group 2: The plants are in moss at the bottom of the rock wall above a culvert.			
			7867
<b>Northern Bentgrass</b>	<i>Agrostis mertensii</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS
Whiteface Mountain, in the northwestern corner of the Intensive Use Area, 2016-08-06: Alpine krummholz, in open areas between dwarf fir trees, along the trail, and among rocks. The plants are found mostly in moss.			
			8567
<b>Bearberry Willow</b>	<i>Salix uva-ursi</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS
Whiteface Mountain, at multiple locations on and within 0.1 mile of the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area, 2016-08-06: Alpine krummholz on thin soil over rocks and also south-facing exposed ledges and cirques. The community is alpine krummholz. The plants are in a small area on the upper slope and ledges on the south side of the summit as well as along cliffs and rock walls of the trail to the summit and along the parking lot.			
			10516

<b>Alpine Cliff Fern</b>	<i>Woodsia alpina</i>	Endangered	Critically Imperiled in NYS	
For more information, contact the New York Natural Heritage Program.				4149
<b>Smooth Cliff Fern</b>	<i>Woodsia glabella</i>	Endangered	Critically Imperiled in NYS	
For more information, contact the New York Natural Heritage Program.				1151
<b>High-mountain Blueberry</b>	<i>Vaccinium boreale</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS	
Whiteface Mountain, Group 1: The plants are scattered along the northeast trail from Wilmington Turn to the summit. Group 2: The plants are in two areas along the trail from the Castle to the summit. 2016-08-05: Alpine krummholz in open areas between dwarf fir trees.				
<b>Canadian Single-spike Sedge</b>	<i>Carex scirpoidea ssp. scirpoidea</i>	Endangered	Critically Imperiled in NYS	363
Wilmington Notch, 0.1 mile southwest of the Intensive Use Area boundary along the west branch of the Ausable River, 1999-06-22: A high mountain pass with a series of vertical granite cliffs with limestone dikes. There is large cool talus at the base of the cliffs.				
Whiteface Mountain, on the northwest corner of the the Intensive Use Area boundary, near the summit of the mountain, 2016-08-06: Alpine meadows on thin soil over rocks in an alpine krummholz community.				
<b>Dwarf White Birch</b>	<i>Betula minor</i>	Endangered	Critically Imperiled in NYS	
Whiteface Mountain, in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area, near the toll road, 2013-07-22:				14099
<b>Boott's Rattlesnake-root</b>	<i>Nabalus boottii</i>	Endangered	Critically Imperiled in NYS and Globally Rare	
Whiteface Mountain, in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area, 0.1 mile south of the toll road, 2016-08-05: Alpine meadows and rocks, near a very disturbed summit and observation building. The plants are along the trail, often hugging rocks. Plants are also along the wall of the parking lot.				
<b>Alpine Goldenrod</b>	<i>Solidago leiocarpa</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS	
Whiteface Mountain, in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area, 2016-08-06: Alpine grassland, krumholz and a roadside/trail.				2565
<b>Bigelow's Sedge</b>	<i>Carex bigelowii ssp. bigelowii</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS	
Whiteface Mountain, in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area, 0.1 mile south of the toll road, 2016-08-05: The plants are growing in alpine meadows on thin soil over rocks in an Alpine krummholz community.				
<b>Arctic Rush</b>	<i>Oreojuncus trifidus</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS	
Whiteface Mountain, in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area and along the toll road, 2016-08-05: Alpine meadows on upper ledges on thin soil over rocks. The community is alpine krummholz.				2433
<b>Rock-cress</b>	<i>Draba arabisans</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS	
Wilmington Notch, 0.1 mile southwest of the Intensive Use Area boundary along the west branch of the Ausable River, 1999-06-22: A high mountain pass with a series of vertical granite cliffs with limestone dikes. There is a large cool talus at the base of the cliffs. There is a small ledge at the base of the cliff.				

<b>Black Crowberry</b>	<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	Rare	Imperiled in NYS
------------------------	------------------------	------	------------------

Whiteface Mountain, on the northwest boundary of the Intensive Use Area, 2016-08-06: Alpine kummholz at the edge of rock outcrops or among plants of <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> .	3071
--	------

<b>Appalachian Firmoss</b>	<i>Huperzia appressa</i>	Rare	Vulnerable in NYS
----------------------------	--------------------------	------	-------------------

Whiteface Mountain, along the northwestern border of the Intensive Use Area, along the trail to the summit, and along the toll road, 2016-08-06: Alpine grassland, krummholz and spruce-fir forest. The plants are growing in open to partial light. They are not trampled, but there is much soilerosion. The plants grow best in the protected shadows of boulders.	9748
---	------

<b>Deer's Hair Sedge</b>	<i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i> <i>ssp. cespitosum</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS
--------------------------	--	------------	------------------

Whiteface Mountain, along the northwestern border of the Intensive Use Area, 2016-08-06: Thin soil among rocks beside a concrete trail to the summit of an Adirondack High Peak. A clearing along the trail may mimic alpine meadow, but this part of the trail is krummholz. There are also plants along the top of a cliff in openings in the shrubs.	6914
---	------

<b>Smooth Cliff Brake</b>	<i>Pellaea glabella ssp. glabella</i>	Threatened	Imperiled in NYS
---------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------	------------------

Wilmington Notch, 0.1 mile southwest of the intensive use area boundary along the west branch of the Ausable River, 1999-06-22: There are three main chimneys of these impressive cliffs. There is some calcareous influence, probably from high pH groundwater.	5728
--	------

<b>Alpine Sweetgrass</b>	<i>Anthoxanthum monticola ssp. monticola</i>	Endangered	Imperiled in NYS
--------------------------	--	------------	------------------

Whiteface Mountain, in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area along the trail to the summit, 2016-08-05: Alpine meadows on thin soil over rocks. The community is Alpine krummholz.

**The following significant natural communities are considered significant from a statewide perspective by the NY Natural Heritage Program. They are either occurrences of a community type that is rare in the state, or a high quality example of a more common community type. By meeting specific, documented criteria, the NY Natural Heritage Program considers these community occurrences to have high ecological and conservation value.**

<i>COMMON NAME</i>	<i>SCIENTIFIC NAME</i>	<i>NY STATE LISTING</i>	<i>HERITAGE CONSERVATION STATUS</i>
--------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Mountain Fir Forest</b>	Rare Community Type and Globally Uncommon
----------------------------	--

Whiteface Mountain: in the north and northwestern portions of the Intensive Use Area: This is a large occurrence with large undisturbed areas yet bisected by a seasonally active, paved road and partially cleared for ski trails in one section. It is within a large, high-quality landscape.	12624
--	-------

<b>Alpine Krummholz</b>	Rare Community Type
-------------------------	---------------------

Whiteface Mountain: in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area. This is a small to moderate-sized occurrence in moderate condition adjacent the summit development (paved road, paved trails, meteorological station, visitors center) of Whiteface Mountain. Beyond the summit development is a high quality landscape. User visitation and construction at the summit reduce the size, extent, and condition of this occurrence.	6542
---	------

### Ice Cave Talus Community

High Quality Occurrence of Rare Community Type  
and Globally Uncommon

Wilmington Notch: 0.1 mile south of the Intensive Use Area along the west branch of the Ausable River. This is a moderate-sized, diverse, well-protected, mature community, but not fully developed. Along a disturbance corridor in a large intact landscape.

9076

### Open Alpine Community

Rare Community Type

Whiteface Mountain: in the northwest corner of the Intensive Use Area. This is a moderate-sized occurrence under heavy human disturbance, but with patches that are less disturbed and adjacent to some high-quality and moderate quality landscape.

396

### Mountain Spruce-Fir Forest

High Quality Occurrence of Rare Community Type  
and Globally Uncommon

Whiteface Mountain: in the center of the Intensive Use Area, within the operations of the ski facility. A large forest with high quality sections, but also with portions sustaining moderate to high disturbance well connected to a large landscape of moderate to high quality.

2875

This report only includes records from the NY Natural Heritage database. For most sites, comprehensive field surveys have not been conducted, and we cannot provide a definitive statement as to the presence or absence of all rare or state-listed species. Depending on the nature of the project and the conditions at the project site, further information from on-site surveys or other sources may be required to fully assess impacts on biological resources.

If any rare plants or animals are documented during site visits, we request that information on the observations be provided to the New York Natural Heritage Program so that we may update our database.

Information about many of the rare animals and plants in New York, including habitat, biology, identification, conservation, and management, are available online in Natural Heritage's Conservation Guides at [www.guides.nynhp.org](http://www.guides.nynhp.org), from NatureServe Explorer at [www.natureserve.org/explorer](http://www.natureserve.org/explorer), and from USDA's Plants Database at <http://plants.usda.gov/index.html> (for plants).

Information about many of the natural community types in New York, including identification, dominant and characteristic vegetation, distribution, conservation, and management, is available online in Natural Heritage's Conservation Guides at [www.guides.nynhp.org](http://www.guides.nynhp.org). For descriptions of all community types, go to [www.dec.ny.gov/animals/97703.html](http://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/97703.html) for Ecological Communities of New York State.



## Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation

ANDREW M. CUOMO  
Governor

ROSE HARVEY  
Commissioner

November 09, 2017

Mr. Robert Fraser  
Environmental Scientist  
The LA Group  
40 Long Alley  
Saratoga Springs, NY 12866

Re: APA  
Whiteface Ski Resort Trail and Infrastructure Improvements  
5021 NY-86 , Wilmington, NY 12997  
17PR07441

Dear Mr. Fraser:

Thank you for requesting the comments of the Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP). We have reviewed the project in accordance with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980 (Section 14.09 of the New York Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law). These comments are those of the OPRHP and relate only to Historic/Cultural resources. They do not include potential environmental impacts to New York State Parkland that may be involved in or near your project. Such impacts must be considered as part of the environmental review of the project pursuant to the State Environmental Quality Review Act (New York Environmental Conservation Law Article 8) and its implementing regulations (6 NYCRR Part 617).

Based upon this review, it is the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation's opinion that your project will have no impact on archaeological and/or historic resources listed in or eligible for the New York State and National Registers of Historic Places.

If further correspondence is required regarding this project, please be sure to refer to the OPRHP Project Review (PR) number noted above.

Sincerely,

Michael F. Lynch, P.E., AIA  
Director, Division for Historic Preservation

## **Appendix 7A**

### **Adirondack Sub-Alpine Bird Conservation Area**



Department of  
Environmental  
Conservation

## Adirondack Sub-Alpine Forest Bird Conservation Area

**General Site Information:** This BCA includes Adirondack Mountain summits above 2,800 feet - more specifically, those with dense subalpine coniferous forests favored by Bicknell's thrush. Bicknell's thrush prefers dense thickets of stunted or young growth of balsam fir and red spruce. Found less frequently in other young or stunted conifers, and heavy second growth of fir, cherry and birch.

### Adirondack Sub-Alpine Forest BCA Management Guidance Summary

**Site Name:** Adirondack Sub-Alpine Forest Bird Conservation Area

**State Ownership and Managing Agency:** Department of Environmental Conservation

**Location:** Adirondack Mountain summits above 2,800 feet in Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Hamilton, and Warren counties. Surveyed and confirmed nesting locations for Bicknell's thrush (Atwood and Rimmer, et al. 1996) include: Mount Marcy, Algonquin Peak, Blue Mountain, Cascade Mountain, Giant Mountain, Kilburn Mountain, Hurricane Mountain, Lower Wolfjaw Mountain, Lyon Mountain, Mount Haystack, Phelps Mountain, Porter Mountain, Rocky Ridge Peak, Santanoni Peak, Snowy Mountain, Vanderwhacker Mountain, Wakely Mountain, Whiteface Mountain, and Wright Peak.

**Size of Area:** Approximately 69,000 acres

**DEC Region:** 5

**Vision Statement:** Continue to maintain the wilderness quality of the area, while facilitating recreational opportunities in a manner consistent with conservation of the unique bird species present.

**Key BCA Criteria:** Diverse species concentration site; individual species concentration site; species at risk site (ECL §11-2001, 3.f, g, and h). Peaks over 2,800 feet with dense subalpine thickets provide habitat for a distinctive bird community, which includes Bicknell's thrush (special concern), blackpoll warbler and Swainson's thrush.

**Critical Habitat Types:** Dense subalpine coniferous thickets. To a lesser degree, young or stunted and heavy second growth of cherry or birch.

#### Operation and Management Considerations:

- *Identify habitat management activities needed to maintain site as a BCA.*  
None identified for certain, although human access and acid rain could be impacting.

- *Identify seasonal sensitivities; adjust routine operations accordingly.*  
The BCA is comprised of lands that are within the Adirondack High Peaks Wilderness Area, and other lands within the broader Adirondack Forest Preserve. The Adirondack High Peaks Wilderness Area portion is subject to relatively stringent regulations and use limitations. Portions of the BCA that are not within the High Peaks Wilderness Area may have less stringent use limitations.

Access to wilderness areas is completely limited to foot trails and non-motorized access, including horse trails. Access in wild forest and intensive use areas may include motorized forms of access. Examples include a road up Blue Mountain to transmitters, and a road up Whiteface. The road up Blue Mountain is used largely for administrative access to the transmitter towers. Whenever possible, routine maintenance on these towers or the access road should be scheduled outside the nesting season for Bicknell's thrush (May through July). The road up Whiteface sees considerable use by the public.

Trail and road maintenance activities have the potential to disturb nesting activities of high altitude birds (in particular, Bicknell's thrush). Whenever possible, routine maintenance should be planned so that it can be completed outside of the normal nesting season. Should maintenance be needed during the nesting season, the use of non-motorized equipment would help to minimize the impacts.

- *Identify state activities or operations which may pose a threat to the critical habitat types identified above; recommend alternatives to existing and future operations which may pose threats to those habitats.*

Ensure that bird conservation concerns are addressed in the Adirondack Park State Land Master Plan, individual unit management plans, and other planning efforts. For those areas where plans have already been completed, incorporate concerns for subalpine bird communities at the earliest opportunity.

On May 18, 2000, Emergency Regulations were adopted for the High Peaks Wilderness Area, which comprises part of the BCA. These regulations prohibit camping above 4,000 feet; limit camping between 3,500 and 4,000 feet to designated areas; prohibit campfires above 4,000 feet, and require the leashing of pets above 4,000 feet.

- *Identify any existing or potential use impacts; recommend new management strategies to address those impacts.*  
There has been little research on what effect normal use of hiking trails has on nesting birds. Recreational use in some areas of the BCA is relatively high. More research is needed on whether there is a significant impact to bird populations from the current level of human visitation. The Adirondack High Peaks Wilderness portions of the BCA are remote locations and access is largely limited to foot trails. Motorized vehicles are not normally allowed. Those areas of the BCA outside of the High Peaks Wilderness Area allow the use of motorized vehicles and have fewer restrictions on other uses. The Unit Management Planning process for these areas should assess the effects of current levels of recreational use, and the need for new trails (including placement, timing, and construction method) on subalpine bird species (in particular, Bicknell's thrush). Consideration should be given to prohibiting motorized vehicle access to subalpine forests above 2,800 feet.

#### Education, Outreach, and Research Considerations:

- *Assess current access; recommend enhanced access, if feasible.*  
Recreational use in some areas of the BCA is relatively high. Further study or research would help to assess impacts of recreational activities on nesting high altitude species. The need for protective measures will be discussed and incorporated as part of the planning process for the Adirondack Forest Preserve and Wilderness Areas that form the BCA, or at the earliest opportunity.
- *Determine education and outreach needs; recommend strategies and materials.*  
There is a need to identify to the public the distinctive bird community present in subalpine forests over 2,800 feet. The potential impacts of human intrusion need to be portrayed to the public, and a "please stay on the trails" approach may be beneficial. Continue partnerships with the National Audubon Society, High Peaks Audubon Society, Adirondack Mountain Club and other groups involved in education and conservation of birds of the Adirondack High Peaks.
- *Identify research needs; prioritize and recommend specific projects or studies.*  
Acid rain deposition may be having an impact on nesting success of songbirds at high elevations by causing die-offs of high altitude conifer forests, and killing snails and other sources of calcium needed for egg production. More research is needed on this. The curtailment of sulphur dioxide emissions and the reduction of acid rain is currently

a significant New York State initiative.

A detailed inventory and standardized monitoring of special concern species is needed for the area. In particular, all peaks above 2,800 feet should be surveyed for Bicknell's thrush.

The impact of the current levels of human use on nesting success needs to be assessed.

**Contacts:**

DEC Region 5 Wildlife Manager, 518-897-1291

DEC Region 5 Forester, 518-897-1276

**Sources:**

Atwood, J. L., C. C. Rimmer, K. P. McFarland, S. H. Tsai, and L. R. Nagy. 1996. *Distribution of Bicknell's thrush in New England and New York*. Wilson Bulletin 108(4):650-661.

Bull, John L. 1998. *Bull's Birds of New York State*. Comstock Publishing Associates, Ithaca, NY.

NYSDEC Division of Lands and Forests. 1999. *High Peaks Wilderness Complex Unit Management Plan*. NYSDEC, Albany, NY.

Rimmer, C. C., Atwood, J., and L. R. Nagy. 1993. *Bicknell's Thrush - a Northeastern Songbird in Trouble?* Vermont Institute of Natural Science, Woodstock, VT.

State of New York Endangered Species Working Group. 1996. *Species Dossier for Bicknell's Thrush*. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.

Wells, J. V. 1998. *Important Bird Areas in New York State*. National Audubon Society, Albany, NY.

**Date BCA Designated:** 11/16/01

**Date MGS Prepared:** 12/6/01

## **Appendix 8**

### **DGEIS Public Hearing Transcript**

2735

# Adirondack Daily Enterprise

54 BROADWAY, PO BOX 318  
SARANAC LAKE, NEW YORK 12983

COUNTY OF FRANKLIN SS.  
STATE OF NEW YORK

**PUBLIC NOTICE**  
**Notice of SEQRA**  
**Public Hearing**

The NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority will hold a public hearing on **Thursday, January 25 at 7:00 PM in the Whiteface Mountain Base Lodge** to receive public comment on the 2017 Amendment to the 2004 Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plan/Draft Generic Environmental Impact Statement. Copies of the UMP/DGEIS are available for review at Whiteface Mountain, NYSDEC offices in Ray Brook and in Albany, at ORDA's Lake Placid office and at the Wilmington Town Hall. The UMP/DGEIS is also available online at <http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/90459.html>.

New actions proposed at Whiteface Mountain in the 2017 UMP Amendment include the following; replace and extend Bunny Hutch Lift with related ski trail work, construct new intermediate Trail 12A on Little Whiteface, install a Base to Base transfer lift (conceptual action), replace and extend Bear Lift, replace and extend Freeway Lift, create additional parking at Bus Lot, create a formal drop-off at Bear Den, replace culverts behind NYSEF building with a bridge, examine options for a snowmaking reservoir (conceptual action), add mountain biking trails from Mid-Station and install a people mover between parking lots and Base Lodge (conceptual action).

The purpose and need for the UMP Amendment is the ongoing improvement and modernization of facilities at Gore

Emily Luxford, Adirondack Publishing Co., Inc., of the Town of Harrietstown, in said County, being duly sworn, deposes and says that she represents the ADIRONDACK DAILY ENTERPRISE, printed and published six times each week in the Village of Saranac Lake, in said town and county, and that a notice of which the annex is a true copy has been published 1 times a week for 1 weeks successfully, and that it was first so published on the 8<sup>th</sup> day of January 2018 and last so published on the 8<sup>th</sup> day of January 2018. Said publication occurred on:

January 8, 2018  
Adirondack Publishing Co., Inc.

id sworn to before

17<sup>th</sup> day of ny, 2018

Leonard  
ate of New York  
01LE5044887  
anklin County  
Expires 6/05/19

Notary Public

SEQRA PUBLIC HEARING

NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority

January 25, 2018  
7:00 p.m.

Whiteface Mountain  
Base Lodge  
North Creek, New York

Contact: Kevin Franke  
The LA Group  
40 Long Alley  
Saratoga Springs, New York 12866  
518-587-8100

kfranke@thelagroup.com

1  
2 P R O C E E D I N G S :

3 MR. LUNDIN: Tonight's SEQRA  
4 public hearing involves the proposal  
5 for Whiteface Mountain's 2017 Unit  
6 Management Plan Amendment. The  
7 purpose and the need for the UMP  
8 Amendment is the ongoing improvements  
9 and the modernization of the  
10 facilities here at Whiteface that  
11 will add public accessibility,  
12 increase users' safety and enhance  
13 recreational pursuits, while also  
14 complying with the Adirondack Park  
15 State Land Use Master Plan in Article  
16 XIV of the New York State  
17 Constitution.

18 So at this time, I would like to  
19 introduce the president and CEO of  
20 the New York State Olympic Regional  
21 Development Authority, Mr. Mike  
22 Pratt.

23 MR. PRATT: Thanks, John.

1 Thanks everybody for coming. This is  
2 really important to the Olympic  
3 Authority. Certainly, a commitment  
4 of this magnitude takes a lot of  
5 time, a lot of energy, it takes a lot  
6 of money. We were happy to make this  
7 commitment because we need to  
8 modernize our plans and make sure  
9 that we're positioning Whiteface to  
10 be successful.

11 So first of all, we've been very  
12 inclusive with this project, getting  
13 feedback from the staff at Whiteface,  
14 who I'd like to recognize and thank,  
15 and also from the leadership at the  
16 Olympic Authority, and it's something  
17 that we've all worked hard for.

18 With that said, I'll move right  
19 on and continue with the program. So  
20 Kevin Franke from the LA Group will  
21 speak next.

22 MR. FRANKE: Thanks, Mike. Just  
23 a couple of procedural things to get

1 on the record tonight. Tonight's  
2 public hearing is being held in  
3 accordance with the New York State  
4 Environmental Quality Review Act and  
5 Article 8 of Environmental  
6 Conservation Law.

7 The document that's been issued  
8 today is a Draft Unit Management  
9 Plan, Draft Environmental Impact  
10 Statement. Your comments will be  
11 taken into account and responded to  
12 in a Final Unit Management Plan  
13 Environmental Impact Statement.

14 There is a sign-in sheet for  
15 those who wish to make a public  
16 comment tonight. John will be  
17 calling speakers from that list. We  
18 do have a stenographer present  
19 tonight to get an accurate recording  
20 of the hearing. We would ask you to  
21 state your name for the record when  
22 it's your turn to speak so we can  
23 have that as part of the record.

1           In addition to the comments that  
2           will be received tonight, public  
3           comments will also be accepted  
4           through February 9th, 2018.

5           Directions for submitting written  
6           comments via e-mail or regular mail  
7           are posted by the sign-in sheet.  
8           They'll also be up on the screen  
9           during the public comment portion of  
10          the hearing.

11          Copies of the Unit Management  
12          Plan itself are available to view in  
13          hard copy or online and these  
14          locations are also posted by the  
15          sign-up sheet.

16          A Notice of the Public Hearing  
17          was published in the Environmental  
18          Notice Bulletin on January 10th,  
19          2018. The legal notice announcing  
20          the public hearing was also published  
21          in the Adirondack Daily Enterprise on  
22          January 8th, 2018. I'd like to take  
23          a moment now to read the legal notice

1           into the record, the Aaron will give  
2           a brief presentation of the UMP, and  
3           then we'll be accepting your public  
4           comments.

5           Notice of SEQRA Public Hearing.  
6           New York State Olympic Regional  
7           Development Authority will hold a  
8           public hearing on Thursday, January  
9           25th, 2018, at 7:00 PM in the  
10          Whiteface Mountain Base Lodge to  
11          receive public comment on the 2017  
12          Amendment to the 2004 Whiteface  
13          Mountain Unit Management Plan/Draft  
14          Generic Environmental Impact  
15          Statement (UMP/DGEIS). Copies of the  
16          UMP/DGEIS are available for review at  
17          Whiteface Mountain, NYSDEC offices in  
18          Raybrook and in Albany, at ORDA's  
19          Lake Placid office and at the Town of  
20          Wilmington Town Hall. The UMP/DGEIS  
21          is also available online at  
22          [http://www/dec/ny/gov/lands/](http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/90459.html)  
23          90459.html.

1                   The action involves a proposal  
2                   for Whiteface Mountain in the 2017  
3                   Unit Management Plan (UMP) Amendment  
4                   to include the replacement and  
5                   extension of the Bunny Hutch Lift  
6                   with related ski trail work,  
7                   construction of a new intermediate  
8                   Trail 12A on Little Whiteface,  
9                   installation of a Base to Base  
10                  transfer lift (conceptual action),  
11                  replacement and extension of the Bear  
12                  Lift, replacement and extension of  
13                  the Freeway Lift, creation of  
14                  additional parking at Bus Lot,  
15                  creation of a formal drop-off at Bear  
16                  Den, replacement of culverts behind  
17                  NYSEF building with a bridge, examine  
18                  options for a snowmaking reservoir  
19                  (conceptual action), add mountain  
20                  biking trails from Mid-Station and  
21                  install a people mover between  
22                  parking lots and Base Lodge  
23                  (conceptual action).

1           The purpose and need for the UMP  
2           Amendment is the on-going improvement  
3           and modernization of facilities at  
4           Whiteface that will add to the public  
5           accessibility, increase user safety  
6           and enhance recreational pursuits  
7           while simultaneously complying with  
8           the Adirondack Park State Land Master  
9           Plan and Article XIV of the New York  
10          State Constitution.

11          Oral and written public comments  
12          will be accepted at the January 25,  
13          2018 Public Hearing. Written public  
14          comments may also be submitted before  
15          or after the public hearing until the  
16          public comment period closes February  
17          9th, 2018. Written public comments  
18          can be submitted by mail to the  
19          Olympic Regional Development  
20          Authority, 2634 Main Street, Lake  
21          Placid, New York, 12976, Attention:  
22          Department of Environmental Planning  
23          and Construction, or electronically

1 to Whiteface\_2017\_UMP\_ comments@ORDA  
2 .org.

3 And that's the end of the legal  
4 notice that was published for the  
5 hearing.

6 With that, I'll turn it over to  
7 Aaron.

8 MR. KELLETT: Thanks, Kevin. I  
9 very happy to be here. I wish we had  
10 some more people to present this to,  
11 but thank you all for coming. Those  
12 of you that don't know, this is  
13 actually the 60th anniversary of the  
14 day Whiteface opened. Today,  
15 January 25th, 60 years ago, Whiteface  
16 opened its doors to skiers at that  
17 time. And we've really grown into a  
18 multi-seasonal, multi-use venue that  
19 makes a lot of people happy. And  
20 we're all excited to be here to kind  
21 of go over what we're looking at in  
22 the future. So it's a great day for  
23 us.

1           As everyone said before, you  
2           know, the goals of these projects are  
3           to make us more efficient, make us  
4           more competitive in the marketplace,  
5           and really to enhance the experience  
6           of skiers and riders and get  
7           people -- you know, one of the  
8           biggest things for us is to get  
9           people from New York to stay skiing  
10          in New York, and we need to up our  
11          game a little bit and we'll go over  
12          some of our proposed actions.

13          So some of the main actions  
14          involve some new trail cutting,  
15          mainly to enhance the intermediate  
16          experience. Some trail widening,  
17          which is going to allow for a safer,  
18          better skiing experience. Lift  
19          improvements that are going to get  
20          people up the mountain, replace some  
21          of our older, aging lifts, and get  
22          people to new locations and open up  
23          that intermediate terrain.

1           New snowmaking reservoir, which  
2           we discussed, is very important for  
3           us. We rely very heavily on the  
4           Ausable River and we have increasing  
5           restrictions on how we pump water  
6           from there. And this is going to  
7           allow us to be better at snowmaking,  
8           while not having an impact on the  
9           environment of the river, which is  
10          very important for all of us.

11          Expanded parking. That's pretty  
12          self-explanatory. We are working on  
13          how vehicles get in and out of  
14          Whiteface. We don't have a whole lot  
15          of access. We have basically one  
16          lane in, one lane out, so there's  
17          some proposed actions there. And,  
18          you know, most of our improvements  
19          are focused in these areas.

20          So this slide kind of shows  
21          where all of our actions are.  
22          There's some new intermediate trails  
23          up on Little Whiteface. We have

1 replacement of the lifts, which is --  
2 both of these -- all three of the  
3 lift terminals are based out of the  
4 base of the mountain. One of them is  
5 out of Bear Den and the other two are  
6 out of the main side of the ski  
7 resort.

8 The new reservoir is proposed  
9 and conceptual in this area, which is  
10 behind our main pump house for the  
11 whole ski resort. This is the base  
12 area, obviously, we have improvements  
13 and continuing on with these  
14 improvements is very important for  
15 us.

16 So this kind of highlights the  
17 new trails that we're proposing. So,  
18 right now, this is -- for those of  
19 you that know the mountain, here's  
20 Mid-Station. This is Mountain Run.  
21 So this is the face of the mountain.  
22 Here's Approach. Here's the top of  
23 the Gondola. So this trail right

1 here is called Approach. Right now,  
2 if you're an intermediate skier, this  
3 is the only trail you have. It's not  
4 Approach. It's a trail called  
5 Excelsior. So every single person  
6 that goes up the Gondola that's an  
7 intermediate skier has one way down  
8 off the Gondola.

9 So one of the benefits of these  
10 new trails are, it adds another  
11 option for these people, it reduces  
12 the crowding and increases the safety  
13 level of the skiers on the mountain.  
14 Tying into these two trails here is a  
15 new proposed lift, which would be a  
16 replacement of one of our Olympic Air  
17 lifts. It would start at the bottom  
18 and it would finish right up here.  
19 And it would access both of these new  
20 trails. So we would have another  
21 intermediate option for people out of  
22 the base area.

23 Over here is our Bear Den area.

1 I have another -- there's another  
2 slide right after this that kind of  
3 blows it up. So this highlights the  
4 trail widening and the new trails.  
5 So this trail over here is a new  
6 trail. This trail right here is an  
7 connector trail. Right now, we don't  
8 have very good connection between the  
9 Base Lodge and the Bear Den Lodge.  
10 So there's also a new lift proposed.  
11 So currently the Bear Den lift -- or  
12 the Bunny Hutch Triple starts down  
13 here and it ends right here. The  
14 proposed new lift would start a  
15 little bit higher. So the base  
16 terminal would be a little bit higher  
17 and a little bit more in the center  
18 of the open area and would finish a  
19 little bit higher. The previous lift  
20 to the one that's in place used to  
21 finish right over here. So we  
22 basically would be ending up in the  
23 same area.

1           And what that does for us, it  
2           allows us to have better connection  
3           in and out of the main side of this  
4           ski area. So right now this whole  
5           area is pretty isolated because this  
6           lift ends up here. So if you're  
7           basing yourself out of that Base  
8           Lodge, there is not a very good  
9           tie-in for you to get over to the  
10          main side. Extending this lift up  
11          allows good connection to the main  
12          trails, and it also allows us to open  
13          up some more better intermediate --  
14          well, beginner trails for people to  
15          learn on.

16          This area right here is the new  
17          connector trail between the Base  
18          Lodge and the Bear Den Lodge. This  
19          is the proposed bridge that had been  
20          brought up before by Kevin. And it  
21          just allows people to ski out of the  
22          Bear Den Lodge and go directly to the  
23          Base Lodge without having to go up a

1 lift. It might not seem like a lot,  
2 but if you guys are skiers, which I  
3 know a lot of you are, people want to  
4 be based out of here, but to get over  
5 to here can be a problem, can be a  
6 hassle. So this is going to open  
7 that up, allow for better flow.

8 You can kind of see right here  
9 this dotted line. This dotted line  
10 is a proposed lift that connects the  
11 two lodges. We see a lot of families  
12 that are coming here that don't ski.  
13 And this helps bridge that gap. It  
14 gives them something to do, allows  
15 them to come back and forth without  
16 being on our roads. So as I  
17 mentioned earlier, it's one way in,  
18 one way out, one way up, one way down  
19 from the Base Lodge to Bear Den.  
20 This takes the road and vehicular  
21 access out of the mix for these  
22 people so they don't have to go on  
23 the shuttle bus, they don't have to

1 get back in their car. They can hop  
2 on this new lift and connect between  
3 the two lodges.

4 These little shaded areas are  
5 just some proposed trail widening  
6 that would also enhance the  
7 connection in and out and the flow of  
8 these lower level trails. Also,  
9 right here, we have the proposed  
10 improvements to our dropoff zone. It  
11 would just allow better flow in and  
12 out of the area.

13 This is kind of an overview of  
14 the base area, which shows the base,  
15 kind of where the lift terminals are  
16 going to be located for the two  
17 proposed lifts out of the base area.  
18 So this is the proposed Bear Lift.  
19 This the proposed other lift. This  
20 is the current Bear Lift.

21 So, right now, if you want to --  
22 that next step for skiers, you have  
23 to somehow make your way from the

1 Base Lodge up to this lift. And the  
2 way to do that right now is to ride  
3 up this lift, ski over to get over to  
4 this lift. And it doesn't seem like  
5 a lot before, but we're trying to  
6 take some of these intermediary steps  
7 out of what these guests are  
8 experiencing. They want more direct  
9 lift access. They want to have an  
10 easier time getting to their  
11 location.

12 Over here is the location of our  
13 proposed reservoir. This is our main  
14 pump house. So, basically, the way  
15 our system works, we pump water from  
16 right down here, up to this pump  
17 house. So we would divert from the  
18 pump house and go into this  
19 reservoir. This would allow us not  
20 to be relying on the Ausable River  
21 during times when the Ausable River  
22 doesn't want us to take water out of  
23 it, which are times of low flow,

1           which are times of high flow, which  
2           are times of slush, and there are  
3           other events that restrict our  
4           ability to pump water.

5           This area right here, this  
6           little red area, if you can see it,  
7           is the location of a conceptual  
8           bridge that would also go to battle  
9           that circulation and that traffic in  
10          and out of the ski resort. And  
11          there's also a proposed lift from the  
12          larger parking lot, which we call the  
13          Lake Placid parking lot, to our  
14          premiere lot, which is our paid  
15          parking lot. This also is kind of  
16          the same area that people would be  
17          going back and forth from to and from  
18          Bear Den Lodge on that other proposed  
19          connector lift. There's a little  
20          additional parking shaded in here,  
21          just to allow for more customers  
22          coming, which we're trying to get to  
23          and we have.

1           So, aside from these new  
2           proposals, we also have, you know,  
3           some outstanding UMP items which we  
4           would like to move forward on.  
5           There's ongoing trail development for  
6           trail widening, improving the safety,  
7           improving the experience of the  
8           customers.

9           The Base Lodge improvements is  
10          an ongoing process. We've done some  
11          extensive renovations in the past  
12          couple of years, which are getting a  
13          lot of good reviews and we would like  
14          to carry on with those.

15          Bear Den Lodge is a main area of  
16          focus for this past year and this  
17          coming year. We're going to be  
18          shifting the way we teach skiing at  
19          Whiteface. Right now, if you have  
20          kids, you basically go over to our  
21          Bear Den Lodge to drop your kids off  
22          for their program. Wait in the line  
23          for tickets and rentals. And then

1           you, if you have a lesson yourself  
2           and you're an adult, you have to  
3           somehow then make your way from Bear  
4           Den Lodge over to the Base Lodge, so  
5           we're moving everything up there. So  
6           continuing improvements over there is  
7           extremely important.

8                     Continued modernization of our  
9           snowmaking system, snow guns and  
10          pumps and compressors. It's a  
11          constant process. Efficiencies are  
12          changing very rapidly and we have  
13          unique opportunities that are  
14          incentive -- the state is  
15          incentivizing us to be more  
16          efficient. So for us, it's a  
17          win/win, and we're trying to take  
18          full advantage of that.

19                    Once again, more energy  
20          efficient projects. It's a main  
21          focus of ours. We have lodges that  
22          were built in the '50s -- 1958, 60  
23          years ago, so we're carrying on with

1 the modernization and the efficiency  
2 projects in all of our lodges.

3 And vehicular and pedestrian  
4 transportation improvements. And, as  
5 always, maintenance area  
6 improvements. We're trying to be  
7 better. We're trying to be better  
8 all around as a ski resort. So these  
9 are some of the outstanding UMP items  
10 that we'll be addressing.

11 And this is -- for those of you  
12 that didn't have time to write down  
13 what Kevin was saying earlier about  
14 the hyper link, this is the actual  
15 address where you can pick up your  
16 copy of the UMP -- the full copy.

17 We gave a bird's-eye view of  
18 everything we're doing and, like I  
19 said earlier, we are very excited and  
20 I want to say thanks to all of our  
21 staff. We have all these  
22 improvements going on, but without  
23 all these guys and gals out there

1           doing it, we're dead in the water, so  
2           thanks to all of them for all their  
3           hard work and dedication.

4           Thank you all. Thanks for  
5           coming. I'll pass it off to John.

6           MR. LUNDIN: Okay. Thank you,  
7           Aaron.

8           At this time we will take some  
9           public comment. I guess I'll ask our  
10          individuals who would like to make a  
11          public comment to please stand and  
12          then identify yourself and your  
13          affiliation.

14          We will begin with Willie  
15          Janeway.

16          FROM THE FLOOR: I'm Willie  
17          Janeway. Thank you for being here.  
18          I appreciate it. I'll be brief so we  
19          can get home earlier. I see that  
20          there's a huge crowd and a long line  
21          of speakers. Thank you to Mike and  
22          Kevin and Jack. I appreciate the  
23          introductions.

1 I'm Willie Janeway, executive  
2 director of the Adirondack Council  
3 and resident of Keene. The  
4 Adirondack Council is an organization  
5 devoted to protecting the wild  
6 character and ecological integrity of  
7 the Adirondacks, making sure that the  
8 constitution of Forever Wild  
9 requirements are honored.

10 ORDA, you can think of us a  
11 little bit like your auditor or your  
12 dentist, where you may not always  
13 appreciate us coming in and looking  
14 through things with a fine-tooth  
15 comb, but, believe me, it's much  
16 better for us to find things and then  
17 work with you to get them resolved,  
18 rather than have them become problems  
19 down the road.

20 Towards that end, in our initial  
21 review of the documents, we did find  
22 a few technical issues regarding the  
23 ski trail mileage and I want to thank

1 Mike and the team for quickly  
2 responding and acknowledging and  
3 making those corrections, so I want  
4 the record to reflect our  
5 appreciation for that.

6 On a macro level, we recognize  
7 that the park and these facilities  
8 are and need to be maintained as  
9 world class destinations for the  
10 park. They need to be continually  
11 upgraded, maintained and funded. We  
12 recognize that these facilities need  
13 to be legal, they need to be operated  
14 in an environmentally sustainable  
15 way, in the current event and  
16 competitive needs of athletes while  
17 supporting the community and the  
18 tourism economy.

19 The Adirondack Council supports  
20 efforts to secure state funds for  
21 ORDA facilities, properties and  
22 operations. We thank ORDA for the  
23 early outreach to the environmental

1 community and the scoping efforts  
2 regarding this process. The details  
3 of these plans are going to be  
4 important.

5 A few things just to put on the  
6 record early. We will provide more  
7 detailed comments that really all go  
8 to one theme, which is, when things  
9 are legal, this is good. So on the  
10 top of our list is compliance with  
11 Article XIV, making sure the trail  
12 mileage and all of that is  
13 independently verified as being  
14 accurate, consistent, in terms of  
15 what the trails are.

16 If a trail is less than 30 feet,  
17 we don't believe that makes it as a  
18 sectioned trail that should not still  
19 be counted. My understanding is that  
20 you're still counting those as part  
21 of the mileage still under the cap.

22 Making sure the planning for  
23 ORDA facilities is sensitive to

1 regional planning. You can't plan  
2 one part of Adirondack Park in a  
3 vacuum from others. This is mostly  
4 relevant to the Mt. Van Hoevenberg  
5 area when you look at summer use and  
6 possibly the relocations of  
7 trailheads at Route 73. We had a  
8 very successful experiment at the  
9 Cascade trailhead last summer. We  
10 need to make sure that we work  
11 together on a regional basis to make  
12 sure the ORDA plans fit in well with  
13 other DEC Unit Management Plans.

14 We also want to recognize the  
15 poster behind people here that says  
16 the Climate Reality Project. We  
17 applaud efforts with the reservoir  
18 and the water conservation and water  
19 recycling and efforts on energy.  
20 It's really important that all the  
21 ORDA facilities be modeled in  
22 illustrations of maximum use of  
23 renewable energy. The governor's

1 goals in that regard are something  
2 that we applaud and support and we  
3 appreciate ORDA working to implement  
4 those.

5 Finally, there are a bunch of  
6 important smaller details that we're  
7 going to need to follow up on.  
8 Making sure issues of light pollution  
9 are addressed, the Bicknell's  
10 thrush's needs, fish habitat  
11 impacts -- although, I think the  
12 reservoir goes a long ways to  
13 addressing those.

14 And with regards to the plans  
15 down at Gore, making sure that any  
16 map amendments are net positive for  
17 wilderness and net positive for the  
18 forest preserve.

19 So that's a taste of some of our  
20 comments. Thank you very much. I  
21 hope everybody gets home early and  
22 safely tonight.

23 MR. LUNDIN: Thank you, Willie.

1           Are there others who would like to  
2           make a public comment this evening?

3           With that, we'll call this  
4           meeting to rest.

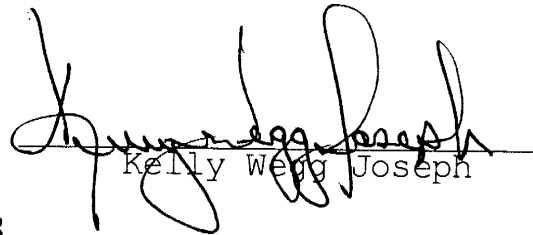
5           MR. FRANKE: Just for the  
6           record, the Public Hearing for the  
7           2017 Draft Unit Management Plan,  
8           Environmental Impact Statement for  
9           Whiteface Mountain is closed at this  
10          time, but I will remind people that  
11          written public comment is being  
12          accepted until February 9th, 2018.

13          Thank you.

14          (Whereupon, the proceedings in the  
15          above-entitled matter were concluded at  
16          7:32 p.m.)

C E R T I F I C A T I O N

I, Kelly Wegg Joseph, Shorthand Reporter  
and Notary Public in and for the State of New York, do  
hereby certify that the foregoing record taken by me at  
the place and date noted in the heading hereof is a true  
and accurate transcript of same to the best of my ability  
and belief.



Kelly Wegg Joseph

Dated: February 12, 2018

'	address [1] 22/15	been [3] 3/11 4/7 15/19
'50s [1] 21/22	addressed [1] 28/9	before [4] 8/14 10/1 15/20 18/5
.	addressing [2] 22/10 28/13	begin [1] 23/14
.org [1] 9/2	adds [1] 13/10	beginner [1] 15/14
1	Adirondack [7] 2/14 5/21 8/8 24/2 24/4 25/19 27/2	behind [3] 7/16 12/10 27/15
10th [1] 5/18	Adirondacks [1] 24/7	being [5] 4/2 16/16 23/17 26/13 29/11
12 [1] 30/11	adult [1] 21/2	belief [1] 30/8
12866 [1] 1/20	advantage [1] 21/18	believe [2] 24/15 26/17
12976 [1] 8/21	affiliation [1] 23/13	benefits [1] 13/9
12A [1] 7/8	after [2] 8/15 14/2	best [1] 30/7
1958 [1] 21/22	again [1] 21/19	better [9] 10/18 11/7 15/2 15/13 16/7 17/11 22/7 22/7 24/16
2	aging [1] 10/21	between [4] 7/21 14/8 15/17 17/2
2004 [1] 6/12	ago [2] 9/15 21/23	Bicknell's [1] 28/9
2017 [5] 2/5 6/11 7/2 9/1 29/7	Air [1] 13/16	biggest [1] 10/8
2018 [9] 1/11 5/4 5/19 5/22 6/9 8/13 8/17 29/12 30/11	Albany [1] 6/18	biking [1] 7/20
25 [2] 1/11 8/12	all [18] 3/11 3/17 9/11 9/20 11/10 11/21 12/2 22/2 22/8 22/20 22/21 22/23 23/2 23/2 23/4 26/7 26/12 27/20	bird's [1] 22/17
25th [2] 6/9 9/15	Alley [1] 1/20	bird's-eye [1] 22/17
2634 Main [1] 8/20	allow [6] 10/17 11/7 16/7 17/11 18/19 19/21	bit [6] 10/11 14/15 14/16 14/17 14/19 24/11
3	allows [5] 15/2 15/11 15/12 15/21 16/14	blows [1] 14/3
30 [1] 26/16	also [17] 2/13 3/15 5/3 5/8 5/14 5/20 6/21 8/14 14/10 15/12 17/6 17/8 19/8 19/11 19/15 20/2 27/14	both [2] 12/2 13/19
4	although [1] 28/11	bottom [1] 13/17
40 [1] 1/20	always [2] 22/5 24/12	bridge [4] 7/17 15/19 16/13 19/8
5	Amendment [5] 2/6 2/8 6/12 7/3 8/2	brief [2] 6/2 23/18
518-587-8100 [1] 1/21	amendments [1] 28/16	brought [1] 15/20
6	anniversary [1] 9/13	building [1] 7/17
60 [2] 9/15 21/22	announcing [1] 5/19	built [1] 21/22
60th [1] 9/13	another [4] 13/10 13/20 14/1 14/1	Bulletin [1] 5/18
7	any [1] 28/15	bunch [1] 28/5
73 [1] 27/7	applaud [2] 27/17 28/2	Bunny [2] 7/5 14/12
7:00 [2] 1/12 6/9	appreciate [4] 23/18 23/22 24/13 28/3	bus [2] 7/14 16/23
7:32 p.m [1] 29/16	appreciation [1] 25/5	C
8	Approach [3] 12/22 13/1 13/4	call [2] 19/12 29/3
8100 [1] 1/21	are [37]	called [2] 13/1 13/4
8th [1] 5/22	area [18] 12/9 12/12 13/22 13/23 14/18 14/23 15/4 15/5 15/16 17/12 17/14 17/17 19/5 19/6 19/16 20/15 22/5 27/5	calling [1] 4/17
9	areas [2] 11/19 17/4	can [10] 4/22 8/18 16/5 16/5 16/8 17/1 19/6 22/15 23/19 24/10
90459.html [1] 6/23	around [1] 22/8	can't [1] 27/1
9th [3] 5/4 8/17 29/12	Article [4] 2/15 4/5 8/9 26/11	cap [1] 26/21
A	as [9] 4/23 10/1 16/16 22/4 22/8 25/8 26/13 26/17 26/20	car [1] 17/1
Aaron [3] 6/1 9/7 23/7	aside [1] 20/1	carry [1] 20/14
ability [2] 19/4 30/7	ask [2] 4/20 23/9	carrying [1] 21/23
about [1] 22/13	athletes [1] 25/16	Cascade [1] 27/9
above [1] 29/15	Attention [1] 8/21	center [1] 14/17
above-entitled [1] 29/15	auditor [1] 24/11	CEO [1] 2/19
accepted [3] 5/3 8/12 29/12	Ausable [3] 11/4 18/20 18/21	Certainly [1] 3/3
accepting [1] 6/3	Authority [6] 1/6 2/21 3/3 3/16 6/7 8/20	certify [1] 30/5
access [4] 11/15 13/19 16/21 18/9	available [3] 5/12 6/16 6/21	changing [1] 21/12
accessibility [2] 2/11 8/5	B	character [1] 24/6
accordance [1] 4/3	back [3] 16/15 17/1 19/17	circulation [1] 19/9
account [1] 4/11	base [20] 1/13 6/10 7/9 7/9 7/22 12/4 12/11 13/22 14/9 14/15 15/7 15/17 15/23 16/19 17/14 17/14 17/17 18/1 20/9 21/4	class [1] 25/9
accurate [3] 4/19 26/14 30/7	based [2] 12/3 16/4	Climate [1] 27/16
acknowledging [1] 25/2	basically [4] 11/15 14/22 18/14 20/20	closed [1] 29/9
Act [1] 4/4	basing [1] 15/7	closes [1] 8/16
action [4] 7/1 7/10 7/19 7/23	basis [1] 27/11	comb [1] 24/15
actions [4] 10/12 10/13 11/17 11/21	battle [1] 19/8	come [1] 16/15
actual [1] 22/14	be [35]	coming [7] 3/1 9/11 16/12 19/22 20/17 23/5 24/13
actually [1] 9/13	Bear [15] 7/11 7/15 12/5 13/23 14/9 14/11 15/18 15/22 16/19 17/18 17/20 19/18 20/15 20/21 21/3	comment [8] 4/16 5/9 6/11 8/16 23/9 23/11 29/2 29/11
add [3] 2/11 7/19 8/4	became [2] 3/7 15/5	comments [11] 4/10 5/1 5/3 5/6 6/4 8/11 8/14 8/17 9/1 26/7 28/20
addition [1] 5/1	become [1] 24/18	commitment [2] 3/3 3/7
additional [2] 7/14 19/20		community [2] 25/17 26/1
		competitive [2] 10/4 25/16
		compliance [1] 26/10
		complying [2] 2/14 8/7
		compressors [1] 21/10
		conceptual [5] 7/10 7/19 7/23 12/9 19/7
		concluded [1] 29/15

<b>C</b>	28/15 Draft [4] 4/8 4/9 6/13 29/7 drop [2] 7/15 20/21 drop-off [1] 7/15 dropoff [1] 17/10 during [2] 5/9 18/21	flow [5] 16/7 17/7 17/11 18/23 19/1 focus [2] 20/16 21/21 focused [1] 11/19 follow [1] 28/7 foregoing [1] 30/5 forest [1] 28/18 Forever [1] 24/8 formal [1] 7/15 forth [2] 16/15 19/17 forward [1] 20/4 Franke [2] 1/19 3/20 Freeway [1] 7/13 full [2] 21/18 22/16 funded [1] 25/11 funds [1] 25/20 future [1] 9/22
connect [1] 17/2 connection [4] 14/8 15/2 15/11 17/7 connector [3] 14/7 15/17 19/19 connects [1] 16/10 conservation [2] 4/6 27/18 consistent [1] 26/14 constant [1] 21/11 constitution [3] 2/17 8/10 24/8 construction [2] 7/7 8/23 Contact [1] 1/19 continually [1] 25/10 continue [1] 3/19 Continued [1] 21/8 continuing [2] 12/13 21/6 Copies [2] 5/11 6/15 copy [3] 5/13 22/16 22/16 corrections [1] 25/3 Council [3] 24/2 24/4 25/19 counted [1] 26/19 counting [1] 26/20 couple [2] 3/23 20/12 creation [2] 7/13 7/15 Creek [1] 1/14 crowd [1] 23/20 crowding [1] 13/12 culverts [1] 7/16 current [2] 17/20 25/15 currently [1] 14/11 customers [2] 19/21 20/8 cutting [1] 10/14	<b>E</b> e-mail [1] 5/6 earlier [4] 16/17 22/13 22/19 23/19 early [3] 25/23 26/6 28/21 easier [1] 18/10 ecological [1] 24/6 economy [1] 25/18 Efficiencies [1] 21/11 efficiency [1] 22/1 efficient [3] 10/3 21/16 21/20 efforts [4] 25/20 26/1 27/17 27/19 electronically [1] 8/23 end [2] 9/3 24/20 ending [1] 14/22 ends [2] 14/13 15/6 energy [4] 3/5 21/19 27/19 27/23 enhance [5] 2/12 8/6 10/5 10/15 17/6 Enterprise [1] 5/21 entitled [1] 29/15 environment [1] 11/9 environmental [9] 4/4 4/5 4/9 4/13 5/17 6/14 8/22 25/23 29/8 environmentally [1] 25/14 evening [1] 29/2 event [1] 25/15 events [1] 19/3 every [1] 13/5 everybody [2] 3/1 28/21 everyone [1] 10/1 everything [2] 21/5 22/18 examine [1] 7/17 Excelsior [1] 13/5 excited [2] 9/20 22/19 executive [1] 24/1 Expanded [1] 11/11 experience [4] 10/5 10/16 10/18 20/7 experiencing [1] 18/8 experiment [1] 27/8 explanatory [1] 11/12 Extending [1] 15/10 extension [3] 7/5 7/11 7/12 extensive [1] 20/11 extremely [1] 21/7 eve [1] 22/17	<b>G</b> gals [1] 22/23 game [1] 10/11 gap [1] 16/13 gave [1] 22/17 Generic [1] 6/14 get [14] 3/23 4/19 10/6 10/8 10/19 10/21 11/13 15/9 16/4 17/1 18/3 19/22 23/19 24/17 gets [1] 28/21 getting [3] 3/12 18/10 20/12 give [1] 6/1 gives [1] 16/14 go [9] 9/21 10/11 15/22 15/23 16/22 18/18 19/8 20/20 26/7 goals [2] 10/2 28/1 goes [2] 13/6 28/12 going [11] 8/2 10/17 10/19 11/6 16/6 17/16 19/17 20/17 22/22 26/3 28/7 Gondola [3] 12/23 13/6 13/8 good [5] 14/8 15/8 15/11 20/13 26/9 Gore [1] 28/15 gov [1] 6/22 governor's [1] 27/23 great [1] 9/22 Group [2] 1/19 3/20 grown [1] 9/17 guess [1] 23/9 guests [1] 18/7 guns [1] 21/9 guvs [2] 16/2 22/23
<b>D</b>	<b>F</b> face [1] 12/21 facilities [7] 2/10 8/3 25/7 25/12 25/21 26/23 27/21 families [1] 16/11 February [4] 5/4 8/16 29/12 30/11 February 9th [2] 5/4 29/12 feedback [1] 3/13 feet [1] 26/16 few [2] 24/22 26/5 Final [1] 4/12 Finally [1] 28/5 find [2] 24/16 24/21 fine [1] 24/14 fine-tooth [1] 24/14 finish [3] 13/18 14/18 14/21 first [1] 3/11 fish [1] 28/10 fit [1] 27/12	<b>H</b> habitat [1] 28/10 had [3] 9/9 15/19 27/7 Hall [1] 6/20 happy [3] 3/6 9/9 9/19 hard [3] 3/17 5/13 23/3 has [1] 13/7 hassle [1] 16/6 have [27] 4/18 4/23 11/4 11/14 11/15 11/23 12/12 13/3 13/20 14/1 14/8 15/2 16/22 16/23 17/9 17/22 18/9 19/23 20/2 20/19 21/1 21/2 21/12 21/21 22/12 22/21 24/18 having [2] 11/8 15/23 heading [1] 30/6 hearing [13] 1/5 2/4 4/2 4/20 5/10 5/16 5/20 6/5 6/8 8/13 8/15 9/5 29/6 heavily [1] 11/3 held [1] 4/2 helps [1] 16/13 here [25] 2/10 9/9 9/20 13/1 13/14 13/18 13/23 14/5 14/6 14/13 14/13 14/21 15/6 15/16 16/4 16/5 16/8 16/12 17/9 18/12 18/16 19/5 19/20 23/17 27/15

<b>H</b>	<b>J</b>	mail [3] 5/6 5/6 8/18 main [10] 8/20 10/13 12/6 12/10 15/3 15/10 15/11 18/13 20/15 21/20 mainly [1] 10/15 maintained [2] 25/8 25/11 maintenance [1] 22/5 make [11] 3/6 3/8 4/15 10/3 10/3 17/23 21/3 23/10 27/10 27/11 29/2 makes [2] 9/19 26/17 making [6] 24/7 25/3 26/11 26/22 28/8 28/15 Management [8] 2/6 4/8 4/12 5/11 6/13 7/3 27/13 29/7 map [1] 28/16 marketplace [1] 10/4 Master [2] 2/15 8/8 matter [1] 29/15 maximum [1] 27/22 may [2] 8/14 24/12 me [2] 24/15 30/5 meeting [1] 29/4 mentioned [1] 16/17 Mid [2] 7/20 12/20 Mid-Station [2] 7/20 12/20 might [1] 16/1 Mike [4] 2/21 3/22 23/21 25/1 mileage [3] 24/23 26/12 26/21 mix [1] 16/21 modeled [1] 27/21 modernization [4] 2/9 8/3 21/8 22/1 modernize [1] 3/8 moment [1] 5/23 money [1] 3/6 more [10] 9/10 10/3 10/4 14/17 15/13 18/8 19/21 21/15 21/19 26/6 most [1] 11/18 mostly [1] 27/3 mountain [13] 1/13 6/10 6/13 6/17 7/2 7/19 10/20 12/4 12/19 12/20 12/21 13/13 29/9 Mountain's [1] 2/5 move [2] 3/18 20/4 mover [1] 7/21 moving [1] 21/5 Mr [1] 2/21 Mt [1] 27/4 much [2] 24/15 28/20 multi [2] 9/18 9/18 multi-seasonal [1] 9/18 multi-use [1] 9/18 my [2] 26/19 30/7
<b>I</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>N</b>
I'd [2] 3/14 5/22 I'll [5] 3/18 9/6 23/5 23/9 23/18 I'm [2] 23/16 24/1 identify [1] 23/12 illustrations [1] 27/22 impact [5] 4/9 4/13 6/14 11/8 29/8 impacts [1] 28/11 implement [1] 28/3 important [8] 3/2 11/2 11/10 12/14 21/7 26/4 27/20 28/6 improvement [1] 8/2 improvements [11] 2/8 10/19 11/18 12/12 12/14 17/10 20/9 21/6 22/4 22/6 22/22 improving [2] 20/6 20/7 incentive [1] 21/14 incentivizing [1] 21/15 include [1] 7/4 inclusive [1] 3/12 increase [2] 2/12 8/5 increases [1] 13/12 increasing [1] 11/4 independently [1] 26/13 individuals [1] 23/10 initial [1] 24/20 install [1] 7/21 installation [1] 7/9 integrity [1] 24/6 intermediary [1] 18/6 intermediate [8] 7/7 10/15 10/23 11/22 13/2 13/7 13/21 15/13 introduce [1] 2/19 introductions [1] 23/23 involve [1] 10/14 involves [2] 2/4 7/1 is [61] isolated [1] 15/5 issued [1] 4/7 issues [2] 24/22 28/8 it [22] 3/5 9/6 13/10 13/11 13/17 13/18 13/19 14/3 14/13 15/1 15/12 15/20 16/1 16/13 17/10 18/4 18/23 19/6 23/1 23/5 23/18 26/17 it's [11] 3/16 4/22 9/22 13/3 13/4 16/17 21/10 21/16 21/20 24/15 27/20 items [2] 20/3 22/9 its [1] 9/16 itself [1] 5/12	<b>L</b> LA [2] 1/19 3/20 LA Group [1] 3/20 Lake [3] 6/19 8/20 19/13 Land [2] 2/15 8/8 lands [1] 6/22 lane [2] 11/16 11/16 larger [1] 19/12 last [1] 27/9 Law [1] 4/6 leadership [1] 3/15 learn [1] 15/15 legal [5] 5/19 5/23 9/3 25/13 26/9 less [1] 26/16 lesson [1] 21/1 level [3] 13/13 17/8 25/6 lift [26] 7/5 7/10 7/12 7/13 10/18 12/3 13/15 14/10 14/11 14/14 14/19 15/6 15/10 16/1 16/10 17/2 17/15 17/18 17/19 17/20 18/1 18/3 18/4 18/9 19/11 19/19 lifts [4] 10/21 12/1 13/17 17/17 light [1] 28/8 like [11] 2/18 3/14 5/22 16/1 18/4 20/4 20/13 22/18 23/10 24/11 29/1 line [4] 16/9 16/9 20/22 23/20 link [1] 22/14 list [2] 4/17 26/10 little [11] 7/8 10/11 11/23 14/15 14/16 14/17 14/19 17/4 19/6 19/19 24/11 located [1] 17/16 location [3] 18/11 18/12 19/7 locations [2] 5/14 10/22 Lodge [18] 1/13 6/10 7/22 14/9 14/9 15/8 15/18 15/18 15/22 15/23 16/19 18/1 19/18 20/9 20/15 20/21 21/4 21/4 lodges [4] 16/11 17/3 21/21 22/2 long [3] 1/20 23/20 28/12 look [1] 27/5 looking [2] 9/21 24/13 lot [15] 3/4 3/5 3/5 7/14 9/19 11/14 16/1 16/3 16/11 18/5 19/12 19/13 19/14 19/15 20/13 lots [1] 7/22 low [1] 18/23 lower [1] 17/8	name [1] 4/21 need [10] 2/7 3/7 8/1 10/10 25/8 25/10 25/12 25/13 27/10 28/7 needs [2] 25/16 28/10 net [2] 28/16 28/17 new [28] 1/14 1/20 2/16 2/20 4/3 6/6 7/7 8/9 8/21 10/9 10/10 10/14 10/22 11/1 11/22 12/8 12/17 13/10 13/15 13/19 14/4 14/5 14/10 14/14 15/16 17/2 20/1 30/4 next [2] 3/21 17/22 North [1] 1/14 not [7] 11/8 13/3 15/8 16/1 18/19 24/12 26/18 Notary [1] 30/4 noted [1] 30/6 notice [6] 5/16 5/18 5/19 5/23 6/5 9/4 now [8] 5/23 12/18 13/1 14/7 15/4 17/21 18/2 20/19 ny [1] 6/22 NYS [1] 1/6 NYSDEC [1] 6/17
	<b>M</b>	
	macro [1] 25/6 magnitude [1] 3/4	

<b>N</b>	please [1] 23/11 PM [1] 6/9	regular [1] 5/6 related [1] 7/6
<b>NYSEF [1] 7/17</b>	pollution [1] 28/8	relevant [1] 27/4
<b>O</b>	portion [1] 5/9	relocations [1] 27/6
obviously [1] 12/12	positioning [1] 3/9	rely [1] 11/3
off [4] 7/15 13/8 20/21 23/5	positive [2] 28/16 28/17	relying [1] 18/20
office [1] 6/19	possibly [1] 27/6	remind [1] 29/10
offices [1] 6/17	posted [2] 5/7 5/14	renewable [1] 27/23
Okay [1] 23/6	poster [1] 27/15	renovations [1] 20/11
older [1] 10/21	Pratt [1] 2/22	rentals [1] 20/23
Olympic [7] 1/6 2/20 3/2 3/16 6/6 8/19 13/16	premiere [1] 19/14	replace [1] 10/20
on-going [1] 8/2	present [2] 4/18 9/10	replacement [6] 7/4 7/11 7/12 7/16 12/1 13/16
Once [1] 21/19	presentation [1] 6/2	Reporter [1] 30/3
one [14] 10/7 11/15 11/16 12/4 13/7 13/9	preserve [1] 28/18	requirements [1] 24/9
13/16 14/20 16/17 16/18 16/18 16/18 26/8	president [1] 2/19	reservoir [7] 7/18 11/1 12/8 18/13 18/19
27/2	pretty [2] 11/11 15/5	27/17 28/12
ongoing [3] 2/8 20/5 20/10	previous [1] 14/19	resident [1] 24/3
online [2] 5/13 6/21	problem [1] 16/5	resolved [1] 24/17
only [1] 13/3	problems [1] 24/18	resort [4] 12/7 12/11 19/10 22/8
open [4] 10/22 14/18 15/12 16/6	procedural [1] 3/23	responded [1] 4/11
opened [2] 9/14 9/16	proceedings [1] 29/14	responding [1] 25/2
operated [1] 25/13	process [3] 20/10 21/11 26/2	rest [1] 29/4
operations [1] 25/22	program [2] 3/19 20/22	restrict [1] 19/3
opportunities [1] 21/13	project [2] 3/12 27/16	restrictions [1] 11/5
option [2] 13/11 13/21	projects [3] 10/2 21/20 22/2	review [3] 4/4 6/16 24/21
options [1] 7/18	properties [1] 25/21	reviews [1] 20/13
Oral [1] 8/11	proposal [2] 2/4 7/1	ride [1] 18/2
ORDA [8] 9/1 24/10 25/21 25/22 26/23 27/12	proposals [1] 20/2	riders [1] 10/6
27/21 28/3	proposed [16] 10/12 11/17 12/8 13/15 14/10	right [19] 3/18 12/18 12/23 13/1 13/18 14/2
ORDA's [1] 6/18	14/14 15/19 16/10 17/5 17/9 17/17 17/18	14/6 14/7 14/13 14/21 15/4 15/16 16/8 17/9
organization [1] 24/4	17/19 18/13 19/11 19/18	17/21 18/2 18/16 19/5 20/19
other [5] 12/5 17/19 19/3 19/18 27/13	proposing [1] 12/17	river [4] 11/4 11/9 18/20 18/21
others [2] 27/3 29/1	protecting [1] 24/5	road [2] 16/20 24/19
our [26] 3/8 10/10 10/12 10/21 11/18 11/21	provide [1] 26/6	roads [1] 16/16
12/10 13/16 13/23 16/16 17/10 18/12 18/13	public [26] 1/5 2/4 2/11 4/2 4/15 5/2 5/9 5/16	Route [1] 27/7
18/15 19/3 19/13 19/14 20/20 21/8 22/2 22/20	5/20 6/3 6/5 6/8 6/11 8/4 8/11 8/13 8/13 8/15	<b>Run [1] 12/20</b>
23/9 24/20 25/4 26/10 28/19	8/16 8/17 23/9 23/11 29/2 29/6 29/11 30/4	
ours [1] 21/21	published [3] 5/17 5/20 9/4	<b>S</b>
out [19] 11/13 11/16 12/3 12/5 12/6 13/21	pump [7] 11/5 12/10 18/14 18/15 18/16 18/18	safely [1] 28/22
15/3 15/7 15/21 16/4 16/18 16/21 17/7 17/12	19/4	safer [1] 10/17
17/17 18/7 18/22 19/10 22/23	pumps [1] 21/10	safety [4] 2/12 8/5 13/12 20/6
outreach [1] 25/23	purpose [2] 2/7 8/1	said [3] 3/18 10/1 22/19
outstanding [2] 20/3 22/9	pursuits [2] 2/13 8/6	same [3] 14/23 19/16 30/7
over [14] 9/6 9/21 10/11 13/23 14/5 14/21	<b>put [1] 26/5</b>	Saratoga [1] 1/20
15/9 16/4 18/3 18/3 18/12 20/20 21/4 21/6	<b>Q</b>	say [1] 22/20
<b>overview [1] 17/13</b>	Quality [1] 4/4	saying [1] 22/13
<b>P</b>	<b>quickly [1] 25/1</b>	says [1] 27/15
p.m [2] 1/12 29/16	<b>R</b>	scoping [1] 26/1
paid [1] 19/14	rapidly [1] 21/12	screen [1] 5/8
park [5] 2/14 8/8 25/7 25/10 27/2	rather [1] 24/18	seasonal [1] 9/18
parking [7] 7/14 7/22 11/11 19/12 19/13	Raybrook [1] 6/18	sectioned [1] 26/18
19/15 19/20	read [1] 5/23	secure [1] 25/20
part [3] 4/23 26/20 27/2	Reality [1] 27/16	see [4] 16/8 16/11 19/6 23/19
pass [1] 23/5	really [5] 3/2 9/17 10/5 26/7 27/20	seem [2] 16/1 18/4
past [2] 20/11 20/16	receive [1] 6/11	self [1] 11/12
pedestrian [1] 22/3	received [1] 5/2	self-explanatory [1] 11/12
people [16] 7/21 9/10 9/19 10/7 10/9 10/20	recognize [4] 3/14 25/6 25/12 27/14	sensitive [1] 26/23
10/22 13/11 13/21 15/14 15/21 16/3 16/22	record [8] 4/1 4/21 4/23 6/1 25/4 26/6 29/6	SEQRA [3] 1/5 2/3 6/5
19/16 27/15 29/10	30/5	shaded [2] 17/4 19/20
period [1] 8/16	recording [1] 4/19	sheet [3] 4/14 5/7 5/15
person [1] 13/5	recreational [2] 2/13 8/6	shifting [1] 20/18
pick [1] 22/15	recycling [1] 27/19	Shorthand [1] 30/3
place [2] 14/20 30/6	red [1] 19/6	should [1] 26/18
Placid [3] 6/19 8/21 19/13	reduces [1] 13/11	shows [2] 11/20 17/14
plan [10] 2/6 2/15 4/9 4/12 5/12 6/13 7/3 8/9	reflect [1] 25/4	shuttle [1] 16/23
27/1 29/7	regard [1] 28/1	side [3] 12/6 15/3 15/10
Plan/Draft [1] 6/13	regarding [2] 24/22 26/2	sign [3] 4/14 5/7 5/15
planning [3] 8/22 26/22 27/1	regards [1] 28/14	sign-in [2] 4/14 5/7
plans [5] 3/8 26/3 27/12 27/13 28/14	regional [6] 1/6 2/20 6/6 8/19 27/1 27/11	sign-up [1] 5/15
		simultaneously [1] 8/7
		single [1] 13/5

S	22/23 28/5 29/1 there's [8] 11/16 11/22 14/1 14/10 19/11 19/19 20/5 23/20 these [21] 5/13 10/2 11/19 12/2 12/13 13/9 13/11 13/14 13/19 16/21 17/4 17/8 18/6 18/7 20/1 22/8 22/21 22/23 25/7 25/12 26/3 they [7] 16/22 16/23 17/1 18/8 18/9 25/10 25/13 They'll [1] 5/8 things [6] 3/23 10/8 24/14 24/16 26/5 26/8 think [2] 24/10 28/11 this [58] those [9] 4/15 9/11 12/18 20/14 22/11 25/3 26/20 28/4 28/13 three [1] 12/2 through [2] 5/4 24/14 thrush's [1] 28/10 Thursday [1] 6/8 tickets [1] 20/23 tie [1] 15/9 tie-in [1] 15/9 time [7] 2/18 3/5 9/17 18/10 22/12 23/8 29/10 times [4] 18/21 18/23 19/1 19/2 today [2] 4/8 9/14 together [1] 27/11 tonight [5] 4/1 4/16 4/19 5/2 28/22 Tonight's [2] 2/3 4/1 tooth [1] 24/14 top [2] 12/22 26/10 tourism [1] 25/18 Towards [1] 24/20 Town [2] 6/19 6/20 traffic [1] 19/9 trail [19] 7/6 7/8 10/14 10/16 12/23 13/3 13/4 14/4 14/5 14/6 14/6 14/7 15/17 17/5 20/5 20/6 24/23 26/11 26/18 trailhead [1] 27/9 trailheads [1] 27/7 trails [11] 7/20 11/22 12/17 13/10 13/14 13/20 14/4 15/12 15/14 17/8 26/15 transcript [1] 30/7 transfer [1] 7/10 transportation [1] 22/4 trial [1] 26/16 Triple [1] 14/12 true [1] 30/6 trying [5] 18/5 19/22 21/17 22/6 22/7 turn [2] 4/22 9/6 two [5] 12/5 13/14 16/11 17/3 17/16 Tying [1] 13/14	users' [1] 2/12
ski [10] 7/6 12/6 12/11 15/4 15/21 16/12 18/3 19/10 22/8 24/23 skier [2] 13/2 13/7 skiers [5] 9/16 10/6 13/13 16/2 17/22 skiing [3] 10/9 10/18 20/18 slide [2] 11/20 14/2 slush [1] 19/2 smaller [1] 28/6 snow [1] 21/9 snowmaking [4] 7/18 11/1 11/7 21/9 so [41] some [16] 9/10 10/12 10/13 10/14 10/16 10/20 11/17 11/22 15/13 17/5 18/6 20/3 20/10 22/9 23/8 28/19 somehow [2] 17/23 21/3 something [3] 3/16 16/14 28/1 speak [2] 3/21 4/22 speakers [2] 4/17 23/21 Springs [1] 1/20 staff [2] 3/13 22/21 stand [1] 23/11 start [2] 13/17 14/14 starts [1] 14/12 state [11] 2/15 2/16 2/20 4/3 4/21 6/6 8/8 8/10 21/14 25/20 30/4 Statement [4] 4/10 4/13 6/15 29/8 Station [2] 7/20 12/20 stay [1] 10/9 stenographer [1] 4/18 step [1] 17/22 steps [1] 18/6 still [3] 26/18 26/20 26/21 Street [1] 8/20 submitted [2] 8/14 8/18 submitting [1] 5/5 successful [2] 3/10 27/8 summer [2] 27/5 27/9 support [1] 28/2 supporting [1] 25/17 supports [1] 25/19 sure [8] 3/8 24/7 26/11 26/22 27/10 27/12 28/8 28/15 sustainable [1] 25/14 system [2] 18/15 21/9	V vacuum [1] 27/3 Van [1] 27/4 vehicles [1] 11/13 vehicular [2] 16/20 22/3 venue [1] 9/18 verified [1] 26/13 very [12] 3/11 9/9 11/2 11/3 11/10 12/14 14/8 15/8 21/12 22/19 27/8 28/20 via [1] 5/6 view [2] 5/12 22/17	
T	W Wait [1] 20/22 want [9] 16/3 17/21 18/8 18/9 18/22 22/20 24/23 25/3 27/14 was [4] 5/17 5/20 9/4 22/13 water [7] 11/5 18/15 18/22 19/4 23/1 27/18 27/18 way [11] 13/7 16/17 16/18 16/18 16/18 17/23 18/2 18/14 20/18 21/3 25/15 ways [1] 28/12 we [50] we'll [4] 6/3 10/11 22/10 29/3 we're [15] 3/9 9/20 9/21 12/17 18/5 19/22 20/17 21/5 21/17 21/23 22/6 22/7 22/18 23/1 28/6 we've [4] 3/11 3/17 9/17 20/10 Wegg [2] 30/3 30/10 well [2] 15/14 27/12 were [3] 3/6 21/22 29/15 what [5] 9/21 15/1 18/7 22/13 26/15 when [4] 4/21 18/21 26/8 27/5 where [4] 11/21 17/15 22/15 24/12 Whereupon [1] 29/14 which [17] 10/17 11/1 11/9 12/1 12/9 13/15 16/2 17/14 18/23 19/1 19/12 19/14 19/22 20/3 20/12 26/8 while [4] 2/13 8/7 11/8 25/16 Whiteface [18] 1/13 2/5 2/10 3/9 3/13 6/10 6/12 6/17 7/2 7/8 8/4 9/1 9/14 9/15 11/14 11/23 20/19 29/9 who [4] 3/14 4/15 23/10 29/1 whole [3] 11/14 12/11 15/4 widening [4] 10/16 14/4 17/5 20/6 wild [2] 24/5 24/8 wilderness [1] 28/17 will [14] 2/11 3/20 4/10 4/16 5/2 5/3 6/1 6/7 8/4 8/12 23/8 23/14 26/6 29/10 Willie [4] 23/14 23/16 24/1 28/23 Wilmington [1] 6/20 win [2] 21/17 21/17 win/win [1] 21/17 wish [2] 4/15 9/9 without [3] 15/23 16/15 22/22 work [4] 7/6 23/3 24/17 27/10 worked [1] 3/17 working [2] 11/12 28/3 works [1] 18/15 world [1] 25/9 would [21] 2/18 4/20 13/15 13/17 13/18 13/19 13/20 14/14 14/16 14/18 14/22 17/6 17/11 18/17 18/19 19/8 19/16 20/4 20/13 23/10 29/1 write [1] 22/12 written [5] 5/5 8/11 8/13 8/17 29/11	
take [5] 5/22 18/6 18/22 21/17 23/8 taken [2] 4/11 30/5 takes [3] 3/4 3/5 16/20 taste [1] 28/19 teach [1] 20/18 team [1] 25/1 technical [1] 24/22 terminal [1] 14/16 terminals [2] 12/3 17/15 terms [1] 26/14 terrain [1] 10/23 than [2] 24/18 26/16 thank [11] 3/14 9/11 23/4 23/6 23/17 23/21 24/23 25/22 28/20 28/23 29/13 thanks [7] 2/23 3/1 3/22 9/8 22/20 23/2 23/4 that [62] that's [6] 4/7 9/3 11/11 13/6 14/20 28/19 their [4] 17/1 18/10 20/22 23/2 thelagroup.com [1] 1/22 them [6] 12/4 16/14 16/15 23/2 24/17 24/18 theme [1] 26/8 then [5] 6/3 20/23 21/3 23/12 24/16 there [10] 4/14 11/6 11/17 15/8 19/2 21/5 21/6	X XIV [3] 2/16 8/9 26/11	

**Y**

years [3] 9/15 20/12 21/23  
York [11] 1/14 1/20 2/16 2/20 4/3 6/6 8/9 8/21  
10/9 10/10 30/4  
you [35]  
you're [4] 13/2 15/6 21/2 26/20  
your [11] 4/10 4/21 4/22 6/3 17/23 20/21 21/3  
22/15 23/12 24/11 24/11  
yourself [3] 15/7 21/1 23/12

**Z**

zone [1] 17/10

## **Appendix 9**

### **DGEIS Written Public Comments**

## Kevin Franke

---

**From:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 06, 2018 7:37 AM  
**To:** Mark Taber; Kevin Franke  
**Subject:** FW: Gore/Whiteface Capital Improvements

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Flagged

Robert W. Hammond  
Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction  
NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority  
(518) 302-5332

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE: This message is intended exclusively for the party or parties to whom it is addressed. This communication may contain information that is proprietary, privileged or confidential, or otherwise legally exempt from disclosure. If you are not one of the named addressees, you are not authorized to read, print, retain, copy or disseminate this message or any part of it. If you have received this message in error, please notify the sender immediately by e-mail and delete/destroy all copies of the message.

**From:** Munier Salem [<mailto:salem.munier@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Saturday, February 03, 2018 10:25 AM  
**To:** Bob Hammond <[BHammond@orda.org](mailto:BHammond@orda.org)>  
**Subject:** Gore/Whiteface Capital Improvements

Hi Robert,

Hope this finds you well.

I came across [ORDA's plans for major capital improvements](#) at Gore and Whiteface, which have likely been accelerated by Governor Cuomo's recent proposal of \$62mn for the resorts.

From the documents, it looks like plans are in place for a substantial widening of many existing trails across both resorts. While I'm disappointed by these plans--as much of the character of these Adirondack mountains come from their narrow, winding runs through the northwoods--I understand the financial imperative of expanding capacity.

However, one proposed trail widening struck me as particularly unfortunate. Upper Mackenzie, on Little Whiteface, has always been a personal favorite. The top two-thirds of the trail is very narrow, with an s-curve that prevents the skier from seeing especially far down the run. Cut through thick conifer forest, and often home to massive bumps from which you can only pick a couple lines, it's a thrilling experience unlike any other trail on the mountain.

Capital improvements are a great way to create jobs upstate, and Gore and Whiteface deserve modern trails and infrastructure because they are truly wonderful mountains. But when you straighten-out and widen all the runs these mountains start to resemble Stratton or Mount Snow. A push to attract more new skiers needs to be balanced with maintaining some of the character that draws us to the Adirondacks in the first place.

best,

Munier

--

Munier A. Salem // 845.489.6450

---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [kfranke@thelagroup.com](mailto:kfranke@thelagroup.com)

[Remove](#) this sender from my allow list

From: [bhammond@orda.org](mailto:bhammond@orda.org)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*



*The mission of the ADIRONDACK COUNCIL is to ensure the ecological integrity and wild character of the ADIRONDACK PARK for current and future generations.*

#### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

February 9, 2018

ROBERT J. KAFIN  
Chair

MICHAEL A. BETTMANN, M.D.  
Vice-Chair

SARAH C. HATFIELD  
Vice-Chair

DANIEL J. RYTERBAND  
Treasurer

CHARLES D. CANHAM, Ph.D.  
Secretary

EMILY M. BATESON  
JILL CHOATE BEIER  
DAVID E. BRONSTON  
LIZA COWAN  
GEORGINA CULLMAN, Ph.D.  
THOMAS CURLEY  
PHILIP R. FORLENZA  
ETHAN FRIEDMAN  
CHRISTOPHER J. GORAYEB  
KEVIN MCNULTY  
SARAH J. MEYLAND, MS, JD  
SHERRY NEMMERS  
JUSTIN POTTER  
MEREDITH M. PRIME  
BRIAN RUDER  
KATE RUSSELL  
DOUGLAS SCHULTZ  
LAUREL SKARBINSKI  
DOUGLAS STEWART  
CURTIS R. WELLING  
ETHAN WINTER

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
WILLIAM C. JANEWAY



Robert W. Hammond, Director of Planning & Construction  
NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority  
Olympic Center, 2634 Main Street  
Lake Placid, NY 12946  
*(Via electronic submission)*

#### **RE: Draft Amendments to the Gore Mountain and Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plans**

Dear Mr. Hammond,

On behalf of the Adirondack Council, I would like to thank you for the opportunity to offer the following comments on the *Draft Amendments to the Gore Mountain and Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plans*. We appreciate the Olympic Regional Development Authority's (ORDA) efforts to conduct meaningful public outreach while taking questions and feedback on technical elements for the proposals. Given the important role these recreational facilities play in the Adirondack Park, the Adirondack Council supports ORDA's efforts to modernize the facilities, increase energy efficiency and improve infrastructure reliability, *if the facilities, operations and improvements are legal and environmentally responsible*.

In reviewing the detailed amendments for both the Gore Mountain (Gore Mtn.) and Whiteface Mountain (Whiteface Mtn.) Unit Managements Plans (UMPs), the Council believes that most of the proposed actions are warranted and necessary to maintain these Adirondack Park ski centers as world-class facilities. They need to be updated, funded and protected. As a whole the facilities complement our region's world-class wilderness areas and provide for beneficial recreational opportunities for a wide spectrum of users within our mountain communities. When designed and managed properly these facilities thrive in areas designated for intensive recreation in the largest Wilderness Park in the contiguous United States.

The details of these plans are of critical importance in realizing the recreational and economic benefits of the huge investment of taxpayer dollars in these facilities. The Council is concerned with some of the UMPs' important details that are missing, including: compliance with all constitutional requirements, net positive land reclassifications for Wilderness, regional planning, and other environmental considerations. The following comments note our concerns:

DEFENDING THE EAST'S GREATEST WILDERNESS

## Whiteface Mtn. UMP

The Council suggests that select changes be made. Particularly, we request that glades be counted towards the total trail mileage allowed under the constitutional amendment. This would require ORDA to adjust the proposed management actions to adhere to the 25 mile limit. And, we request that an updated, detailed trail mileage calculation be included in the plan to reflect these changes.

Based on Article XIV of the NY Constitution, trail mileage and width requirements are applied to trails that are constructed and maintained. The constitutional amendment language does not exclude glades from the trail mileage calculation as this UMP suggests. Because glade skiing areas are maintained and treated as trails, they should be considered trails and counted towards total trail mileage. Glades are trails for the following reasons:

1. There is physical preparation, such as clearing of brush, or grubbing, and/or cutting of down logs or small growth;
2. Drawing 3 of the draft amendment illustrates where glades and trails less than 30 feet are located. These downhill routes are also advertised as trails available to the public in the map published for Whiteface visitors, serving as an invitation for public use (see map, below);
3. At various times the glades are posted as "open" or "closed;" and,
4. They are patrolled by Ski Patrol.

According to the draft UMP, there are 21.30 miles of currently constructed or approved to be constructed trails for this Intensive Use Area, and with this draft amendment, 0.89 miles of trails are proposed to be constructed. These numbers combined bring the total trail mileage to 22.19 – well within the 25 mile cap. However, according to this draft UMP, this number excludes glades from the total trail mileage, thus excluding 2.86 miles of trail; if the glade mileage is counted, the constitutional cap would be (very slightly) exceeded. There must be a modest change to honor the cap.

The Slides are not counted towards the constitutional limit within this draft. However, the Council believes that if the following criteria are met, a reasonable argument could be made that the Slides should count:

- a. Ski area maps and promotional materials show the slides as skiing terrain (as is currently done), and;
- b. They are listed as "open" or "closed," and/or;
- c. They are patrolled (by ski patrol), and/or;
- d. Access to the slides from the top lift and access from the bottom of the slides to other trails is maintained (cleared, etc.).

The constitutional protections of Article XIV are not such that they must be complied with when convenient and easy. They are not a policy, regulation or law. If there are issues with compliance, and therefore issues with the legality of proposed UMP amendments and ORDA plans, either the plans or the constitution (or both) must be changed.

We ask ORDA to be transparent with its methodology in determining ski trail mileage totals and how they relate to the overall mileage cap. A change in almost three miles of trails between the proposed 2018 and approved 2006 amendments is significant. Although these changes can be

reasonably attributed to improved aerial photos and technology, a map showing where the totals were miscalculated should be included for public review. ORDA should include a detailed account of the calculations it used to arrive at the total trail mileage, including which trails were chosen to be counted as one or two trails where two or more trails merge.

#### Gore Mtn. UMP

The two land reclassifications proposed in this UMP, though conceptual, raise questions over the amount of land requested for re-classification to Intensive Use or Wilderness. Specifically, the 33 acres of proposed Wilderness is insufficient compared to the 159 acres proposed to be classified as Intensive Use. When looking at past land reclassifications, there is a precedent to re-classify or add Wilderness lands to the Forest Preserve at a two to one, or greater, ratio. As a reference point, the NYCO land swap amendment passed with the state suggesting a ratio of seven to one, committing to add 1,500 to 2,000 acres or more of Wilderness to the Forest Preserve in a swap for 200 acres of Wild Forest coming out of the Forest Preserve. As the Council noted at the January 25<sup>th</sup> public hearing held for Whiteface Mtn. UMP, state land dedicated for Intensive Use should be combined with expanded Wilderness in the same general area for a net positive for Wilderness. If these reclassifications are pursued in a separate UMP process, a net positive for Wilderness approach should be employed.

Lastly, based on the trail mileage information provided within the Draft Generic Environmental Impact Statement, Gore Mtn. is well within its constitutionally allotted 40 miles of trail limit. The Council requests that ORDA clearly outline how it arrived at the listed 32.9 miles of total mileage within this UMP.

#### Additional Comments

In addition to those above, the Council provides the following comments for both UMPs:

- Compliance with Forever Wild: The facilities on state lands must comply with the strict and not always convenient requirements of the “Forever Wild” clause of the constitution. These requirements include: constitutional amendments that provide for functions and facilities at Whiteface and Gore that would not otherwise be allowed; adherence to the tightly restricted total miles and widths of downhill ski trails; and, no new tree cutting, clearing, disturbance, or expansion to year-round activities beyond what is now allowed without a constitutional amendment. (Under the constitution, all uses must be winter recreation based.)
- Planning Sensitive to other Regional Adirondack Needs: The state lands and operations at Whiteface Mtn. are part of a larger network of state lands, recreational uses, trails, and trailheads within the very popular High Peaks region. As the state looks at making important upgrades to the ORDA facilities, and simultaneously develops plans to manage the overuse of the Rt. 73 corridor and the High Peaks, planning needs to be coordinated. For example, one element of overlap could be relocation of parking for the Cascade and Porter Mountains on popular weekends to the Mt. Van Hoevenberg complex, as was done on an experimental basis on Columbus Day weekend in 2017.

- Climate Smart, Energy Smart Models: Climate change threatens to redefine Adirondack winter recreation as we now know it. The ORDA facilities can and should combat climate change and be showcases for visitors from across the country and around the world for the latest and best in climate smart renewable energy practices. The facilities should support the Governor's renewable energy goals and comply with Adirondack Park Agency policies.
- Additional Environmental Issues: These upgrades provide an opportunity to:
  - Improve protections for fish and wildlife, including the rare Bicknell Thrush on Whiteface and Adirondack trout in the Ausable River.
  - Address light pollution, by protecting rare dark skies and reducing light pollution (at the Mt Van Hoevenberg sliding center, for example).
  - Protect water quality.
  - Expand recycling.

As Intensive Use Areas, Whiteface Mtn. and Gore Mtn. ski centers are integral to the identity and vibrancy of the Adirondack Park. Environmental planning and review of these plans should not be "segmented" from other ORDA facilities. Together these facilities support our region's world class wilderness areas, provide for necessary recreational opportunities across a wide spectrum of users close to or within our mountain communities, and continue to be economic staples for many surrounding communities. The proposed management actions will allow these ORDA facilities to remain competitive and attractive to both professional and amateur users. And while we understand and appreciate the unique nature of these ski resorts, we must not forget that these lands are still Forest Preserve and as such are subject to a level of accountability, protection, and process that make the Adirondacks one of America's true conservation success stories and make our ski centers especially appealing to visitors because of the limited on-mountain development and the exceptional beauty of nature that is part of the skiing experience.

In closing, the Adirondack Council supports legal improvements to ORDA facilities and programs that comply with the constitution, the law and the legal protections which are what keep the Adirondacks a national treasure, a legacy we've inherited, and hold in trust for future generations.

Thank you for reviewing our comments. We appreciate the opportunities to meet leading up to this point, and suggest and hope that we can meet again to review these points and your proposed responses.

Sincerely,



William C. Janeway  
Executive Director



## Kevin Franke

---

**From:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>  
**Sent:** Friday, February 09, 2018 2:07 PM  
**To:** Mark Taber; Kevin Franke  
**Subject:** FW: Whiteface Mt UMP Comments

Robert W. Hammond  
Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction  
NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority  
(518) 302-5332

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE: This message is intended exclusively for the party or parties to whom it is addressed. This communication may contain information that is proprietary, privileged or confidential, or otherwise legally exempt from disclosure. If you are not one of the named addressees, you are not authorized to read, print, retain, copy or disseminate this message or any part of it. If you have received this message in error, please notify the sender immediately by e-mail and delete/destroy all copies of the message.

---

**From:** Wayne Feinberg [mailto:topbroker@roadrunner.com]  
**Sent:** Friday, February 09, 2018 12:23 PM  
**To:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>  
**Subject:** Whiteface Mt UMP Comments

Dear Mr. Hammond,

I am writing offer my comments to the Whiteface Mountain UMP. First, I would like the record to show that I am very excited that ORDA and New York State are considering investing at Whiteface Mountain which is such a strong economic driver for this region. The terrain is second to none in the East but in my opinion has some areas of neglect that do not appear to be addressed in the UMP or are not properly addressed.

The UMP appears to focus on new lifts and trails presumably to enhance the ski resort experience. While lifts and trails should be a concern, the absolute #1 issue that should be addressed is snowmaking. People first come on a ski trip for the skiing. This winter has been one of the colder and best snowmaking periods yet it is February and much of the mountain is not open. In mid-December, competitors in New England were 100% open and Whiteface was 25% open. It does not take much experience in the ski industry to know that people that look online at conditions will see that Whiteface has minimal amounts open as compared to the competition. Lifts, lodges and trails won't help if they cannot be covered with snow. None of the other proposed improvements will matter if Whiteface can't at a minimum triple the snow making capacity. Covering as much of the facility as soon as possible will drive traffic to the resort when people compare it to the other options in the northeast. If there are issues with taking enough water out of the river due to sediment and slush, a significant snow making pond should be the absolute first priority. The pond, piping and pumps should be large enough to allow for making snow making simultaneously at all parts of the mountain.

I am also concerned with the lifts that are planned. Whiteface has many days that the only lift that runs other than the beginner ones at the bottom is lift I. While lift I is older and near or past its useful life, replacing it with a lift that goes to the Approach brings it right to an exposed section that has high winds where the only lift that serves expert terrain on windy days would also be closed. It does not appear that any of the proposed lifts enhance the facility for use in training or for the many events that are hosted each year at the mountain. Replacement or adding of lifts should enhance the race and freestyle uses that are plentiful and significant at Whiteface and part of the Lake Placid and Olympic culture. The plan appears to make a concerted effort to make Whiteface more intermediate friendly but at the expense of the Olympic and race heritage that has been so important.

It does appear that the UMP recognizes that there is a shortage of intermediate terrain at Whiteface. A new trail (12a) from the Approach back to Empire seems like a good idea if terrain allows for an intermediate run in this area. It would give another option off the Gondola for an intermediate skier other than Excelsior. This area faces north and would hold snow well all winter. All of the C trails are conceptually ok but appear to be a waste of money as there is no need to add more trails to an area that is not regularly open most years. Hoyts High faces South and is one of the last trails to be opened and many years it does not open as there is not enough snow making capacity to open it. Unless there is a serious commitment to expanding snowmaking there is no need for more trails.

On a personal wish list, some consideration should be made to putting snow guns in the slides. This terrain is unmatched in the East but rarely open. Some snow would allow it to be open much of the winter and not be a disappointment to people that hear about it but never find them open.

I would summarize my comments by saying that the absolute number one priority should be a snow making pond to allow for better conditions. Once conditions are improved then upgrading the lifts will be needed as skier visits will rise. Skier visits will not rise due to lifts but people will come if they see more trails open and better conditions as compared to other competitive options.

Thank you for taking my comments and feel free to call or email me if there are any questions or if anyone would like to discuss any of my thoughts in more detail.

Wayne

Wayne A. Feinberg, President  
S. Curtis Hayes, Inc.  
20 Broadway, PO Box 1325  
Saranac Lake, NY 12983  
518-891-2020 x 202  
518-524-2351 (cell)  
518-891-2990 (fax)  
[topbroker@roadrunner.com](mailto:topbroker@roadrunner.com)

---

**Total Control Panel**

[Login](#)

To: [kfranke@thelagroup.com](mailto:kfranke@thelagroup.com)

[Remove](#) this sender from my allow list

From: bhammond@orda.org

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*

Middlebury College Box 2493  
14 Old Chapel Road  
Middlebury, VT 05753  
sferguson@middlebury.edu

February 9, 2018

Michael Pratt  
Olympic Center  
2634 Main St.  
Lake Placid, NY 12946

Dear Mr. Pratt,

Across the country, ski resorts are changing. Lifts are going faster, lodge food is getting better, villages are being developed, and year-round attractions are being built. These changes have helped the ski industry adapt to climate change and maintain corporate profits. As you consider how to develop the Adirondack resorts, I encourage you to also ask the question of to what extent *should* these resorts be developed. Governor Cuomo announced a vast and expensive expansion plan for Whiteface, Gore, and Mt. Van Hoevenberg, and some of these changes, such as updates to base lodge facilities, are long since overdue. Other amenities, however, seem to be unnecessary expansions that have no place within the Adirondacks.

The Adirondack resorts are unique because they are state-owned facilities focused on serving New York residents. They are not private corporations solely focused on increasing profits. In the winter, these resorts attract millions of visitors and are an important part of the Adirondack experience. However, in the summer, these resorts play a secondary role as people come from all over to hike the High Peaks and conquer the 46ers. When considering future developments, it is important that the developments are not seen as an addition to the individual resorts, but as added amenities to Adirondack Park as a whole. Route 73 is already overburdened during the summer months, and adding summer attractions to these ski resorts would increase the strain on the already existent infrastructure.

Specifically, I urge ORDA to consider how the proposed 'mountain coaster' fits within the culture of the Adirondacks. The Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plan states that "Whiteface development will blend with the Adirondack environment and have minimum adverse impacts on surrounding state lands." The metal track of a mountain coaster would not blend into the Adirondack environment, but instead it would stick out like a sore thumb. The Adirondack environment, and especially publicly owned land, is fundamentally made up of wilderness. Constitutional exceptions already had to be made in order to allow ski resort infrastructure, and adding a mountain coaster would further contradict the 'forever wild' promise. A mountain coaster is a tamed and controlled way to experience nature. Riders would not be exposed to the real Adirondack wilderness, but instead they would glimpse nature from a man-made metal track. Outdoor recreation is an important part of the Adirondacks, but a

mountain coaster is something that belongs in an amusement park, not the Adirondack wilderness.

All this is not to say that Whiteface, Gore, and Van Hoevenberg should ignore profits, but instead of adding unnecessary infrastructure, they should focus on thriving within their ski industry niche. As other resorts continue to develop, Adirondack resorts should fall back on their skiing roots. They are located in a protected wilderness area that will never have the storefronts and commercial villages of Vail and Jackson Hole, yet the ski mountains themselves offer some of the best terrain east of the Mississippi. While a mountain coaster offers tempting profits, I urge you to embrace the ski culture that already exists at these mountains. Keep them as wild mountains nestled in the middle of the Adirondacks, and people will continue to come and enjoy these resorts for what they are—ski resorts where skiing comes first.

Sincerely,

Samuel Ferguson

## Kevin Franke

---

**From:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>  
**Sent:** Monday, February 12, 2018 6:38 AM  
**To:** Kevin Franke; Mark Taber  
**Subject:** FW: Whiteface 2017 UMP Comments

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Flagged

Robert W. Hammond  
Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction  
NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority  
(518) 302-5332

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE: This message is intended exclusively for the party or parties to whom it is addressed. This communication may contain information that is proprietary, privileged or confidential, or otherwise legally exempt from disclosure. If you are not one of the named addressees, you are not authorized to read, print, retain, copy or disseminate this message or any part of it. If you have received this message in error, please notify the sender immediately by e-mail and delete/destroy all copies of the message.

**From:** John Norton [mailto:johnnn@nysef.org]  
**Sent:** Friday, February 09, 2018 4:56 PM  
**To:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>; Whiteface\_2017\_UMP\_comments <Whiteface\_2017\_UMP\_comments@orda.org>  
**Cc:** Aaron Kellett <AKellett@whiteface.com>; Mike Pratt <mike.pratt@orda.org>; Jeff Byrne <byrne@orda.org>; Mike LeBlanc <MLeBlanc@whiteface.com>  
**Subject:** Whiteface 2017 UMP Comments

To Whom It May Concern:

There are many exciting and some concerning items in the newest UMP proposed by ORDA Management at Whiteface. Please accept the following comments:

1. **Conceptual Snow Making Reservoir:** This needs to become #1 on the list of improvements. While the Ausable River offers a great water source to draw from, many variables significantly limit the ability to make snow consistently. Varying water levels, sediment, volume, flow and temperatures make drawing directly from the River extremely troubling and inconsistent. December of 2017 is a great example, which had the lowest average temperature in the last 7 years (source: [Weather Underground](#)). With favorable temperatures and substantial water levels, Whiteface struggled to pull water quickly and efficiently from the River to expand skiable terrain. This occurred just before the busy holiday period due to the changes in water level, temperature and sediment in the river. While management makes efforts to expand terrain for the holidays, visiting skiers are checking trail counts on TV and social media. Whiteface lagged behind and visitors chose other resorts. A reservoir would significantly minimize and potentially eliminate these variables by allowing sediment to settle, provide consistent volume to draw from, as well as consistent water temperature. This is a "game-changer" - the bigger the better.
2. **Proposed Bear Chairlift:** This is a **great option to provide more appropriate terrain to intermediate skiers**, something many ski areas including Whiteface struggle with. It will also provide access to this terrain on windy days. Notes of caution: it will be important to consider where lift

towers are placed as the lift crosses Draper's Drop which hosts many national and international level FIS competitions - tower placement may prohibit the use of this trail and safety of the athletes if not placed properly. Additionally, when designing the mid-station (near the current Top of B or Bear Lift), consideration should be given to having not only a traditional "unloading" option for skiers to enjoy the beginner terrain, but to also have a **"loading" option at the mid-station for intermediate skiers and to support high-level athletic training** on the intermediate terrain. Additionally, it would also be wise to build the base at the bottom on the Mixing Bowl trail so guests don't have to walk uphill to load.

3. **Proposed Bunny Hutch Triple, Trails 88-92, Trail Widening, and Transport Lift:** This is all great and appropriate development for the beginner area of Bear's Den and it's new lodge. A common challenge for beginners is getting to/from Bear's Den and the Main Lodge. In combination with the new Bear Lift, the proposed expansion in this beginner area will make the getting to/from each area much more user friendly. Any efforts in this area will better the skier experience.
4. **Proposed Freeway Chairlift and Trails 12A, 73 and 73A:** While this proposal is a huge step forward in bringing the dated infrastructure of Whiteface into the modern era, it is troubling as presented when considering the variables of weather and the natural terrain of the newly proposed trail 12a. **The current Freeway Chairlift serves as a safe option** during windy days at Whiteface as it is well-protected from winds coming from most common directions. It services mostly intermediate terrain at it's mid-station and mostly expert terrain at the top. Many times during the winter, it is the only chairlift able to service more than beginner terrain (intermediate and expert) due to high winds. As proposed, the new Freeway Chairlift would be exposed to significant winds and risk failure to function on windy days - similar to the Cloudsplitter Gondola. Additionally, while it appears that the new terminal will open up new "intermediate" terrain in trail 12A, **that proposed terrain is significantly steeper than the appropriate intermediate terrain and, likely, expensive to develop.** By keeping the terminal of the new lift at the location of the current Freeway lift, it will be more likely to operate on windy days and still allow access to the proposed intermediate trails 73 and 73a - trails with gradients more suited for intermediate terrain. Furthermore, and perhaps most importantly, the existing trails **"2200 Road"** and **"1900 Road"**, if developed and maintained, can provide the **"easiest way down"** for skiers that may be "over their head" on the popular expert trails serviced by the current Freeway Lift. The "2200 Road" and "1900 Road" are existing trails that can be widened and maintained for beginner and intermediate skiers. Furthermore, the "2200 Road" already provides most of the desired connection to the "Summit Quad" and "Lookout Chair" with minimal trail work. This would be a MUCH more appropriate option than trail 12A.
5. **Conceptual Transport Lift to/from Parking:** Getting to/from parking areas at Whiteface is a challenge for visitors. The current bridge is narrow, busy with vehicles and often filled with snow. The proposed lift is a reasonable attempt to address this issue. However, a more "maintenance-free" option may be an enclosed walking deck above the vehicle bridge. This would keep precipitation off the vehicle bridge, provide a route protected from the wind/weather for visiting families, and eliminate the conflict between people and vehicles. Consideration would need to be given to the ability to get heavy equipment and large items to/from the ski area if the walking bridge were to prohibit this.
6. **Trails C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, 74, 75:** Further expansion of Lookout Mountain may seem exciting and there is great expert terrain there. However, the exposure to wind/weather makes it difficult to open and challenging to maintain. In the long term, this could make sense. However, current focus should go to existing trails and expansions served by more regularly operated lifts and areas protected from weather.

#### **In summary:**

- Focus on improving infrastructure before expanding terrain. **If we can't open all the trails we currently have, we don't need more trails - we need improved snow-making capacity (Reservoir is key, bigger the better!!!).**

- Install chairlifts that service current **intermediate terrain** (proposed Bear Lift, Bunny Hutch) and **avoid new chairlifts prone to exposure to wind** and shutdown (proposed Freeway Lift).
- **Expand existing intermediate trails** that provide relief to skiers/riders who find themselves where they shouldn't be (1900 Road and 2200 Road). Additionally, consider **widening Excelsior**, a main vein for intermediates all season.
- **Make visiting Whiteface easier for families and first-timers** with user-friendly systems to/from lodges and parking lots that are easy to maintain.

Thank you for considering these comments and suggestions. Feel free to contact me anytime with questions.

John Norton  
 Executive Director  
 New York Ski Educational Foundation  
 5021 Route 86 or PO Box 300  
 Wilmington, NY 12997  
 E: [johnnn@nysef.org](mailto:johnnn@nysef.org)  
 P: [518.946.7001](tel:518.946.7001) x31  
 M: [518.524.1403](tel:518.524.1403)  
 W: [www.nysef.org](http://www.nysef.org)

Find us on [Facebook!](#)




---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [kfranke@thelagroup.com](mailto:kfranke@thelagroup.com) [Remove](#) this sender from my allow list  
 From: [bhammond@orda.org](mailto:bhammond@orda.org)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*

## Kevin Franke

---

**From:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>  
**Sent:** Monday, February 12, 2018 6:36 AM  
**To:** Kevin Franke; Mark Taber  
**Subject:** FW: Whiteface 2017 UMP Comments

**Follow Up Flag:** Follow up  
**Flag Status:** Flagged

Robert W. Hammond  
Director of Environmental, Planning and Construction  
NYS Olympic Regional Development Authority  
(518) 302-5332

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE: This message is intended exclusively for the party or parties to whom it is addressed. This communication may contain information that is proprietary, privileged or confidential, or otherwise legally exempt from disclosure. If you are not one of the named addressees, you are not authorized to read, print, retain, copy or disseminate this message or any part of it. If you have received this message in error, please notify the sender immediately by e-mail and delete/destroy all copies of the message.

---

**From:** John Norton [mailto:johnn@nysef.org]  
**Sent:** Friday, February 09, 2018 7:47 PM  
**To:** Bob Hammond <BHammond@orda.org>; Whiteface\_2017\_UMP\_comments <Whiteface\_2017\_UMP\_comments@orda.org>  
**Cc:** Aaron Kellett <AKellett@whiteface.com>; Mike Pratt <mike.pratt@orda.org>; Jeff Byrne <byrne@orda.org>; Mike LeBlanc <MLeBlanc@whiteface.com>  
**Subject:** Re: Whiteface 2017 UMP Comments

Additionally, the proposed "Freeway Lift" starting at the base instead of the top of Bear trail could be good, yet could be problematic. There are many factors that come into play.

On one hand, it gets people out of base area during busy periods.

On the other hand, it potentially exposes more beginners to intermediate and expert terrain (without an appropriate alternative). I realize this is the reason for introducing 12A, but there are too many variables to make that work well. The terrain is too steep.

If the new Bear Lift is approved and in place from the current Mixing Bowl trail, it will be wise to keep the base of Freeway in its current location at the top of the Bear trail.

Thanks for listening.

John Norton

Executive Director  
New York Ski Educational Foundation  
[5021 Route 86](#) or [PO Box 300](#)  
[Wilmington, NY 12997](#)

## **Appendix 10**

### **DGEIS Comments and Responses to Comments**

## Responses to Public Comments Regarding the 2018 Amendment to the 2004 Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plan and Draft Generic Environmental Impact Statement

### Comment Topics

1. Lifts and Trails
2. Snowmaking
3. Appurtenances
4. Constitutional Limits
5. Regional Planning
6. Renewable Energy
7. Environmental Issues

### **1. LIFTS AND TRAILS**

#### **(1.A) Munier Salem, February 3, 2018**

I came across [ORDA's plans for major capital improvements](#) at Gore and Whiteface, which have likely been accelerated by Governor Cuomo's recent proposal of \$62mn for the resorts.

From the documents, it looks like plans are in place for a substantial widening of many existing trails across both resorts. While I'm disappointed by these plans--as much of the character of these Adirondack mountains come from their narrow, winding runs through the northwoods--I understand the financial imperative of expanding capacity.

However, one proposed trail widening struck me as particularly unfortunate. Upper Mackenzie, on Little Whiteface, has always been a personal favorite. The top two-thirds of the trail is very narrow, with an s-curve that prevents the skier from seeing especially far down the run. Cut through thick conifer forest, and often home to massive bumps from which you can only pick a couple lines, it's a thrilling experience unlike any other trail on the mountain.

Capital improvements are a great way to create jobs upstate, and Gore and Whiteface deserve modern trails and infrastructure because they are truly wonderful mountains. But when you straighten-out and widen all the runs these mountains start to resemble Stratton or Mount Snow. A push to attract more new skiers needs to be balanced with maintaining some of the character that draws us to the Adirondacks in the first place.

***Response: As shown in the graphics included in the 2018 draft UMP Amendment/GEIS (Figure ES-1 and Figure 8), the limited widening of Upper Mackenzie is a previously approved action that has not yet been constructed. The proposed widening of some of the middle and lower portions of Upper Mackenzie shown on these figures was approved in the 1996 UMP, but has not been undertaken. Whiteface strives to keep the unique characteristics of all of the expert trails. Whiteface does not intend to widen Upper Mackenzie at this time.***

#### **(1.B) Wayne Feinberg, February 9, 2018**

I am also concerned with the lifts that are planned. Whiteface has many days that the only lift that runs other than the beginner ones at the bottom is lift I. While lift I is older and near or past its useful life,

replacing it with a lift that goes to the Approach brings it right to an exposed section that has high winds where the only lift that serves expert terrain on windy days would also be closed. It does not appear that any of the proposed lifts enhance the facility for use in training or for the many events that are hosted each year at the mountain. Replacement or adding of lifts should enhance the race and freestyle uses that are plentiful and significant at Whiteface and part of the Lake Placid and Olympic culture. The plan appears to make a concerted effort to make Whiteface more intermediate friendly but at the expense of the Olympic and race heritage that has been so important.

It does appear that the UMP recognizes that there is a shortage of intermediate terrain at Whiteface. A new trail (12a) from the Approach back to Empire seems like a good idea if terrain allows for an intermediate run in this area. It would give another option off the Gondola for an intermediate skier other than Excelsior. This area faces north and would hold snow well all winter. All of the C trails are conceptually ok but appear to be a waste of money as there is no need to add more trails to an area that is not regularly open most years. Hoyts High faces South and is one of the last trails to be opened and many years it does not open as there is not enough snow making capacity to open it. Unless there is a serious commitment to expanding snowmaking there is no need for more trails.

***Response: Management within ORDA and at Whiteface Mountain considered a number of alternative configurations for the lifts serving this part of the mountain when deciding on the configuration that is proposed in the draft UMP Amendment/GEIS. See section VI.B of the UMP Amendment/GEIS, Alternative Lift Configurations. ORDA and Whiteface determined that the proposed configuration was the alternative that would best serve the skiing public – beginner, intermediate and expert – as well the training and racing activities hosted at the mountain.***

***Unit Master Plans serve as long range planning documents that are updated and amended on a semi-regular basis. As evidenced by the response to comment 1.A above regarding Upper Mackenzie, some actions are approved, but remain unconstructed for sometimes significant periods of time.***

***Conversely, some actions get implemented shortly after they are approved. Adding the currently proposed trail 12a would provide new intermediate terrain that is currently lacking and very much needed on this part of the mountain. The evolution of mountain use patterns and operational capabilities generally dictate when approved management actions get implemented. This UMP Amendment deals with more immediate needs at the mountain. A future UMP Update could involve addition of some new management actions, but UMP Updates also often involve actions that fall under the category of Previously Approved, But No Longer Proposed. This category can include those mountain management actions that were suitable at the time of approval, but because of changing mountain circumstances, are no longer considered desirable actions to undertake.***

#### **(1.C) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Proposed Bear Chairlift:** This is a great option to provide more appropriate terrain to intermediate skiers, something many ski areas including Whiteface struggle with. It will also provide access to this terrain on windy days. Notes of caution: **it will be important to consider where lift towers are placed as the lift crosses Draper's Drop which hosts many national and international level FIS competitions - tower placement may prohibit the use of this trail and safety of the athletes if not placed properly. Additionally, when designing the mid-station (near the current Top of B or Bear Lift), consideration should be given to having not only a traditional "unloading" option for skiers to enjoy the beginner terrain, but to also have a "loading" option at the mid-station for intermediate skiers and to support**

high-level athletic training on the intermediate terrain. Additionally, it would also be wise to build the base at the bottom on the Mixing Bowl trail so guests don't have to walk uphill to load.

***Response: The more detailed construction drawings for the Bear Lift that will be developed following the completion of the UMP process will deal with specific tower placements. Whiteface will insure that tower placement does not negatively affect any of its existing facilities and operations.***

***Likewise, Whiteface will examine the suggested midstation loading option as more detailed plans are developed for this lift prior to construction.***

***Options for the lower lift terminal were examined by ORDA prior to the current location that is proposed in the UMP Amendment. It was felt that the proposed location was the most appropriate given all of the activities that are occurring in the base area and the levels of abilities of guests involved in all of the various activities.***

**(1.D) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Proposed Bunny Hutch Triple, Trails 88-92, Trail Widening, and Transport Lift:** This is all great and appropriate development for the beginner area of Bear's Den and it's new lodge. A common challenge for beginners is getting to/from Bear's Den and the Main Lodge. In combination with the new Bear Lift, the proposed expansion in this beginner area will make the getting to/from each area much more user friendly. Any efforts in this area will better the skier experience.

***Response: This supportive comment is noted, and no response is required.***

**(1.E) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Proposed Freeway Chairlift and Trails 12A, 73 and 73A:** While this proposal is a huge step forward in bringing the dated infrastructure of Whiteface into the modern era, it is troubling as presented when considering the variables of weather and the natural terrain of the newly proposed trail 12a. **The current Freeway Chairlift serves as a safe option** during windy days at Whiteface as it is well-protected from winds coming from most common directions. It services mostly intermediate terrain at it's mid-station and mostly expert terrain at the top. Many times during the winter, it is the only chairlift able to service more than beginner terrain (intermediate and expert) due to high winds. As proposed, the new Freeway Chairlift would be exposed to significant winds and risk failure to function on windy days - similar to the Cloudsplitter Gondola. Additionally, while it appears that the new terminal will open up new "intermediate" terrain in trail 12A, **that proposed terrain is significantly steeper than the appropriate intermediate terrain and, likely, expensive to develop.** By keeping the terminal of the new lift at the location of the current Freeway lift, it will be more likely to operate on windy days and still allow access to the proposed intermediate trails 73 and 73a - trails with gradients more suited for intermediate terrain. Furthermore, and perhaps most importantly, the existing trails "**2200 Road**" and "**1900 Road**", if developed and maintained, can provide the "**easiest way down**" for skiers that may be "over their head" on the popular expert trails serviced by the current Freeway Lift. The "2200 Road" and "1900 Road" are existing trails that can be widened and maintained for beginner and intermediate skiers. Furthermore, the "2200 Road" already provides most of the desired connection to the "Summit Quad" and "Lookout Chair" with minimal trail work. This would be a MUCH more appropriate option than trail 12A.

***Response: Management within ORDA and at Whiteface Mountain considered a number of alternative configurations for the lifts serving this part of the mountain when deciding on the configuration that is proposed in the draft UMP Amendment/GEIS. See section VI.B of the UMP Amendment/GEIS, Alternative Lift Configurations. ORDA and Whiteface determined that the proposed configuration was the alternative that would best serve the skiing public – beginner, intermediate and expert – as well the training and racing activities hosted at the mountain.***

***Some significant terrain alterations, possibly even including blasting, may be required to create trail 12A. This is not unusual when creating intermediate terrain on Whiteface. Potential impacts associated with blasting were fully evaluated in the DGEIS.***

***Whiteface also evaluated the possibility of widening 2200 road, but this alternative will also come with its share of terrain challenges and put low level skiers directly onto the face.***

**(1.F) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Conceptual Transport Lift to/from Parking:** Getting to/from parking areas at Whiteface is a challenge for visitors. The current bridge is narrow, busy with vehicles and often filled with snow. The proposed lift is a reasonable attempt to address this issue. However, a more "maintenance-free" option may be an enclosed walking deck above the vehicle bridge. This would keep precipitation off the vehicle bridge, provide a route protected from the wind/weather for visiting families, and eliminate the conflict between people and vehicles. Consideration would need to be given to the ability to get heavy equipment and large items to/from the ski area if the walking bridge were to prohibit this.

***Response: This initially appears to be a viable alternative worthy of consideration when this conceptual action is given further consideration in the future.***

**(1.G) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Trails C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, 74, 75:** Further expansion of Lookout Mountain may seem exciting and there is great expert terrain there. However, the exposure to wind/weather makes it difficult to open and challenging to maintain. In the long term, this could make sense. However, current focus should go to existing trails and expansions served by more regularly operated lifts and areas protected from weather.

***Response: The "C" trails referenced in this comment are only conceptual at this time as shown on Figure ES-1 and 8 and currently cannot be constructed. Trails 74 and 75 are approved, but not yet constructed. Whiteface does not plan to create new terrain at Lookout Mountain at this time.***

**(1.H) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Install chairlifts that service current intermediate terrain (proposed Bear Lift, Bunny Hutch) and avoid new chairlifts prone to exposure to wind and shutdown (proposed Freeway Lift).**

***Response: Management within ORDA and at Whiteface Mountain considered a number of alternative configurations for the lifts serving this part of the mountain when deciding on the configuration that is proposed in the draft UMP Amendment/GEIS. ORDA and Whiteface determined that the proposed***

***configuration was the alternative that would best serve the skiing public – beginner, intermediate and expert – as well the training and racing activities hosted at the mountain.***

**(1.I) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

Expand existing intermediate trails that provide relief to skiers/riders who find themselves where they shouldn't be (1900 Road and 2200 Road). Additionally, consider **widening Excelsior**, a main vein for intermediates all season.

***Response: Some widening of Excelsior was undertaken after it was approved in the 1996 UMP. Whiteface will be looking at options for additional widening of Excelsior in the future.***

**(1.J) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

Additionally, the proposed “Freeway Lift” starting at the base instead of the top of Bear trail could be good, yet could be problematic. There are many factors that come into play.

On one hand, it gets people out of base area during busy periods.

On the other hand, it potentially exposes more beginners to intermediate and expert terrain (without an appropriate alternative). I realize this is the reason for introducing 12A, but there are too many variables to make that work well. The terrain is too steep.

If the new Bear Lift is approved and in place from the current Mixing Bowl trail, it will be wise to keep the base of Freeway in its current location at the top of the Bear trail.

***Response: Management within ORDA and at Whiteface Mountain considered a number of alternative configurations for the lifts serving this part of the mountain when deciding on the configuration that is proposed in the draft UMP Amendment/GEIS. ORDA and Whiteface determined that the proposed configuration was the alternative that would best serve the skiing public – beginner, intermediate and expert – as well the training and racing activities hosted at the mountain.***

***Whiteface is committed to do everything they can to create a great intermediate experience on the new proposed trails. Whiteface will also have appropriate signage to help direct guests to the correct lifts.***

## **2. SNOWMAKING**

**(2.A) Wayne Feinberg, February 9, 2018**

I am writing offer my comments to the Whiteface Mountain UMP. First, I would like the record to show that I am very excited that ORDA and New York State are considering investing at Whiteface Mountain which is such a strong economic driver for this region. The terrain is second to none in the East but in my opinion has some areas of neglect that do not appear to be addressed in the UMP or are not properly addressed.

The UMP appears to focus on new lifts and trails presumably to enhance the ski resort experience. While lifts and trails should be a concern, the absolute #1 issue that should be addressed is

snowmaking. People first come on a ski trip for the skiing. This winter has been one of the colder and best snowmaking periods yet it is February and much of the mountain is not open. In mid-December, competitors in New England were 100% open and Whiteface was 25% open. It does not take much experience in the ski industry to know that people that look online at conditions will see that Whiteface has minimal amounts open as compared to the competition. Lifts, lodges and trails won't help if they cannot be covered with snow. None of the other proposed improvements will matter if Whiteface can't at a minimum triple the snow making capacity. Covering as much of the facility as soon as possible will drive traffic to the resort when people compare it to the other options in the northeast. If there are issues with taking enough water out of the river due to sediment and slush, a significant snow making pond should be the absolute first priority. The pond, piping and pumps should be large enough to allow for making snow making simultaneously at all parts of the mountain.

On a personal wish list, some consideration should be made to putting snow guns in the slides. This terrain is unmatched in the East but rarely open. Some snow would allow it to be open much of the winter and not be a disappointment to people that hear about it but never find them open.

I would summarize my comments by saying that the absolute number one priority should be a snow making pond to allow for better conditions. Once conditions are improved then upgrading the lifts will be needed as skier visits will rise. Skier visits will not rise due to lifts but people will come if they see more trails open and better conditions as compared to other competitive options.

***Response: ORDA continues to consider options for a snowmaking reservoir including the conceptual action presented in the 2018 draft UMP Amendment/GEIS. See Section IV.A.3 and accompanying figure 22.***

***There are many other snowmaking priorities that preclude giving consideration to installing snowmaking on the Slides at this time. ORDA plans to continue to operate the Slides as backcountry off-piste skiing that is available when ski patrol deems conditions to be safe.***

**(2.B) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Conceptual Snow Making Reservoir:** This needs to become #1 on the list of improvements. While the Ausable River offers a great water source to draw from, many variables significantly limit the ability to make snow consistently. Varying water levels, sediment, volume, flow and temperatures make drawing directly from the River extremely troubling and inconsistent. December of 2017 is a great example, which had the lowest average temperature in the last 7 years (source: [Weather Underground](#)). With favorable temperatures and substantial water levels, Whiteface struggled to pull water quickly and efficiently from the River to expand skiable terrain. This occurred just before the busy holiday period due to the changes in water level, temperature and sediment in the river. While management makes efforts to expand terrain for the holidays, visiting skiers are checking trail counts on TV and social media. Whiteface lagged behind and visitors chose other resorts. A reservoir would significantly minimize and potentially eliminate these variables by allowing sediment to settle, provide consistent volume to draw from, as well as consistent water temperature. This is a "game-changer" - the bigger the better.

***Response: See the response to the substantively similar comment 2.A.***

**(2.C) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

Focus on improving infrastructure before expanding terrain. **If we can't open all the trails we currently have, we don't need more trails - we need improved snow-making capacity (Reservoir is key, bigger the better!!!).**

***Response: See the response to substantively similar comment 2.A.***

**3. APPURTENANCES**

**(3.A) Samuel Ferguson, February 9, 2018**

Across the country, ski resorts are changing. Lifts are going faster, lodge food is getting better, villages are being developed, and year-round attractions are being built. These changes have helped the ski industry adapt to climate change and maintain corporate profits. As you consider how to develop the Adirondack resorts, I encourage you to also ask the question of to what extent *should* these resorts be developed. Governor Cuomo announced a vast and expensive expansion plan for Whiteface, Gore, and Mt. Van Hoevenberg, and some of these changes, such as updates to base lodge facilities, are long since overdue. Other amenities, however, seem to be unnecessary expansions that have no place within the Adirondacks.

The Adirondack resorts are unique because they are state-owned facilities focused on serving New York residents. They are not private corporations solely focused on increasing profits. In the winter, these resorts attract millions of visitors and are an important part of the Adirondack experience. However, in the summer, these resorts play a secondary role as people come from all over to hike the High Peaks and conquer the 46ers. When considering future developments, it is important that the developments are not seen as an addition to the individual resorts, but as added amenities to Adirondack Park as a whole. Route 73 is already overburdened during the summer months, and adding summer attractions to these ski resorts would increase the strain on the already existent infrastructure.

Specifically, I urge ORDA to consider how the proposed 'mountain coaster' fits within the culture of the Adirondacks. The Whiteface Mountain Unit Management Plan states that "Whiteface development will blend with the Adirondack environment and have minimum adverse impacts on surrounding state lands." The metal track of a mountain coaster would not blend into the Adirondack environment, but instead it would stick out like a sore thumb. The Adirondack environment, and especially publicly owned land, is fundamentally made up of wilderness. Constitutional exceptions already had to be made in order to allow ski resort infrastructure, and adding a mountain coaster would further contradict the 'forever wild' promise. A mountain coaster is a tamed and controlled way to experience nature. Riders would not be exposed to the real Adirondack wilderness, but instead they would glimpse nature from a man-made metal track. Outdoor recreation is an important part of the Adirondacks, but a mountain coaster is something that belongs in an amusement park, not the Adirondack wilderness.

All this is not to say that Whiteface, Gore, and Van Hoevenberg should ignore profits, but instead of adding unnecessary infrastructure, they should focus on thriving within their ski industry niche. As other resorts continue to develop, Adirondack resorts should fall back on their skiing roots. They are located in a protected wilderness area that will never have the storefronts and commercial villages of Vail and Jackson Hole, yet the ski mountains themselves offer some of the best terrain east of the Mississippi. While a mountain coaster offers tempting profits, I urge you to embrace the ski culture that already exists at these mountains. Keep them as wild mountains nestled in the middle of the Adirondacks, and

people will continue to come and enjoy these resorts for what they are—ski resorts where skiing comes first.

***Response: There is no “mountain coaster” or any similar type of appurtenance proposed in the draft UMP Amendment/GEIS for Whiteface Mountain.***

**(3.B) John Norton (NYSEF), February 9, 2018**

**Make visiting Whiteface easier for families and first-timers** with user-friendly systems to/from lodges and parking lots that are easy to maintain.

***Response: Transport lifts and similar devices are currently included as conceptual items in the draft UMP Amendment/DEIS. See Sections IV.A.6 and IV.A.7.***

#### **4. CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITS**

**(4.A) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

The constitutional protections of Article XIV are not such that they must be complied with when convenient and easy. They are not a policy, regulation or law. If there are issues with compliance, and therefore issues with the legality of proposed UMP amendments and ORDA plans, either the plans or the constitution (or both) must be changed.

We ask ORDA to be transparent with its methodology in determining ski trail mileage totals and how they relate to the overall mileage cap. A change in almost three miles of trails between the proposed 2018 and approved 2006 amendments is significant. Although these changes can be reasonably attributed to improved aerial photos and technology, a map showing where the totals were miscalculated should be included for public review. ORDA should include a detailed account of the calculations it used to arrive at the total trail mileage, including which trails were chosen to be counted as one or two trails where two or more trails merge.

***Response: A detailed account of the calculations used to arrive at the total trail mileage calculated in 2017 is included Appendix 5, Trail Inventory and Analysis’, and in Table 1A, Trail Length Data in the 2017 draft UMP. Figures 3, 3a and 3b provided in the Trail Inventory and Analysis show where the calculation of trails begins and ends, the trail sections that fall within specific width classifications, and the trail categories.***

***The appearance of a change in almost 3 miles (2.72 miles) between the 2017 draft UMP and the 2006 UMP Amendment is because of the differences in the way the trails were categorized in each UMP. In order to provide an appropriate comparison, trails listed in the 2006 UMP Amendment must be categorized and broken down in detail similarly to the way they are categorized in the 2017 Draft UMP.***

***The 2006 UMP amendment reported a total of 24.96 miles of trails, including proposed activities on page I-2 of the document. Table T1, "Proposed Terrain Specifications" in the 2006 UMP Amendment calculated only 24.02 total miles of trails, including proposed activities. The difference appears to be because no trails categorized as “Conceptual Actions” are included in Table T-1. Since conceptual***

*actions are not ‘approved’ actions, trails that are conceptual actions should not be included as approved mileage.*

*The 24.02 total miles of trails reported in the 2006 UMP Table T1 includes existing trails, proposed trails, glades, and ‘previously approved but not constructed’ trails collectively in a single table. These trail categories were not independently ‘broken out’ or categorized, and therefore require further analysis in order to appropriately compare the data to the 2017 data. For example, the upper portion of Table T-1 lists a total of 19.48 miles of trails. This total includes existing trails, glades, proposed trails and previously approved/not constructed trails. But it does not include ALL proposed trails. Additional proposed trails are categorized in a lower section of the Table titled Proposed Tree Island Pod. In order to determine the total amount of proposed trails in 2006, one must add the proposed Tree Island Pod data with proposed trails listed in the upper section of the Table. Similarly, in order to determine the amount of existing ski trails calculated in 2006, one must identify and subtract out the proposed trails, glades, and previously approved/not constructed trails from the upper section of the Table. The area known as “The Slides” are not included in the Table T-1.*

*Table 1 that accompanies this response includes the 2017 Draft UMP trail calculations and trail categories. Glades have also been included in this table. “The Slides” are not included. The total existing, approved and proposed trails and glades in the 2017 Draft UMP is 24.57 miles.*

**Table 1**  
**2018 Trail and Glade Mileage Summary**

<b><i>Summary of Totals</i></b>	<b><i>(In Miles)</i></b>
Total Existing Trails	19.82
Total Approved/Not Constructed Trails	1.98
<b><i>Total Existing and Approved Trails</i></b>	<b><i>21.80</i></b>
Total Proposed Trails	0.89
<b><i>Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails</i></b>	<b><i>22.69</i></b>
Constitutional Trail Mileage Limit	25.00
<b><i>Total Allowable Trail Mileage Remaining</i></b>	<b><i>2.31</i></b>
Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails	22.69
Total Existing Glades	1.88
<b><i>Total Existing/Approved and Proposed Trails and Glades</i></b>	<b><i>24.57</i></b>
Conceptual Trails and Glades from Previous UMP's	1.14

*Table 2 that accompanies this response tabulates the same trail and glade data presented in Table T1 of the 2006 UMP. However it breaks the trails into categories similar to the categories presented in the 2017 data (Table 1), so the data can be appropriately compared. The re-organized data is shown in Table 2. Other factors considered in Table 2 include trails built between 2006 and 2017, and trails proposed in previous UMP's that were not accounted for in 2006.*

**Table 2**  
**2006 Trail and Glade Mileage Summary**

Existing Trails in 06	16.97
Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails in 06*	1.35
<b>Existing and Approved Trails in 06</b>	<b>18.32</b>
Proposed Trails in 06	3.89
<b>Total Existing, Approved and Proposed Trails</b>	<b>22.22</b>
Existing Glades in 06	0.99
Previously Approved Glades in 06	0.00
<b>Existing and Approved Glades in 06</b>	<b>0.99</b>
Proposed Glades in 06	0.81
<b>Total Existing, Approved and Proposed Glades</b>	<b>1.80</b>
<b>Total Existing, Approved and Proposed Trails and Glades</b>	<b>24.02</b>
Assumed Conceptual Trails in Previous UMP's	0.94
<b>Total Reported in 2006</b>	<b>24.96</b>

\*Some Previously approved, not constructed trails from previous UMPs were not accounted for.

*The re-categorized 2006 data is summarized and compared to the data calculated in 2017 in Table 3. The comparison shows a calculated difference of only 0.18 miles of existing trails and glades.*

**Table 3**  
**2006-2018 Trail and Glade Mileage Comparison Summary**

Existing Trails in 2006	16.97
Trails Built between 2006 and 2017	3.03
Total	20.00
<b><i>Total Existing Calculated in 2018</i></b>	<b><i>19.82</i></b>
Difference	-0.18
Existing Glades in 2006	0.99
Glades Built between 2006 and 2017	0.89
Total	1.88
<b><i>Total Existing Calculated in 2018</i></b>	<b><i>1.88</i></b>
Difference	0.0
Existing Trails and Glades in 2006	17.96
Trails and Glades Built between 2006 and 2017	3.92
Total	21.88
<b><i>Total Existing Calculated in 2018</i></b>	<b><i>21.70</i></b>
Difference	-0.18
Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails reported in 06	1.35
Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails not accounted for in 06	0.14
Trails Approved in 2006 UMP, but not constructed.	0.89
Total	2.39
<b><i>Total Previously Approved, Not Constructed Trails Calculated in 2018</i></b>	<b><i>1.98</i></b>
Difference	-0.40

**(4.B) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

According to the draft UMP, there are 21.30 miles of currently constructed or approved to be constructed trails for this Intensive Use Area, and with this draft amendment, 0.89 miles of trails are proposed to be constructed. These numbers combined bring the total trail mileage to 22.19 – well within the 25 mile cap. However, according to this draft UMP, this number excludes glades from the total trail mileage, thus excluding 2.86 miles of trail; if the glade mileage is counted, the constitutional cap would be (very slightly) exceeded. There must be a modest change to honor the cap.

The Council suggests that select changes be made. Particularly, we request that glades be counted towards the total trail mileage allowed under the constitutional amendment. This would require

ORDA to adjust the proposed management actions to adhere to the 25 mile limit. And, we request that an updated, detailed trail mileage calculation be included in the plan to reflect these changes.

Based on Article XIV of the NY Constitution, trail mileage and width requirements are applied to trails that are constructed and maintained. The constitutional amendment language does not exclude glades from the trail mileage calculation as this UMP suggests. Because glade skiing areas are maintained and treated as trails, they should be considered trails and counted towards total trail mileage. Glades are trails for the following reasons:

1. There is physical preparation, such as clearing of brush, or grubbing, and/or cutting of down logs or small growth;
2. Drawing 3 of the draft amendment illustrates where glades and trails less than 30 feet are located. These downhill routes are also advertised as trails available to the public in the map published for Whiteface visitors, serving as an invitation for public use (see map, below);
3. At various times the glades are posted as "open" or "closed;" and,
4. They are patrolled by Ski Patrol.

***Response: Whether or not glades are counted in the calculations, the constitutional limit of 25 miles at Whiteface Mountain is not exceeded. See the data included in the response to comment 4.A.***

**(4.C) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

The Slides are not counted towards the constitutional limit within this draft. However, the Council believes that if the following criteria are met, a reasonable argument could be made that the Slides should count:

- a. Ski area maps and promotional materials show the slides as skiing terrain (as is currently done), and;
- b. They are listed as "open" or "closed," and/or;
- c. They are patrolled (by ski patrol), and/or;
- d. Access to the slides from the top lift and access from the bottom of the slides to other trails is maintained (cleared, etc.).

***Response: The Slides are rightfully not counted towards the constitutional limit since they are natural, unmaintained, backcountry areas suitable for skiing, and not maintained ski trails. The Slides consist of areas of bare rock exposed by historic landslides. This off-piste backcountry skiing is similar to what occurs on other exposed rock face areas skied in the Adirondacks such as Angel Slides on Wright Peak and Bennies Brook on Lower Wolf Jaw. The Slides present an attractive nuisance to skiers at Whiteface (as well as "poachers") due to the challenging terrain and limited accessibility. It is imperative that this part of the Intensive Use Area be regularly patrolled to protect the public.***

**(4.D) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

Compliance with Forever Wild: The facilities on state lands must comply with the strict and not always convenient requirements of the "Forever Wild" clause of the constitution. These requirements include: constitutional amendments that provide for functions and facilities at Whiteface and Gore that would not otherwise be allowed; adherence to the tightly restricted total miles and widths of downhill ski trails; and, no new tree cutting, clearing, disturbance, or expansion

to year-round activities beyond what is now allowed without a constitutional amendment. (Under the constitution, all uses must be winter recreation based.)

***Response: See the responses to comments 4.A, 4.B and 4.C.***

**(4.E) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), Public Hearing Transcript p. 26**

If a trail is less than 30 feet, we don't believe that makes it as a sectioned trail that should not still be counted. My understanding is that you're still counting those as part of the mileage still under the cap.

***Response: Trails less than 30 feet wide are included in the current mileage calculations.***

**5. REGIONAL PLANNING**

**(5.A) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

Planning Sensitive to other Regional Adirondack Needs: The state lands and operations at Whiteface Mtn. are part of a larger network of state lands, recreational uses, trails, and trailheads within the very popular High Peaks region. As the state looks at making important upgrades to the ORDA facilities, and simultaneously develops plans to manage the overuse of the Rt. 73 corridor and the High Peaks, planning needs to be coordinated. For example, one element of overlap could be relocation of parking for the Cascade and Porter Mountains on popular weekends to the Mt. Van Hoevenberg complex, as was done on an experimental basis on Columbus Day weekend in 2017.

***Response: All ORDA UMP's for their Adirondack venues are prepared in consultation with NYS DEC and in cooperation with NYS APA. This ensures that proper consideration is given to regional planning issues during the preparation of ORDA venue UMP's.***

**(5.B) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), Public Hearing Transcript pp. 26-27**

Making sure the planning for ORDA facilities is sensitive to regional planning. You can't plan one part of Adirondack Park in a vacuum from others. This is mostly relevant to the Mt. Van Hoevenberg area when you look at summer use and possibly the relocations of trailheads at Route 73. We had a very successful experiment at the Cascade trailhead last summer. We need to make sure that we work together on a regional basis to make sure the ORDA plans fit in well with other DEC Unit Management Plans.

***Response: See the response to substantively similar comment 5.A. The issue of trailheads and Mount Van Hoevenberg will be addressed in a forthcoming UMP amendment for that ORDA venue.***

**6. RENEWABLE ENERGY**

**(6.A) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

Climate Smart, Energy Smart Models: Climate change threatens to redefine Adirondack winter recreation as we now know it. The ORDA facilities can and should combat climate change and be showcases for visitors from across the country and around the world for the latest and best in climate smart renewable energy practices. The facilities should support the Governor's renewable energy goals and comply with Adirondack Park Agency policies.

***Response: The following is from page II-38 of the Draft UMP Amendment/GEIS:***

**“Whiteface currently obtains approximately 100% of its electrical supply through renewable sources provided by Direct Energy, including energy provided at its wind farm in Altona.**

**On March 3, 2017 Governor Andrew M. Cuomo announced the three New York-owned ski resorts, Belleayre Ski Resort, Gore Mountain and Whiteface Mountain, have pledged to be powered by 100 percent renewable energy by 2030, joining The Climate Reality Project I AM PRO SNOW 100% Committed campaign. The initiative corresponds with Governor Cuomo’s Clean Energy Standard, which requires that half of all electricity used in New York come from renewable sources by 2030.**

**The I AM PRO SNOW 100% Committed program helps meet the Governor’s Reforming the Energy Vision’s strategic plan for building a cleaner, more resilient and affordable energy system across the state. By committing to this important cause, Belleayre, Gore, and Whiteface mountains are working to move away from the fossil fuels driving climate change and shift to 100 percent clean, renewable energy. The initiative, coordinated by The Climate Reality Project’s I AM PRO SNOW program, encourages ski resorts, towns, businesses and other mountain communities around the world to commit to being powered by 100-percent renewable energy by 2030.”**

**(6.B) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), Public Hearing Transcript pp. 27-28**

We applaud efforts with the reservoir and the water conservation and water recycling and efforts on energy. It's really important that all the ORDA facilities be modeled in illustrations of maximum use of renewable energy. The governor's goals in that regard are something that we applaud and support and we appreciate ORDA working to implement those.

***Response: See the response to substantively similar comment 6.A.***

**7. ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES**

**(7.A) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), February 9, 2018**

Additional Environmental Issues: These upgrades provide an opportunity to:

Improve protections for fish and wildlife, including the rare Bicknell Thrush on Whiteface and Adirondack trout in the Ausable River.

***Response: See section V.B.5 of the draft UMP Amendment for measures protecting Bicknell’s thrush. Section V.A.4 contains measures to be implemented to protect water quality.***

Address light pollution, by protecting rare dark skies and reducing light pollution (at the Mt Van Hoevenberg sliding center, for example).

***Response: No new lighting is proposed for Whiteface Mountain.***

Expand recycling.

***Response: It is estimated that Whiteface recycles approximately 10 tons of materials annually (page II-38). Whiteface will continue to explore means of increasing its recycling efforts.***

**(7.B) William Janeway (Adirondack Council), Public Hearing Transcript p. 28**

Finally, there are a bunch of important smaller details that we're going to need to follow up on. Making sure issues of light pollution are addressed, the Bicknell's thrush's needs, fish habitat impacts -- although, I think the reservoir goes a long ways to addressing those.

***Response: See the response to substantively similar comment 7.A.***

## **Appendix 11**

### **Errata – Narrative Summary of Changes Made to the DGEIS in the FGEIS**

## **Errata – Narrative Summary of Changes Made to the DGEIS in the FGEIS**

1. The executive summary and section I.E have both been supplemented with descriptions of the additional steps taken in the SEQRA process following the issuance of the Public Draft UMP/DGEIS and leading up to the issuance of this Proposed Final UMP/FGEIS.
2. Additional information has been added to Section II.C.1.a that provides a more detailed description of the factors that resulted in the differences in ski trail mileage data presented in the 2006 UMP Amendment and the current UMP Amendment.
3. The following appendices have been added; Appendix 8 DGEIS Public Hearing Transcript, Appendix 9 DGEIS Written Public Comments, Appendix 10 DGEIS Comments and Responses to Comments, Appendix 11 Errata – Narrative Summary of Changes Made to the DGEIS in the FGEIS.